

ВИДАВНИЦТВО  
**РАНОК**

О. М. Павліченко

# АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний практикум



# G

збірник граматичних вправ  
для високого рівня

О. М. Павліченко

# АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний практикум

8-ме видання,  
виправлене і доповнене



збірник граматичних вправ  
для високого рівня

ВИДАВНИЦТВО  
**РАНОК**

УДК[811.111: 81'36](076.5)  
П12

**Рецензент:**

*О. С. Любченко*, вчитель англійської мови Харківської спеціалізованої школи № 162, вчитель вищої категорії, вчитель-методист

**Павліченко О. М.**

**П12** Англійська мова. Граматичний практикум : збірник граматичних вправ для високого рівня / О. М. Павліченко. — 8-ме вид., випр. і доповн. — Харків : Вид-во «Ранок», 2018. — 320 с. : іл.  
ISBN 978-617-09-1207-7

Граматичний практикум містить вправи різних ступенів складності, таблиці, які допоможуть зрозуміти і сформулювати правила англійської граматики, та тести з ключами для самоконтролю.

Посібник укладений відповідно до чинної програми з іноземних мов, з урахуванням вікових особливостей учнів. Він сприятиме більш повному опрацюванню граматичного матеріалу учнями в школі та вдома.

Для учнів 10—11 класів закладів загальної середньої освіти, незалежно від їхнього профілю, вчителів англійської мови та всіх, хто вивчає англійську.

**УДК [811.111: 81'36](076.5)**

Навчальне видання  
*ПАВЛІЧЕНКО Оксана Михайлівна*

**АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА**  
**Граматичний практикум**  
Збірник граматичних вправ  
для високого рівня  
*8-ме видання, виправлене і доповнене*

Редактор *О. Ю. Щербак*  
Технічний редактор *С. Я. Захарченко*  
Коректори: *О. Є. Шишацький,*  
*Ю. В. Клімова*

Регіональні представництва  
видавництва «Ранок»:

ИЗ83003УА. Підписано до друку 06.04.2018.  
Формат 60×90/16. Папір офсетний.  
Гарнітура Журнальна. Друк офсетний.  
Ум. друк. арк. 19.0.

ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок»,  
вул. Кібальчича, 27, к. 135, Харків, 61071.  
Свідцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи  
ДК № 5215 від 22.09.2016.  
Для листів: вул. Космічна, 21а, Харків, 61145.

E-mail: office@ranok.com.ua  
Тел. (057) 701-11-22, 719-48-65,  
тел./факс (057) 719-58-67.  
З питань реалізації: (057) 727-70-80.  
E-mail: commerce@ranok.com.ua  
Київ – тел. (044) 229-84-01,  
e-mail: office.kyiv@ranok.com.ua,  
Львів – тел. (067) 269-00-61,  
e-mail: office.lviv@ranok.com.ua.

**www.ranok.com.ua**



**Разом дбаємо  
про екологію та здоров'я**

ISBN 978-617-09-1207-7

© О. М. Павліченко, 2010, 2015  
© М. А. Назаренко, ілюстрації, 2010  
© ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок», 2018

## ПЕРЕДМОВА

Запропонований вашій увазі збірник граматичних вправ призначений для учнів 10—11 класів загальноосвітніх шкіл, незалежно від їхнього профілю. Граматичний і лексичний матеріал відповідає новій Програмі одинадцятирічної школи, затвердженій Міністерством освіти і науки України; при підборі лексичних одиниць також ураховувалися інтереси учнів даної вікової групи.

Граматичні таблиці збірника допоможуть учням не тільки зрозуміти, але й самостійно сформулювати ряд правил англійської граматики. У межах кожного розділу вправи розташовані за рівнем складності, що дасть учителеві можливість підбирати вправи, орієнтуючись на мовну підготовку учнів. Наприкінці кожного розділу подано тести для самоперевірки, які не тільки допоможуть учням об'єктивно оцінити свої успіхи і виявити свої слабкі місця, але і визначити, до повторення яких тем варто повернутися. «Ключі» наприкінці збірника допоможуть учням скоригувати допущені помилки.

Поданий у посібнику матеріал супроводжується кумедними ілюстраціями, які сприяють більш жвавому сприйняттю граматики і роблять процес її засвоєння простішим й цікавішим.

Матеріал посібника може використовуватися як додатковий для засвоєння граматичних явищ на уроках, а також для самостійної роботи учнів удома.

## ДІЄСЛОВО (THE VERB)

Дієслово в англійській мові має чотири групи часових форм: **Simple (Indefinite) Tenses** (прості (неозначені) часи), **Continuous Tenses** (тривалі часи), **Perfect Tenses** (доконані часи) та **Perfect Continuous Tenses** (доконано-тривалі часи). У кожній групі дієслова вживаються у теперішньому (Present), минулому (Past) та майбутньому (Future) часах, а також в активному (Active Voice) та пасивному станах (Passive Voice).

### ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE)

Теперішній неозначений час вживається для опису регулярної дії чи постійного стану. При цьому можуть називатися такі обставини часу: *always, often, usually, every, sometimes, seldom, rarely, never*. Стверджувальна форма теперішнього неозначеного часу утворюється таким чином:

*I/you/we/they + V<sub>1</sub>      He/she/it + Vs*

Заперечні та питальні речення теперішнього неозначеного часу утворюються з використанням допоміжних дієслів *do* та *does* (і частки *not* у заперечних реченнях), при цьому основне дієслово в 3-й особі однини закінчення *-s* не має.

*I/you/we/they + do not (don't) + V<sub>1</sub>*

*He/she/it + does not (doesn't) + V<sub>1</sub>*

*Do + I/you/we/they + V<sub>1</sub>? — Yes, I/you/we/they do.*

*No, I/you/we/they don't.*

*Does + he/she/it + V<sub>1</sub>? — Yes, he/she/it does. No, he/she/it doesn't.*

**Наприклад:**

*They always go shopping on Friday.*

*They don't always go shopping on Friday.*

*Do they always go shopping on Friday? — Yes, they do/No, they don't.*

*Frank knows his brother.*

*Frank doesn't know his brother.*

*Does Frank know his brother? — Yes, he does/No, he doesn't.*

Правила правопису дієслівної форми 3-ї особи однини такі.

1) До дієслів, інфінітив яких закінчується на *-ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o*, додається закінчення *-es*:

*switch — switches, mix — mixes, do — does.*

2) Якщо інфінітив дієслова закінчується на *-y*, якому передує приголосний, то *-y* змінюється на *-i* та додається закінчення *-es*:

*try — tries, fry — fries.*

3) Якщо інфінітив дієслова закінчується на *-y* з попереднім голосним (*-a, -e, -i, -o, -u*), додається закінчення *-s*:

*buy — buys, pay — pays.*

**1 Write the following verbs in the third person singular.**

Dance, breathe, hurry, play, go, catch, dream, hit, teach, fix, depend, tidy, press, say, remember, crash, apply, type, fetch, write, stay, weigh, take, study, freeze, lay, pick, do, relax, agree, pray, discuss, reach, delay.

**2 Make up the sentences using the verbs in the correct form.**

1) Henry/advice/parents/for/always/his/ask. 2) sick/A/ care/of/people/take/nurse. 3) hotel/excellent/provide/service/This. 4) often/from/Jane/friends/massages/receive/her. 5) little/daughter/of/sometimes/Her/headaches/complain. 6) move/The/Earth/Moon/the/around. 7) uncle/in/city/run/the/Her/small/centre/a/the/shop/of. 8) computer/attend/times/Steve/a/courses/week/three. 9) interesting/article/facts/contain/This/some. 10) friends/mountains/often/My/in/holidays/the/spend/winter/their.

**3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) Jack finishes his work at six o'clock in the evening. 2) You enjoy skating in winter. 3) His parents spend most of the weekends in the cottage house. 4) Sheila often exhibits her pictures. 5) I always discuss my problems with my friend. 6) Ron and Mark take part in different research projects. 7) This train arrives in the morning. 8) Students pass their final exams in summer. 9) The festival takes place every autumn. 10) Vegetables contain many vitamins.

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

- 1) — ... you ... (*to live*) in this house?  
— No, I ... I ... (*to live*) in the next house. My cousin ... (*to live*) in this house.
- 2) — ... Kate ... (*to study*) at university?  
— No, she ... She ... (*to work*) in the university library.
- 3) — ... your brother ... (*to drive*) a car well?  
— Well, he ... (*not to drive*) a car well, but he ... (*to take*) driving lessons every week.
- 4) — ... you ... (*often to meet*) Sue?  
— Unfortunately, we ... (*not to see*) each other very often.  
We sometimes ... (*to go*) to the cinema together.
- 5) — ... this clock ... (*to show*) the correct time?  
— Yes, it ... By the way, all the clocks in our house ... (*to show*) the correct time.
- 6) — ... it ... (*to take*) you much time to do the shopping?  
— Oh, I sometimes ... (*to spend*) the whole day in search of the goods I ... (*to need*)!
- 7) — ... your children ... (*to attend*) any sport club?  
— Of course, they ... My son ... (*to play*) volleyball and he ... (*to have*) trainings four times a week and my daughter ... (*to go*) figure skating.

**5 Make up questions and give true answers to them.**

- 1) You/get up/early? 2) Your friend/always/come to school/ in time? 3) You/help/your mother/about the house? 4) Your teachers/give/you/much homework? 5) Your classmates/often/ask you for help? 6) You/often/use the Internet for studying? 7) Your mother/help/you/to choose clothes? 8) Your parents/eat/healthy food? 9) Your father/often/help/you with your homework? 10) You/discuss/your problems with your parents?

**6 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.****Vitamins**

Your body ... (*to be*) one powerful machine, capable of doing all sorts of things by itself. But one thing it can't do is make vitamins. Your body ... (*to get*) vitamins it ... (*to need*) from the foods you ... (*to eat*) because different foods ... (*to contain*)

different vitamins. Though some people ... *(to take)* a daily vitamin, most of them ... *(not to need)* one if they ... *(to eat)* a variety of healthy food.

Vitamins ... *(to be)* substances that your body ... *(to need)* to grow and develop normally. There ... *(to be)* 13 vitamins your body ... *(to need)*. Each vitamin ... *(to have)* specific jobs. If you ... *(to have)* low levels of certain vitamins, you ... *(to develop)* a deficiency disease. For example, if you ... *(not to get)* enough vitamin D, you might develop rickets. Some vitamins ... *(to help)* you to prevent medical problems. Vitamin A ... *(to prevent)* night blindness.

The best way to get enough vitamins is to have a balanced diet with a variety of foods. In some cases you ... *(to need)* to take a daily multivitamin for optimal health. However, high doses of some vitamins ... *(to lead)* to health problems too.

## 7 Translate into English.

- 1) Моя бабуся завжди купує хліб у цьому магазині.
- 2) Його брат не часто їздить у відрядження за кордон.
- 3) Ти знаєш час прибуття цього поїзда? — Так, цей поїзд прибуває о десятій ранку.
- 4) Ти часто зустрічаєшся зі своєю двоюрідною сестрою? — Ні. Ми іноді запрошуємо одна одну повечеряти разом.
- 5) Влітку ви відпочиваєте на морі? — Не завжди. Влітку на морі дуже спекотно, а моїм батькам не подобається така погода. Вони часто проводять відпустку у горах.
- 6) Ваша сестра завжди зупиняється у цьому готелі? — Так, їй подобається цей готель. Цей готель надає всі види послуг для чужого відпочинку.
- 7) Ви знаєте іспанську? — На жаль, ні. Я трохи знаю італійську.
- 8) Телефон працює? — Так.
- 9) Я хочу поговорити з вашим братом. — На жаль, його зараз немає вдома. Він зазвичай приходить додому о сьомій вечора.
- 10) Ти знаєш Майка? Він працює в цьому офісі.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому неозначеному часі, слова розташовують таким чином: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово, підмет, основне дієслово (без закінчення *-s* у третій особі однини).**

*Wh-word + do + I/you/we/they + V<sub>1</sub>?*

*Wh-word + does + he/she/it + V<sub>1</sub>?*



## Дієслово

**Запам'ятайте питальні слова:** *who, what, where, when, why, which, whose, how, how many/much.*

**Наприклад:**

*When do you come home?*

*Where does she go on Sundays?*

*What do they usually have for supper?*

**Запитання до підмета утворюються без допоміжних дієслів, але основне дієслово обов'язково має закінчення -s:**

*Who understands this rule?*

*Whose sister speaks French?*

*What makes you feel upset?*

**Але:**

*What children need help?*

*Which words explain the main idea of the story?*

### 8 Write questions to the sentences using the question words in brackets.

1) Sandra sometimes prepares pizza for her family. (*Who? What?*) 2) The Parkers often spend weekends in their cottage house in summer. (*Who? Where? When?*) 3) His sister speaks two foreign languages. (*Whose? How many?*) 4) You usually take a shower in the morning. (*Who? What? When?*) 5) This story describes the adventures of children during their winter holidays. (*What story? Whose adventures?*) 6) The international conference starts at eight o'clock. (*What? What time?*) 7) Her grandparents often phone their doctor because of their health problems. (*Whose grandparents? Why?*)

### 9 Make up questions using the Present Simple Tense and give true answers to them.

1) What time/you/usually/get up? 2) How/you/spend/your free time? 3) Who/cook/breakfast/for you? 4) How often/you/visit/your/grandparents? 5) What TV programmes/your mother/like/to watch? 6) What/your father/like/to eat/for breakfast? 7) Where/your grandparents/live? 8) Where/your friend/prefer/to buy/clothes? 9) What music/your parents/like/to listen to? 10) Why/you/prefer/to wear/jeans?

Питальне слово *who* використовується як у запитаннях до підмета, так і в запитаннях до додатка, якщо йдеться про людину. У цьому випадку в питальних реченнях необхідно вживати допоміжні дієслова. Порівняйте:

*Ann helps Mary to choose clothes.*

*Who helps Mary to choose clothes? (Хто допомагає Мері вибирати одяг?)*

*Who does Ann help to choose clothes? (Кому Ганна допомагає вибирати одяг?)*

#### 10 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) Tony often phones Liz. 2) Colin sometimes meets Jane at the bus stop. 3) Cathy adores her daughter. 4) Monica sends e-mail letters to her friends. 5) James often goes to the cinema with Helen. 6) Mrs Jacobs often bakes pies for her grandchildren. 7) Chris sometimes quarrels with his parents. 8) Pam often visits her relatives. 9) Nick likes Janet. 10) Ted helps Andy with Maths.

#### 11 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) What time ... you ... (*to come*) home from school? — I usually ... (*to come*) home at three o'clock, but twice a week we ... (*to go*) to the gym to play table tennis so I ... (*to return*) home later then. 2) How often ... Angela ... (*to go*) to the swimming pool? — I ... (*not to know*) exactly, but I often ... (*to meet*) her in the swimming pool on Saturdays. 3) Where ... the Browns ... (*to spend*) their holidays? — They usually ... (*to visit*) their relatives in the village and sometimes they ... (*to go*) to the seaside. 4) How many apples ... we ... (*to need*) for the apple pie? — My granny usually ... (*to take*) seven or eight apples, but I ... (*to think*) we ... (*not to need*) so many, because these apples ... (*to be*) very big. 5) ... Den ... (*to get*) to the University by metro? — Well, sometimes he ... (*to go*) by metro, but usually his father ... (*to give*) him a lift. 6) Who ... your brother ... (*to buy*) the newspapers for? — Our grandfather ... (*to like*) reading fresh newspapers but he ... (*not to go out often*), so he ... (*to ask*)

my brother to buy fresh newspapers. 7) Why ... Alex ... (*to use*) his car so rarely? — His car ... (*to be*) very old and it often ... (*to break*). But Alex ... (*not to want*) to buy a new one because he ... (*to believe*) that his car ... (*to be*) unique and ... (*to bring*) him luck. 8) Who usually ... (*to walk*) your dog? — My father ... (*to walk*) the dog in the morning because he always ... (*to wake up*) early in the morning. And I ... (*to walk*) it when I ... (*to come*) home from school. — ... your mother ... (*to walk*) your dog? — No, she ... . She ... (*to be*) very busy doing the house chores.

**12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.****Weather**

Weather ... (*to tell*) us what is happening in the sky above us. Weather ... (*to include*) wind, lightning, storms, hurricanes, rain, hail and snow. What ... (*to influence*) weather? Energy from the sun ... (*to affect*) it. ... you ... (*to know*) the difference between weather and climate? Climate ... (*to tell*) us what kind of weather usually ... (*to happen*) in an area at different times of the year. Changes in weather ... (*to affect*) our daily life. We ... (*to wear*) different clothes and ... (*to take part*) in different activities under different weather conditions. We ... (*to choose*) different foods in different seasons.

Weather stations around the world ... (*to measure*) different parts of weather. These measurements ... (*to help*) people to determine what the weather will be like in the future. People who ... (*to work*) at weather stations are called meteorologists.

**13 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) The weather usually change in the morning. 2) Patricia sometimes go to her cottage house on weekends. 3) My friends often sends me e-mail messages in the evening. 4) Do Mark and Sam eats Chinese food? 5) Do your cousin wear contact lenses? 6) What time does the bus departs? 7) Where does your parents prefer to spend their vacation? 8) I often goes cycling on Saturdays. 9) Does Josh likes listening to rock music? 10) Who exercise in the gym every evening? 11) Her son always

drink a cup of hot chocolate in the morning. 12) Does this hotel provides good service? 13) Who you usually buy sweets for? 14) Where your cat likes to sleep? 15) Who do Paul usually travel with?

**14 Translate into English.**

1) Чому ти завжди прокидаєшся так рано? — Мені подобається спостерігати схід сонця. 2) Де працює ваша сестра? — Вона працює стоматологом у місцевій лікарні. 3) Хто доглядає вашу дитину, коли ви працюєте? — Моя сусідка. Вона дуже любить маленьких дітей. 4) О котрій годині вона завершує роботу? — Зазвичай вона завершує роботу о шостій, але іноді працює до восьмої вечора. 5) Чому маленькі діти завжди ставлять так багато запитань? — Вони хочуть усе знати. Але іноді дуже важко відповісти на всі їх запитання. 6) Кому вона так часто телефонує? — Вона телефонує своєму синові. Він погано почувається. 7) Коли розпочинаються уроки у вашій школі? — Вони розпочинаються о пів на дев'яту. 8) Які журнали Ольга любить читати? — Вона не читає журнали. У неї немає на це часу. 9) Ви любите тістечка? — Ні, я не їм солодкого. 10) Що Том зазвичай робить увечері? — Він часто зустрічається зі своїми друзями, й вони грають у футбол чи баскетбол.

## TEST 1

**1 Write the following verbs in the third person singular.**

Wash, listen, carry, do, say, finish, explain, remind, drive, teach, pay, think, give, mix, worry, fall, shake, sit, lay, catch, contain, pass, argue, punish, study, believe.

**2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) Robert prefers to travel by car. 2) Milk contains vitamins. 3) Her relatives often send her presents for her birthday. 4) His best friend runs a small café. 5) Pamela and her cousin study

biology. 6) Little children enjoy watching cartoons. 7) This baby always sleeps quietly at night. 8) Hedgehogs sleep during the winter. 9) Eddie often uses the Internet in the office. 10) Her grandparents breed rabbits.

**3 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) Sally often organizes fancy-dress parties for her friends.  
2) They usually follow the instructions of their boss. 3) Her grandmother often invites us to spend weekends in her cottage house. 4) We grow some rare flowers in our garden. 5) Nick prepares the equipment for the experiments two times a week.

**4 Make up the sentences using the Present Simple Tense.**

1) I/not to understand/the meaning of this word. 2) What hotel/you/to prefer/to stay at? 3) My cousin/to want/to study Medicine/at university. 4) What time/the plane/to leave? 5) Alice/sometimes/to watch/this TV show/in the evening. 6) You/to realize/the importance of this work? 7) Where/your secretary/usually/to keep/the mail? 8) A waiter/not to cook/food. 9) What/your friend/to prefer/for dessert? 10) Daniel/often/to interview/well-known politicians.

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) What time ... your uncle ... (*to finish*) his work? — I ... (*not to know*) exactly, but he often ... (*to stay*) in the office up to late in the evening. 2) ... Brian and Henry ... (*to study*) economy? — No, they ... . Brian ... (*to study*) computer programming and Henry ... (*to attend*) courses of bank marketing. 3) How much ... this T-shirt ... (*to cost*)? — It ... (*to cost*) £5. ... you ... (*to think*) it ... (*to be*) a high price for this T-shirt? — No, I ... (*to think*) this price is reasonable. 4) Who ... (*usually to help*) your granny with the house chores? — My sister ... . She always ... (*to do*) the shopping and ... (*to wash*) the dishes after meals. 5) What kind of dictionary ... Helen ... (*to need*)? — Well, it ... (*to seem*) to me she ... (*to need*) a dictionary of phrasal verbs. 6) How long ... it ... (*to take*) you to get to the supermarket? — As I ...

(*to live*) not far from the supermarket, it usually ... (*to take*) me ten minutes. 7) Who ... the Newtons ... (*usually to invite*) to the New Year party? — They usually ... (*to invite*) some of their relatives, but they never ... (*to invite*) their neighbours. 8) How often ... Sally ... (*to spend*) her weekends in the cottage house? — She ... (*to go*) there every Saturday in summer and in autumn. Her aunt ... (*to grow*) a lot of fruit and Sally ... (*to help*) her in the garden.

## 6 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) My brother like going fishing in summer. 2) Does Jessica speaks Spanish? 3) Do you know where Den live? 4) What time does the lessons start? 5) Sam don't wear shorts. 6) Who does the children go skating with? 7) The Clarks usually spends their holidays abroad. 8) Who teach you to drive? 9) Where your sister buys such fashionable clothes? 10) Diana don't drinks coffee without sugar.

## 7 Translate into English.

1) Ти снідаєш уранці? — Ні, зазвичай я не маю часу на сніданок. 2) Чому ти завжди купуєш цей журнал? Тобі він подобається? — Я купую цей журнал для мами, вона любить читати його. 3) Ваші друзі займаються спортом? — Так, усі вони відвідують різні спортивні клуби. — А яким видом спорту займаєтесь ви? — Я член шкільної футбольної команди. 4) Де працює Нік? — Він юрист і працює у банку. 5) Як часто ви поливаєте квіти? — Я поливаю їх тричі на тиждень. 6) Хто допомагає вашому братові вибирати одяг? — Зазвичай він купує одяг сам, іноді просить моєї поради. 7) Де її батьки відпочивають улітку? — Вони завжди проводять відпустку з друзями у горах. 8) Яку музику слухає Діана? — Іноді вона слухає класичну музику, але їй більше подобається дивитися музичні передачі по телевізору. 9) На кого він чекає на зупинці кожного вечора? — Він чекає на свою доньку. Вона завжди пізно повертається з басейну. 10) Що ви знаєте про цього письменника? — На жаль, я знаю небагато. Він пише науково-фантастичні оповідання, а мені більше подобаються детективи.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Теперішній тривалий час вживається для опису дій, які тривають під час мовлення. При цьому можуть називатися такі обставини часу: *now, at the moment, today.*

Стверджувальна форма теперішнього тривалого часу утворюється за допомогою дієслова *to be* у теперішньому часі (*am/are/is*) та основного дієслова з закінченням *-ing*.

I + am  
He/she/it + is      + Ving  
You/we/they + are

Заперечні та питальні речення теперішнього тривалого часу утворюються з використанням допоміжного дієслова *to be* (*am/is/are*) (і частки *not* у заперечних реченнях) та основного дієслова з закінченням *-ing*.

|                                       |                           |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| I + am not + Ving                     | Am + I + Ving?            |
| He/she/it + is not (isn't) + Ving     | Is + he/she/it + Ving?    |
| We/you/they + are not (aren't) + Ving | Are + we/you/they + Ving? |

### Наприклад:

*I am (I'm) watching TV now. I'm not watching TV now. Am I watching TV now?*

*He is (He's) reading now. He isn't reading now. Is he reading now?*

*We are (We're) playing now. We aren't playing now. Are we playing now?*

Правила правопису дієслів із закінченням *-ing* такі.

- 1) Якщо односкладове або двоскладове дієслово закінчується в інфінітиві на приголосний з попереднім наголошеним голосним, що стоїть між двома приголосними, при додаванні закінчення кінцевий приголосний подвоюється: *cut — cutting, begin — beginning.*
- 2) Якщо дієслово в інфінітиві закінчується на *-e*, вона випадає при додаванні закінчення: *bake — baking, come — coming.*
- 3) Якщо дієслово в інфінітиві закінчується на *-l*, при додаванні закінчення цей приголосний подвоюється: *travel — travelling.*

Запам'ятайте!

*Lie — lying, die — dying.*

**1 Add -ing to the following verbs.**

Say, choose, get, leave, learn, dance, look, sit, increase, ring, travel, hop, ride, die, sweep, fight, strike, win, throw, lie, give, consider, swim, have, admit, lead, put, tear.

**2 Make up the sentences using the verbs in the Present Continuous Tense.**

1) children/along/Little/shore/swim/the. 2) dinner/Our/in/kitchen/the/prepare/mother. 3) on/We/a/project/work/new. 4) too/drive/fast/You. 5) get/The/louder/noise. 6) burn/The/in/fire/fireplace/the. 7) on/at/manager/phone/The/the/speak/moment/the. 8) quickly/goal/The/towards/footballer/the/run. 9) music/to/room/his/Bob/in/listen. 10) over/fly/the/We/continent.

**3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) A woman is speaking to the doctor now. 2) My brother is waiting for an important phone call. 3) The birds are flying high up in the sky. 4) You are speaking too loudly. 5) The students are discussing something in the library. 6) Peter is surfing the Net in his room. 7) Julia and her sister are choosing dresses for the party. 8) I'm looking for my report. 9) The water is boiling in the kettle. 10) It is getting colder.

**4 Write the sentences as in the example.**

Example: Mary isn't cooking now. (*to do the washing-up?*) —  
Mary isn't cooking now. But is she doing the washing-up?

Clive and Den are playing chess. (*to watch TV?*) — Clive and Den are playing chess. They aren't watching TV.

1) Ann is swimming in the pool now. (*to play tennis* —) 2) The girls aren't decorating the hall. (*to set the tables?*) 3) The Wilsons aren't picking fruits. (*to have a picnic?*) 4) It is raining. (*to snow* —) 5) Andrew isn't reading a report. (*to translate the article?*) 6) The kitten isn't playing. (*to sleep?*) 7) Little Jimmy is playing with his toys. (*to paint* —) 8) The tourists aren't looking at the sculptures. (*to listen to the guide?*) 9) The waitress



is speaking to the customers. (*to bring the dishes* –) 10) The children aren't tidying their room. (*to do their homework?*)

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Where are David and Andrew? I ... (*to look*) for them everywhere. — They ... (*to exercise*) in the gym. They ... (*to prepare*) for the sport competition. 2) Are you busy now, Rachel? — Yes, I ... (*to type*) the report for the conference. 3) ... Amanda ... (*to take*) a shower now? — No, she ... . She ... (*to get*) breakfast ready. 4) ... you ... (*to wait*) for the doctor? — Yes, I ... . The doctor ... (*to examine*) a patient now. 5) Look at the kitten! ... it ... (*to try*) to catch a goldfish? — Yes, it ... . It ... (*to watch*) the goldfish so attentively! 6) We have to hurry. The wind ... (*to get*) stronger and it ... (*to get*) dark. — You're right. The weather ... (*not to change*) for the better. 7) ... your friend still ... (*to write*) a test? — No, he ... (*not to write*) a test, he ... (*to wait*) for the teacher to know his mark. 8) ... you ... (*to choose*) a cake for a birthday party? — No, I ... (*to choose*) a cake for a wedding anniversary. 9) I'm afraid you ... (*not to drive*) fast enough. — We ... (*to move*) so slowly because the road is too slippery. 10) ... Robert ... (*to watch*) TV in his room? — No, he ... (*not to watch*) TV, he ... (*to sleep*).

**6 Translate into English.**

1) Ви слухаєте новини? — Так. 2) Де Марк? — Він розмовляє з кимось по телефону. 3) Діана зараз у своїй кімнаті? — Так, вона приміряє нову сукню. 4) Подивись! Маленький Том намагається дістати цукерку! 5) Ти слухаєш мене? — Вибач, я все ще аналізую результати нашого експерименту. 6) Ваш друг чекає на вас? — Так, ми зараз ідемо на виставку сучасного мистецтва. 7) Дівчата зараз прикрашають кімнату? — Ні, вони не прикрашають кімнату. Вони щось готують на кухні. 8) Діти ще дивляться мультфільми? — Ні, вони грають у бадмінтон на майданчику біля будинку. 9) Ви подорожуєте один? — Ні, я подорожую з другом. Він зараз розмовляє з адміністратором готелю. 10) Дощ ще йде? — Так, і холоднішає.

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово (*am/is/are*), підмет, основне дієслово (із закінченням *-ing*).

*Wh-word + am + I + Ving?*

*Wh-word + is + he/she/it + Ving?*

*Wh-word + are + you/we/they + Ving?*

**Наприклад:**

*What are you reading now?*

*Where is he waiting?*

*Who are they talking to?*

**Запитання до підмета утворюються лише з використанням допоміжного дієслова *is*:**

*We are playing in the yard.— Who is playing in the yard?*

## 7 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) Frank is reading a newspaper in the kitchen now. 2) The boys are speaking to their teacher in the hall. 3) You are speaking very loudly. 4) Pam and Sam are having lunch in a café. 5) James is waiting for you near the cinema. 6) Daniel is repairing his car in the garage.

## 8 Make up the sentences using the Present Continuous Tense.

1) Laura/not to vacuum/the carpet/in the living room. 2) What/the children/to do/in the gym? 3) Sally/to look/for her scarf? 4) The Thompsons/to stay/at a five-star hotel. 5) Where/Simon and Mike/to hurry? 6) The manager/not to speak/to a client/now. 7) Who/Susan/to wait for? 8) Why/Ron and Tim/to cut/the grass/in the yard? 9) It/to get/warmer/outdoors. 10) The number of people/in the supermarket/not to increase.

## 9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) What ... Dolly and Rachel ... (*to do*)? — Dolly ... (*to have*) a bath and Rachel ... (*to dry*) her hair. 2) Why ... the rainforests ... (*to disappear*)? — Because people ... (*still to cut*) them down. 3) What ... the guide ... (*to tell*) about? — Sorry, I ... (*not to listen*) to her. I ... (*to think*) about our visit to the theatre tonight. 4) Who ... (*to swim*) over there? — It ... (*to be*) my cousin. He

... (to train) for competitions. 5) ... you still ... (to pack) your suitcase, Eddy? The taxi ... (to wait) for us.— I ... (to come). 6) Who ... you ... (to look) at, George? — I ... (to look) at that girl over there. She ... (to wear) a beautiful black evening dress.— Is this the girl who ... (to hold) a bouquet of roses? — Yes, and she ... (to speak) to a man in dark glasses. 7) Whose dog ... you ... (to walk), Ted? — This ... (to be) the dog of our neighbours. They ... (to paint) the walls in their flat and can't walk the dog. 8) What ... you ... (to discuss) so animatedly, boys? — We ... (to plan) our trip to the mountains. Stuart ... (to try) to persuade Brian not to take fishing rods with him. 9) What hotel ... Tracy ... (to stay) at? — She ... (not to stay) at a hotel. She ... (to rent) a room in a private house at the moment. 10) Listen! ... anybody ... (to cry) outdoors? — Nobody ... (to cry). This ... (to be) just the wind. It ... (to make) such a noise.

**10 Complete the text with the Present Continuous form of the verbs in the box.**

to mix

to become

to destroy

to use

to release

to cause

to burn

### Smog

«Smog» is a contraction of the words «smoke» and «fog». A lot of factories and industrial plants ... still ... coal and heavy oil for producing goods. While the coal ..., it ... dust particles. These particles ... with fog. This mixture reduces visibility to around 4 metres and causes breathing difficulties and even deaths. Smog ... also ... predominant in many cities, which are located in sunny, warm and dry climates with many motor vehicles. Smog ... damage to woods and crops. It ... the ozone layer of our planet.

**Конструкція *be going to* (збиратися щось робити) вживається у теперішньому тривалому часі для вираження наміру щось зробити у найближчому майбутньому:**

*Where **are** they **going to spend** their weekend? — They **are going to spend** their weekend at the seaside.*

*He **is going to tell** you about it tomorrow.*

**11 Put the verbs with *be going to* in the correct form.**

- 1) — Where ... you ... (*to leave*) your car for this night?  
— I ... (*to leave*) it in my cousin's garage.
- 2) — Where ... your parents ... (*to spend*) their holidays?  
— They ... (*to spend*) their holidays in Turkey.
- 3) — What towns ... Sarah ... (*to visit*) during her tour?  
— She ... (*to visit*) some towns in the south of France. She ... (*also to spend*) a week in Paris.
- 4) — What ... Nellie ... (*to cook*) for supper tonight?  
— She ... (*to cook*) a chicken with vegetables.
- 5) — ... Teddy ... (*to repair*) his old camera?  
— No, he ... . He ... (*to buy*) a new digital camera next week.

**12 Find mistakes and correct them.**

- 1) The girls is picking up flowers near the river. 2) The scientists are work on an important project at the moment. 3) Is you reading this magazine now? 4) I'm not watch this show. 5) Who is the children waiting for? 6) What is speaking Anthony about? 7) Look! Somebody is swiming to our yacht. 8) Monica and Julia is talking about something over there. 9) An injured man is lieing beside the car on the road. 10) Are your cousin sitting at the table outside the café?

**13 Translate into English.**

- 1) Де Том? — Він шукає якийсь журнал у бібліотеці. 2) Що він робить? — Він намагається завести машину. 3) Чому діти прикрашають кімнату? — Вони чекають на гостей. 4) Олена ще спить? — Ні, вона снідає на кухні. 5) З ким розмовляє ваша сусідка? — Вона розмовляє з листоношею. 6) Куди вони зараз їдуть? — Вони їдуть на вокзал зустрічати своїх родичів. 7) Що ти готуєш? — Я готую нам каву з бутербродами. 8) Що Катя зараз робить у саду? — Вона саджає квіти. 9) Кого вона збирається відвідати у цьому місті? — Вона збирається відвідати свою племінницю. 10) Кому ви телефонуєте? — Я телефоную своєму другові. Він чекає на мій дзвінок. 11) Де ваш брат збирається провести вихідні? — Він збирається на озеро рибалити з друзями. 12) Хто слухає музику в сусідній кімнаті? — Це Марк. Але він не слухає музику, він дивиться телевізор.

## TEST 2

### 1 Add *-ing* to the following verbs.

Tell, leave, begin, fry, lie, choose, rob, say, travel, mop, arrive, cycle, dive, sip, arrange, die, study, stop, knock, wave, flee, copy, put, fall, ski, cause, destroy.

### 2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) She is washing vegetables in the kitchen. 2) We are driving towards the village now. 3) Children are flying a kite on the playground. 4) Ron is training in the gym at the moment. 5) You are going to buy this house. 6) The train is arriving. 7) I am waiting for a taxi. 8) Emily is ironing her dress now.

### 3 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) My parents are staying at a small hotel for their holidays.  
 2) My brother is playing tennis with his friend in the backyard.  
 3) The students are listening to the lecture in the lecture hall.  
 4) Julia is shopping for clothes with her cousin now. 5) You are reading the notes very carefully.

### 4 Make up the sentences using the Present Continuous Tense.

1) It/to rain/outdoors/now? 2) What/he/to plan/to do/after the lessons? 3) You friends/not to plant/the trees/in the park. 4) The manager/to give/instructions/to the staff. 5) Why/the baby/to cry? 6) Who/you/to wait for? 7) We/not to listen/to the news/now. 8) What/those students/to discuss? 9) The waiter/to serve/clients/at the moment. 10) Who/to swim/towards our boat?

### 5 Put the verbs with *be going to* into the correct form.

1) — What ... you ... (to do) tomorrow morning? Let's go boating to the river.  
 — Sorry, I can't. I ... (to help) my father to repair the bike.  
 2) — ... your friend ... (to sell) his camera?  
 — No, he .... He ... (to give) it to his younger brother.  
 3) — Where ... Lora ... (to celebrate) her birthday?  
 — She says she ... (to celebrate) it in her country house.  
 She ... (to invite) all her classmates there.

- 4) — Where ... the Bryans ... (*to spend*) Christmas?  
— I've heard they ... (*to visit*) their relatives in Ireland.

**6 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Where ... (*to be*) Margaret? — She ... (*to speak*) on the phone in her room. — Who ... she ... (*to speak*) to? — I think she ... (*to speak*) to her mother. 2) Who ... (*to decorate*) the assembly hall? — Tony and Sue. They ... (*to hang*) posters right now. 3) ... you ... (*to read*) this magazine? — No, I ... I ... (*to watch*) the children in the sandpit. Look! They ... (*to build*) a huge sandcastle! 4) What ... you ... (*to talk*) about? — I ... (*to try*) to explain the main principle of the work of this gadget to you. 5) ... Nick and David ... (*to discuss*) their project? — No, they ... Nick ... (*to surf*) the Internet and David ... (*to choose*) photos for the school newspaper. 6) Why ... Julia ... (*to make*) so many sandwiches? — Because she ... (*to wait*) for guests. 7) What ... you ... (*to look*) for? — I ... (*to look*) for my sunglasses. 8) ... it ... (*still to rain*)? — Yes, and it ... (*to get*) colder.

**7 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Frank is go to translate this article tonight. 2) The guests is still dancing in the hall. 3) Are you dust the furniture? 4) Who is the workers arguing with? 5) What she is laughing at? 6) Who is sing in the next room? 7) Why is your teacher look at me so attentively? 8) Jane is moping the floor in the kitchen now.

**8 Translate into English.**

1) Твоя сестра ще працює в саду? — Ні, вона має фрукти на кухні. 2) Де діти? — Вони зараз грають у волейбол на майданчику. 3) Що ти готуєш на вечерю? — Я запікаю м'ясо з овочами. 4) Для кого ви обираєте подарунок? — Я обираю подарунок для мого найкращого друга. 5) Як вона збирається провести вихідні? — Вона збирається відвідати племінників. 6) Хто чекає на тебе? — Мій двоюрідний брат. Ми зараз їдемо на ковзанку. 7) Кому ви збираєтесь телефонувати? — Я збираюсь телефонувати Ганні. Вона зараз чекає на мій дзвінок. 8) Про що цей чоловік розповідає? — Він розповідає про переваги нового проекту.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧИ ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС? (THE PRESENT SIMPLE OR THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE?)

Теперішній неозначений час вживається в таких випадках.

- 1) Для вираження постійних дій чи станів:

*He works in the bank.*

- 2) Для вираження повторюваних дій, особливо якщо називаються прислівники, що вказують на частоту дій:

*They often go out for supper.*

- 3) Коли йдеться про загальновідомі факти, закони природи:

*The sun rises in the east.*

- 4) Коли йдеться про розклади (у тому числі про розклади майбутніх подій):

*The train departs at seven o'clock.*

*The seminar begins at 11 p.m. tomorrow.*

- 5) У коментарях спортивних подій, вистав, викладах сюжетів художніх творів тощо:

*He acts brilliantly in this play.*

Обставини часу, що вживаються у теперішньому неозначеному часі: *always, every, often, usually, sometimes, rarely, seldom, from time to time, never, etc.*

Теперішній тривалий час вживається в таких випадках.

- 1) Для вираження дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення та ще не завершилися:

*We are listening to music now.*

- 2) Для опису тимчасових ситуацій:

*He is working hard these days.*

- 3) Для опису ситуацій, що змінюються, особливо з дієсловами *to become, to get, to grow, to increase, to change*:  
*It is getting colder.*

- 4) Коли йдеться про дії, заплановані на найближче майбутнє та які обов'язково відбудуться:

*You are flying to Paris next week.*

- 5) У сполученні зі словом *always* для вираження роздратування та критики:

*He is always boasting!*

Обставини часу, що вживаються у теперішньому тривалому часі: *now, at the moment, today, at present, tonight, etc.*

### 1 Read the sentences and explain the usage of the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.

- 1) This TV programme starts at 5.30 p.m. 2) The Sharons are looking for a baby-sitter. 3) Dick seldom visits his aunt.

4) Susan's elder brother runs a small café. 5) Tom is always chewing a gum! 6) She sings perfectly in this opera. 7) My parents are celebrating their wedding anniversary next Saturday. 8) Money doesn't buy health. 9) Dean is getting better after his illness. 10) They are having tea in the dining room.

**2 Circle the correct item.**

1) Mary usually *takes/is taking* a bath in the evening. 2) The bus *arrives/is arriving* in Odessa at eight o'clock in the evening. 3) The Harrods *stay/are staying* in a luxurious hotel at present. 4) Helen usually *cooks/is cooking* breakfast at 7 o'clock. 5) Pam *moves/is moving* to a new flat in three days. 6) In a new film «Alice in Wonderland» Alice *wins/is winning* the final battle and *saves/is saving* the inhabitants of the country from the power of the Red Queen. 7) Henry *picks/is picking* me up at eight o'clock tomorrow. 8) Skill *comes/is coming* with practice. 9) Monica *always argues/is always arguing* with me! 10) Today we *go/are going* to the Museum of Fine Arts. 11) My friend *lives/is living* in a private house. 12) At the end of the book the main character *explains/is explaining* everything to his girlfriend and they *go/are going* on a journey together. 13) This plant *produces/is producing* office furniture. 14) The Johnsons *visit/are visiting* us next Sunday. 15) You *always wear/are always wearing* dirty shoes!

**3 Complete the sentences with the correct time expressions from the box.**

every day

usually

often

always

at the moment

tomorrow afternoon

today

never

1) Check all the facts by tomorrow morning. We are having an important press conference ... 2) Rick ... goes to McDonald's because he hates fast food. 3) She takes a bus to work ... 4) My younger brother is ... hiding my slippers! 5) Steve is typing some documents ... 6) They ... have lunch in this café. 7) Betty ... drinks milk for supper, but ... she is drinking apple juice.



**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.**

1) John often ... (*to send*) e-mail letters to his friends abroad.  
2) Paul ... (*to write*) an e-mail letter to his friend in Canada now.  
3) Margaret ... (*to look*) for a better job at the moment.  
4) We ... (*to attend*) language courses three times a week.  
5) The secretary ... (*to be*) busy now. She ... (*to prepare*) the documents for the conference.  
6) My elder brother ... (*always to make fun*) of me!  
7) The professor ... (*not to examine*) patients now. He ... (*to give*) a lecture to the students at the moment. He usually ... (*to examine*) the patients in the morning.  
8) The article ... (*to contain*) the results of important researches in medicine.  
9) You never ... (*to tell*) me about your problems at school. I'm a bit surprised that you ... (*to ask*) me for a piece of advice now.  
10) Most oils .. (*to boil*) at 200—300 °C.  
11) ... the musicians ... (*to have*) lunch now? — No, they ... . They ... (*to rehearse*) in the assembly hall. They ... (*to perform*) some new songs at the concert tomorrow.  
12) ... doctors ... (*to use*) antibiotic drugs to fight viruses? — No, antibiotic drugs ... (*not to work*) against viruses. Doctors usually ... (*to prescribe*) antibiotics against bacterial infections.  
13) Max ... (*always to play*) pranks on his classmates!  
14) ... you ... (*to wait*) for a ferry? — Yes, we ... . The ferry ... (*to arrive*) at four o'clock.  
15) ... Peter and Tim ... (*to go*) fishing next Thursday? — Yes, ... . They often ... (*to go*) fishing together. And they always ... (*to invite*) me to join them.

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.**

1) What ... you ... (*to do*) tonight, Ron? — Nick and I ... (*to go*) to the stadium to watch a football match. We sometimes ... (*to watch*) football matches together. — And what time ... the match ... (*to start*)? — Well, it ... (*to start*) at half past six.  
2) ... you ... (*to look*) for somebody, Janet? — Oh, yes, I ... (*to look*) for Daniel. We usually ... (*to have*) lunch together. — I ... (*not often to see*) him in the office at this time. — You see, Tom, Daniel ... (*to work*) at a very important project these days, so he usually ... (*to work*) in the laboratory. But he ... (*not to work*) there at the moment.  
3) ... Alan ... (*to wait*) for a bus? He ... (*usually not to*

*take*) a bus to get to the university. — You're right, usually his elder brother Sam ... (*to give*) him a lift, but these days Sam ... (*to repair*) his car. Something ... (*to be*) wrong with its engine. 4) ... Sarah ... (*often to speak*) that way? — Unfortunately! And she ... (*always to complain*) of the lack of money! 5) Who ... our chief ... (*to talk*) to over there? — He ... (*to talk*) to the new manager of the finance department. He always ... (*to instruct*) new employees personally. 6) Who usually ... (*to help*) you to choose clothes, Jess? You always ... (*to look*) so smart! — Well, sometimes I ... (*to choose*) clothes myself and sometimes I ... (*to ask*) my cousin Laura for a piece of advice. To my mind, clothes ... (*to make*) the man. 7) Where ... David and Helen ... (*to hurry*) to? — They ... (*to go*) to the railway station right now to meet a delegation from Spain. They ... (*to hurry*) because the train ... (*to arrive*) at nine o'clock and there ... (*not to be*) much time left. 8) Mr and Mrs Harris ... (*to quarrel*) again! — Oh, they ... (*always to quarrel*) with each other! 9) Where ... her parents ... (*to work*)? — Her father ... (*to work*) in a bank and her mother ... (*to look*) for a job at the moment. 10) How often ... Matthew ... (*to train*) in the tennis court? — He usually ... (*to train*) three times a week. But this week he ... (*to prepare*) for an international competition so he ... (*to work*) very hard.

## 6 Translate into English.

1) Де Марк? — Він у спортзалі. — Що він там робить? — Він допомагає тренерові підготувати зал до змагань. 2) Ваш син завжди повертається додому так пізно? — Ні, він зазвичай завершує роботу о сьомій, але цими днями він готує звіт для наукової конференції. 3) О котрій ми прибуваємо до Львова? — Поїзд прибуває о сьомій вечора. 4) Ваша мама дуже добре готує. Я так багато їм сьогодні! 5) Навіщо ти прасуєш цю сукню? — Я збираюся надягти її сьогодні на вечірку. 6) Що вона шукає? — Вона шукає ключ від своєї машини. Вона завжди десь залишає свої ключі! 7) Ви завжди зупиняєтесь у цьому готелі, коли приїжджаєте до нашого міста? — Не завжди. Зараз я зупинився у друзів. 8) Де працює Ольга? — Вона працює у туристичному агентстві. Але в цьому місяці вона відвідує курси з менеджменту. 9) Для кого вона замовляє

## Дієслово

квитки? — Для свого начальника. Він летить до Берліна наступного понеділка. Він часто їздить у відрядження. 10) Чому ти посміхаєшся? — Я спостерігаю за маленькими дітьми. Вони завжди роблять щось кумедне.

**Пам'ятайте, що деякі дієслова не вживаються у теперішньому тривалому часі, замість цього вони вживаються у теперішньому неозначеному часі:**

*to agree, to be, to believe, to belong, to cost, to consist, to contain, to depend, to feel, to forget, to have (= to possess), to hate, to hear, to hope, to include, to know, to like, to love, to mean, to need, to prefer, to realize, to remember, to recognize, to see, to seem, to smell, to sound, to suppose, to taste, to think, to understand, to want, to wish etc.*

**Наприклад:**

*He hates cold tea. This book doesn't cost much.*

### 7 Circle the correct sentence.

- 1) a) This car belongs to my father.  
b) This car is belonging to my father.
- 2) a) The students listen to a lecture at the moment.  
b) The students are listening to a lecture at the moment.
- 3) a) I know this woman. She is my neighbour.  
b) I'm knowing this woman. She is my neighbour.
- 4) a) Mother is baking a pie. She needs some apples for it.  
b) Mother is baking a pie. She is needing some apples for it.
- 5) a) What do you do now?  
b) What are you doing now?
- 6) a) Where does your cousin live?  
b) Where is your cousin living?
- 7) a) Dick spends most of his time in the gym.  
b) Dick is spending most of his time in the gym.
- 8) a) I'm thirsty. I want a glass of water.  
b) I'm thirsty. I'm wanting a glass of water.
- 9) a) Do you enjoy our party?  
b) Are you enjoying our party?
- 10) a) Now my sister prefers coffee to tea.  
b) Now my sister is preferring coffee to tea.

**8 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets in the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense as in the example.**

Example: Why ... you ... so much sugar into the cup?

I ... sweet tea. (*to hate, to put*) — Why are you putting so much sugar into the cup? I hate sweet tea.

1) Anna ... her English at the moment. To know foreign language well she ... a lot of practice. (*to practise, to need*) 2) Fred ... so loudly because his granny ... well. (*not to hear, to speak*) 3) Jane ... to be late for her classes so she ... to school now. (*to hurry, not to want*) 4) Who ... Bred ... to? I ... this girl. (*not to know, to wave*) 5) I ... very attentively but I ... any familiar faces in this photo. (*to look, not to see*) 6) We ... some new dances for our school concert. I ... everybody will be impressed by our performance. (*to rehearse, to hope*) 7) I often ... to buy something at the supermarket, so my mother ... a shopping list for me now. (*to write, to forget*) 8) Who ... you ... apples for? — For my younger sister. She ... only red apples. (*to like, to choose*)

**9 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.**

— ... everything (*to be*) ready for the party, Jessica?

— Almost everything. Dolly and Alice ... (*to set*) the tables right now.

— I ... (*to believe*) they ... (*to remember*) to put the flowers on the tables.

— Of course, they ...

— And what ... Mike ... (*to do*)?

— He ... (*to choose*) the music. He ... (*to want*) everybody to feel relaxed at the party.

— Good. ... Rosemary ... (*still to cook*)?

— Yes, she... (*to prepare*) something very delicious and ... (*to hope*) to surprise all the guests.

— Oh, her dishes ... (*to smell*) very tasty! By the way, ... you ... (*to know*) Molly's phone number? I ... (*to need*) to remind her our address. I ... (*to be*) afraid she ... (*not to remember*) it.

— It ... (*to be*) OK. I have just spoken to her. She ... (*to go*) to our place right now.

— Jessica, dear, tell Mike to muffle the music. It ... (*to seem*) to me it ... (*to play*) too loudly. ... you ... (*not to think*) so?

— Oh, I ... (*to agree*) with you. I ... (*not to hear*) what you ... (*to tell*) me.

— Listen! Somebody ... (*to ring*) the doorbell! The guests ... (*to come*)! Let's meet them!

**10 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.**

**What Is the Solar System?**

The Solar System is made up of all the planets that orbit the Sun. In addition to the planets, the Solar System also 1) ... of moons, comets, asteroids, minor planets, dust and gas.

Everything in the Solar System 2) ... around the Sun. The Sun 3) ... around 98% of all the material in the Solar System. The larger the object is, the more gravity it has. Because the Sun is so large, its powerful gravity 4) ... all the objects in the Solar System towards it. At the same time, these objects, which 5) ... very rapidly, try to fly away from the Sun into the emptiness of outer space and the Sun 6) ... to pull them inward. So the objects 7) ... trapped half-way in between.

Scientists 8) ... about the number of planets in the Solar System. Some of them 9) ... that there are nine planets: Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. Others 10) ... that Pluto can't be considered as a planet, it is just the largest member of a distinct population called the Kuiper belt. There are a lot of other points the scientists 11) ... about nowadays. Perhaps you'll find the answers to these questions?

- |                    |                   |                       |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) a) consist;     | b) consists;      | c) is consisting.     |
| 2) a) revolve;     | b) revolves;      | c) are revolving.     |
| 3) a) contain;     | b) contains;      | c) is containing.     |
| 4) a) attracts;    | b) is attracting; | c) are attracting.    |
| 5) a) moves;       | b) is moving;     | c) are moving.        |
| 6) a) try;         | b) is trying;     | c) are trying.        |
| 7) a) become;      | b) becomes;       | c) are becoming.      |
| 8) a) still argue; | b) still argues;  | c) are still arguing. |
| 9) a) think;       | b) thinks;        | c) are thinking.      |
| 10) a) believe;    | b) is believing;  | c) are believing.     |
| 11) a) debate;     | b) is debating;   | c) are debating.      |

**11 Translate into English.**

1) Я не розумію, про що ти зараз говориш. 2) Йому потрібна інформація про населення Африки, тому що він зараз пише про це статтю. 3) Він не погоджується з нами. Він вважає, що проблема, яку ми зараз обговорюємо, не дуже важлива. 4) Холодніше. Я хочу надягнути теплий светр. 5) Скільки коштують ці квіти? 6) Що вона говорить? Я нічого не чую. 7) Ти зараз готуєшся до іспитів? Твоє майбутнє залежить від результатів іспитів. 8) Я сподіваюсь, він знає нашу адресу.

**Деякі дієслова, які зазвичай не вживаються у теперішньому тривалому часі, можуть вживатись у ньому, якщо змінюють своє значення.**

**Порівняйте:**

| Теперішній неозначений час   | Теперішній тривалий час   |
|--|---|
| <i>He has a big bathroom.</i><br>(= йому належить)<br><i>I think your idea is really good.</i><br>(= я так вважаю)<br><i>The meat tastes nice.</i><br>(= м'ясо добре смакує)<br><i>I see she is very upset.</i><br>(= я розумію)<br><i>They come from Spain.</i><br>(= вони народились в Іспанії)<br><i>The rose smells nice.</i><br>(= у троянди приємний запах)<br><i>You look wonderful today.</i><br>(= ви виглядаєте)<br><i>I love/enjoy spring.</i><br>(= люблю взагалі)<br><br><i>The box weighs 8 kilos.</i><br>(= має вагу)<br><i>Peter is very rude.</i><br>(= взагалі)<br><br><i>This sweater feels soft and pleasant.</i> (= має текстуру) | <i>He is having a bath.</i><br>(= він приймає ванну)<br><i>I'm thinking about your suggestion.</i> (= я роздумую)<br><i>She is tasting meat.</i><br>(= вона пробує на смак)<br><i>I'm seeing my lawyer today.</i><br>(= я зустрічаюсь, відвідую)<br><i>They are coming from Spain.</i><br>(= вони повертаються з Іспанії)<br><i>She is smelling the meat.</i><br>(= вона нюхає)<br><i>You are looking at the picture.</i><br>(= ви дивитесь)<br><i>I'm loving/enjoying these spring holidays.</i><br>(= насолоджуюсь зараз)<br><i>The salesman is weighing the box.</i> (= зважує)<br><i>Peter is being very rude these days.</i> (= він поводить себе (незвичайна поведінка))<br><i>The woman is feeling the baby's forehead.</i> (= торкається) |

## 12 Circle the correct item.

1) He *thinks/is thinking* the situation is beyond control. 2) I *think/am thinking* about going to the cinema tonight. 3) The secretary *has/is having* lunch now. 4) My aunt *has/is having* a cottage house near the river. 5) I *see/am seeing* what you mean. 6) Albert *sees/is seeing* his dentist in the afternoon. 7) *Do you enjoy/Are you enjoying* this performance? 8) Little Betty *enjoys/is enjoying* watching cartoons. 9) This butter *tastes/is tasting* bitter. 10) Why *do you taste/are you tasting* the salad? — It seems to me there isn't enough salt in it. 11) Jessica *is/is being* very lazy these days. 12) Our boss *is/is being* a very polite person. 13) Terry *looks/is looking* very funny in this hat. 14) Jake and Nora *look/are looking* through the documents for the meeting.

## 13 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets in the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense as in the example.

Example: Eddy ... a new coffee-making machine. He ...  
coffee with his friends in the dining room now.  
(*to have*) — Eddy has a new coffee-making  
machine. He is having coffee with his friends  
in the dining room now.

1) Why ... you ... the milk? — Because it ... sour. (*to smell*)  
2) I ... nobody near the theatre. Bob can't meet you, he ... his  
chief at the moment. (*to see*) 3) We ... every episode of this  
film, it's so funny! Sally ... watching comedies. (*to love*) 4) The  
customs officer ... his suitcase now. The suitcase ... six kilos.  
(*to weigh*) 5) Why ... she ... these shoes? — She is afraid they're  
wet. This scarf ... silky. (*to feel*) 6) Chris ... a driving lesson now.  
We ... lessons five days a week. (*to have*) 7) What ... he ...? —  
The chicken ... delicious! (*to taste*) 8) It ... as if it's going to  
snow! What ... Pam ... at now? (*to look*) 9) Pierre is French, he  
... from Marcel. Monica has been on a business trip. She ... from  
Warsaw now. (*to come*) 10) Little Ben ... too naughty today!  
Little children ... usually naughty. (*to be*) 11) My parents ...  
about spending winter holidays in the mountains. Personally I ...  
it's a wonderful idea. (*to think*) 12) ... you ... your stay in this  
hotel? — Oh, yes. I ... staying at comfortable hotels. (*to enjoy*)

**14 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.**

Dear Kate,

I ... *(to write)* from Spain to tell you about my holiday. We ... *(to stay)* in a five-star hotel in the centre of Madrid. Madrid ... *(to look)* fantastic at this time of the year and I ... *(to enjoy)* every minute of our trip! At the moment my mother ... *(to do)* the shopping for souvenirs and my father ... *(to have)* coffee on the balcony. You ... *(to know)* he ... *(to hate)* shopping.

The weather ... *(to be)* rather cool these days and perfect for doing sightseeing. We ... *(to spend)* most of the days walking around the city and taking photos. We ... *(to think)* about going to Barcelona tomorrow. I ... *(to hope)* to see famous Catedral de Barcelona and my parents ... *(to want)* to visit Gran Teatre del Liceu.

Food here ... *(to be)* very tasty. The Spanish ... *(to eat)* lots of vegetables and fruit and they ... *(to cook)* delicious omelets and paella. I ... *(to be)* afraid I've put on weight because I ... *(to eat)* so much here!

We ... *(to leave)* Spain next Friday. I ... *(to love)* here so much that I ... *(not to want)* to return home!

See you soon,

Mary

**15 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Everybody has a great time at the party today. 2) She is wanting to buy some clothes for her little son. 3) The tea is smelling nice. 4) The salesman weighs a cake now. 5) What is this word meaning? 6) I see my estate agent tonight. 7) Mrs Rogers is looking terrific in her evening dress. 8) What does Molly do now? 9) Mark is very generous these days. 10) What is Sam doing? — He is a manager. 11) Where is Henry living? — Not far from our school. 12) The train is leaving at 5 o'clock. 13) His parents are owning a large shop. 14) Your sister always interrupts me! 15) It gets warmer outdoors.

**16 Translate into English.**

1) Ти впізнаєш цього хлопця? — Ні, я його не знаю. 2) Що твоя сестра зараз робить? — Вона зустрічається зі своєю подру-



гою. Вони разом вечеряють сьогодні. 3) О котрій завтра прибуває поїзд? — Він прибуває о десятій ранку. 4) Я думаю, ваш друг розповідає щось цікаве. Всі сміються. 5) Ви пробуєте піцу? — Так. Піца смакує дуже добре. 6) Ви виглядаєте дуже стурбованим. Про що ви думаєте? — Я обдумую пропозицію мого начальника. 7) Що він зважає? — Він хоче дізнатися, скільки важить цей кавун. 8) Майк щось дуже турботливий цими днями! 9) Що ви думаєте про нашу вечірку? — Нам вона дуже подобається! 10) Хіба ти не бачиш, що я дуже зайнятий цими днями?

### TEST 3

**1** Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1) Look! They are flying a kite!                             | a) Вираження повторюваної дії.   |
| 2) The TV show finishes at 6.45.                             | b) Йдеться про події, заплановані на найближче майбутнє і які обов'язково відбудуться. |
| 3) Jenet works as an economist.                              | c) Йдеться про тимчасову ситуацію.   |
| 4) They are leaving for New York next Tuesday.               | d) Йдеться про загальновідомі факти чи закони природи.                                 |
| 5) Frank Reeds acts badly in this film.                      | e) Коментарі вистав, спортивних подій тощо.  |
| 6) She is always making stupid mistakes!                     | f) Вираження дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення.                                    |
| 7) We usually have a short break in the afternoon.           | g) Вираження постійних дій чи станів.  |
| 8) The weather is getting worse.                             | h) Вираження роздратування чи критики.   |
| 9) The sun sets in the west.                                 | i) Йдеться про розклад.  |
| 10) The Mills are looking for a nurse for their grandfather. | j) Йдеться про ситуацію, що змінюється.  |

**2 Circle the correct item.**

1) The secretary usually *comes/is coming* to the office at 9 a.m. 2) Dave *works/is working* for an advertising company. 3) Jim and Nelly *fly/are flying* to Prague in two days. 4) Roger *always leaves/is always leaving* dirty plates on the table! 5) The seminar *starts/is starting* at ten o'clock. 6) The number of taxes *increases/is increasing* nowadays. 7) The article *contains/is containing* a lot of useful information. 8) Isabel *works/is working* at a department store at present. 9) Trees *produce/are producing* oxygen. 10) Stuart *seems/is seeming* to be a reliable person. 11) This café *belongs/is belonging* to Tina's parents. 12) She *knows/is knowing* where the children are. 13) Mr Boyle *takes part/is taking part* at the congress these days. 14) Sarah *has/is having* an interview right now. 15) I *think/am thinking* this is a perfect job for you. 16) Miss Lane *has/is having* a small flat in the suburbs. 17) You *look/are looking* very pale. 18) Gordon *thinks/is thinking* of spending a week in Thailand. 19) Our chief *is/is being* very annoyed today. 20) These flowers *smell/are smelling* sweet.

**3 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.**

1) Where ... you ... (*to drive*) now? — I ... (*to drive*) to Donetsk. My friend ... (*to live*) there. He ... (*to get*) married tomorrow and I ... (*to want*) to congratulate him and his bride. 2) ... you ... (*to know*) that man over there? — ... he (*to be*) the man who ... (*to talk*) to a group of people? — Yes. He ... (*to be*) a famous director and he ... (*to make*) a new film in our town these days. By the way, he ... (*to look*) for people to act in this film. He mostly ... (*to need*) young people. — As for me, I ... (*to prefer*) to watch films in the cinema. It ... (*to seem*) to me acting in a film ... (*not to be*) much fun, but hard work. 3) What ... Simon ... (*to do*) for a living? — He ... (*to run*) an advertising agency. He ... (*to enjoy*) his work and the agency ... (*to bring*) him a lot of money. By the way, his agency ... (*to expand*) rapidly and Simon ... (*to think*) of engaging new employees. 4) Why ... you ... (*to*

*weigh*) yourself? — I ... (*to want*) to know how much I ... (*to weigh*). You ... (*to see*), I ... (*to eat*) too little these days.— No wonder you ... (*to eat*) so little these days. It ... (*to be*) too hot and nobody ... (*to want*) to eat in such weather.

**4 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) This professor gives a lecture tomorrow. 2) What time is the bus arriving in Manchester? 3) This salad is tasting delicious. 4) His cousin is having a cottage in the mountains. 5) Linda thinks of going to Germany to study. 6) This idea is sounding good. 7) Why do you smell the sausages? 8) Alice is being a very shy girl. 9) Their route is depending on the weather. 10) Ann has a dinner with her business partner tonight. 11) I'm feeling relaxed and full of energy after the weekend. 12) Why do you feel your pockets? 13) The apple trees are blooming in spring. 14) She is always spend too much money! 15) The Moors visit us tonight.

**5 Translate into English.**

1) Кому ви робите каву? — Я роблю каву собі. Я люблю пити каву вранці. 2) Він зараз приймає душ? — Так, він завжди приймає душ після роботи. 3) Що зараз робить ваша сестра? — Вона пакує валізу. Завтра вранці вона їде до Лондона. 4) Кому належить ця машина? — Вона належить моєму сусідові. Він завжди залишає її біля нашого офісу. 5) Вона виглядає дуже схвильованою. — Так, вона чекає на дзвінок від свого лікаря. 6) Ти завжди перебиваєш мене! 7) Мені здається, що наш бізнес покращується. 8) Чому ти пробуєш соус? Він погано смакує? — Ні, він смакує добре. 9) Я бачу, що ти кудись поспішаєш. — Так, у мене урок водіння за п'ятнадцять хвилин. 10) Скільки важить ця коробка? — Я не знаю. Я саме зважую її. 11) Він дуже багато працює цими днями. — Я так не думаю. Він завжди знаходить час для відпочинку. 12) Чому Боб не п'є сік? — Він ненавидить томатний сік. 13) Ви хочете мені щось сказати? — Так, мені дуже подобається ця вечірка. 14) Що ти маєш на увазі? Я не розумію тебе. 15) Ганна щось дуже неуважна цими днями.

## СПОСОБИ ВИРАЖЕННЯ МАЙБУТНЬОГО ЧАСУ (MEANS OF EXPRESSING FUTURE ACTIONS)

**Майбутній неозначений час** (the Future Simple Tense) **вживається для вираження дій та подій у майбутньому. Майбутній неозначений час утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will* та інфінітива без *to*.**

**Характерні обставини часу:** *tomorrow, next, in.*

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will + V<sub>1</sub>*  
*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) + V<sub>1</sub>*  
*Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V<sub>1</sub>? — Yes, I/he/... will.*  
*(No, I/he/... won't.)*

**Наприклад:**

*They **will go** to the theatre tomorrow.*

*She **will not (won't) attend** the lecture next Tuesday.*

***Will you clean** the flat tomorrow?*

*Shall* **вживається у питальних реченнях із займенниками *I, we*, коли ми висловлюємо пропозицію, хочемо отримати розпорядження щодо яких-небудь дій чи пропонуємо щось зробити:**

*Shall we go to the beach today?* (висловлюємо пропозицію)

*Shall I make you a cup of tea?* (пропонуємо щось зробити)

*Shall we learn this poem by heart?* (висловлюємо намір отримати розпорядження)

### 1 Make up the sentences using the verbs in the Future Simple Tense.

1) have/in/We/minutes/dinner/twenty. 2) everything/you/The/explain/manager/to. 3) father/us/theme/Our/take/the/Sunday/to/next/park. 4) you/some/examine/The/in/doctor/minutes. 5) next/summer/children/from/the/Friday/The/camp/return. 6) your/The/tomorrow/car/repair/mechanic. 7) find/information/I/you/for/this/tomorrow. 8) future/other/live/on/People/planets/in.

### 2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) The Daniels will stay with us for a fortnight. 2) Mark will buy everything we need tomorrow. 3) Dinner will be ready in half an hour. 4) The police inspector will interrogate the burglar tomorrow. 5) Emily will book a room in the hotel for us. 6) Sam will take part in the next competition. 7) Jessica will have her final exam in two days. 8) It will be warm tomorrow.

**3 Complete the sentences with *shall*, *will* or *won't*.**

- 1) — ... you take part in the festival next week, Cindy?  
— No, I ..., but Belinda ... .  
— Unfortunately, I don't know her phone number.  
— ... I give it to you?  
— Yes. Please.
- 2) — ... David be in the office tomorrow, Jack?  
— No, he ... . Why?  
— I ... have the results of his survey tomorrow morning.  
— That's good. He needs this information for his report.  
— ... I send him the results via e-mail?  
— It ... be great.
- 3) — ... you give me a lift, Nick?  
— Of course, I ... . I drive you to the office, Pam?  
— No, I ... work in the office today. I ... have an appointment with an estate agent. ... you stop the car opposite that building?  
— OK.
- 4) — We are running out of food. ... you go shopping, Ben?  
— OK. But I need a shopping list.  
— I ... prepare a shopping list for you.  
— ... you give me your discount card?  
— Sorry I ... . Alice took my discount card yesterday and forgot to return it.  
— Well, I ... buy all the food at the market then.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у майбутньому неозначеному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *will*, підмет, основне дієслово.**

*Wh-word + will + you/he/she/it/they + V<sub>i</sub>?*

**Наприклад:**

*What will she cook for dinner tomorrow?*

*Where will you go next Saturday?*

*Who will visit us tomorrow?*

*Wh-word + shall + I/we + V<sub>i</sub>? (якщо ми просимо поради)*

**Наприклад:**

*Where shall we go?*

*What shall I do?*

**4 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) The students will know the results of the test tomorrow morning. 2) They will go to Italy next summer. 3) She will give me this article tomorrow. 4) Boris will finish repairing the roof in two days. 5) You will receive the parcel from them next week.

**5 Complete the text with *will* or *won't* and one of the verbs from the box.**

to discover

to replace

to advance

to live

to operate

to develop

to affect

to cure

to use

to have

to build

to make

to be

**Predictions About Our Future**

Have you ever thought about our life in the future? What ... life ... like in thirty or fifty years from now? How far ... technology ...? How ... its development ... our lives? Here are some predictions made by science-fiction writers and technology experts.

1) People ... in flats and houses like we have nowadays. They ... environmentally friendly «smart houses». 2) Scientists ... new cheap sources of energy. This discovery ... it possible to travel long distances not only around our planet, but also in space. 3) People ... their computers with the help of a keyboard or a mouse. They ... the power of their thoughts to surf the Net. 4) 3D holographic displays ... old computer screens. 5) New medicines ... diseases like cancer and diabetes. Pharmacists ... drugs for individual needs of every sick person. 6) People ... the opportunity to continue their education at any time and age thanks to the development of virtual worlds for educational purposes.

**6 Make up questions using the Future Simple Tense. Answer these questions (make your predictions about the future).**

1) What means of transport/to be popular/in future? 2) People/to use/mobile phones/in future? 3) What food/people/to eat/in future? 4) People/to find/life/on other planets? 5) How/people/to use/robots/in future? 6) What kind of literature/to be popular/in future? 7) How/people/to do the shopping/in future? 8) What clothes/people/to wear/in future?

## 7 Translate into English.

- 1) У майбутньому люди будуть жити в гармонії з природою.
- 2) Він зустріне нас завтра? — Так, він зустріне вас і привезе до готелю.
- 3) Вони не впізнають вас у цьому вбранні.
- 4) Мені викликати для вас таксі? — Ні, мій друг заїде за мною.
- 5) На жаль, ми ніколи не дізнаємося правди.
- 6) Що ти будеш робити у вихідні? — Я поїду на екскурсію до старовинного замку з друзями.
- 7) Давайте підемо до кінотеатру і подивимось цей фільм.
- 8) Яким автобусом нам доїхати до залізничного вокзалу?

**Для вираження майбутньої дії використовується як майбутній неозначений час, так і конструкція *be going to*.**

Майбутній неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли ми повідомляємо про факти чи дії у майбутньому, на здійснення яких ми не можемо вплинути: *It will be Monday tomorrow.*
- 2) Коли ми повідомляємо про дії чи події у майбутньому, але не впевнені, що вони відбудуться (чи ще не прийняли остаточного рішення): *I think I'll buy a new camera.*
- 3) Якщо ми прийняли рішення в момент мовлення: *I'm tired. I'll go to bed earlier today.*
- 4) Коли ми висловлюємо сподівання, побоювання, страхи, погрози, прогнози щодо майбутнього, даємо обіцянки тощо. Як правило, в таких випадках вживаються слова *hope, believe, think, expect, I'm afraid, I'm sure, I know, I promise, perhaps, probably etc.*: *I'm sure he will help you. He will probably come home late.*

*Be going to* вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли ми повідомляємо про свої наміри чи плани: *He attends computer courses. He is going to enter a computer college.*
- 2) Коли ми повідомляємо про події у найближчому майбутньому, якщо ми впевнені, що вони відбудуться: *He is going to invite you to the party. (he has already decided)*
- 3) Якщо в момент мовлення ми розуміємо, щό трапиться найближчим часом: *Be careful! You are going to cut your finger!*

**8 Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of the Future Simple Tense or *be going to*.**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1) They are going to get married.               | a) Рішення, прийняте в момент мовлення.  |
| 2) I'm afraid we'll miss this train.            | b) Подія у найближчому майбутньому, що напевно відбудеться.                          |
| 3) Watch out! You're going to hit your head!    | c) Повідомлення про факт у майбутньому, на здійснення якого ми не можемо вплинути.   |
| 4) It will be my birthday tomorrow.             | d) Повідомлення про події у майбутньому, рішення щодо яких ще остаточно не прийняте. |
| 5) I have got a headache. I'll take an aspirin. | e) Висловлювання побоювання.   |
| 6) He is in a café. He is going to have lunch.  | f) Повідомлення про подію, що, як ми тільки-но зрозуміли, зараз трапиться.           |
| 7) I think I'll join you for a picnic tomorrow. | g) Повідомлення про наміри та плани.   |

**9 Circle the correct item.**

- 1) They *will go/are going* to the theatre. They have already bought the tickets. 2) Summer holidays *will/are going to* start in a month. 3) I'm sure this team *will/is going to* win the game. 4) Mr Harris has sold his old car. He *will/is going to* buy a new one. 5) Watch out! You *will/are going to* scald your hand! 6) Perhaps we *will/are going to* cancel tomorrow's meeting. 7) It's too cold in the room. I *will/am going to* turn on the heating. 8) I hope they *will/are going to* enjoy the tour. 9) Phil is studying hard these days. He *will/is going to* have an exam next week. 10) Be careful! The dog *will/is going to* bite you! 11) The sun *will/is going to* rise in less than an hour. 12) I promise I *will/am going to* buy you new trainers next week. 13) They have bought a lot of food. They *will/are going to* have a party. 14) His daughter *will/is going to* be five next year. 15) I suppose she *will/is going to* tell us about her intentions.



**10** Open the brackets using *will* or *be going to*.

- 1) — Do you have any plans for tomorrow?  
— Yes, I ... (*to take*) my little daughter to the Zoo.
- 2) — Would you like vanilla icecream or a piece of cherry cake?  
— I think I ... (*to have*) a piece of cake.
- 3) — Why is Pam phoning an estate agency?  
— She ... (*to buy*) a flat in this area.
- 4) — Don't you think it's too dark in the room?  
— You're right. I ... (*to switch*) on the light.
- 5) — The lecture starts at ten tomorrow morning.  
— Don't be afraid. I ... (*to be*) in time.
- 6) — What are you doing?  
— I'm reading a message from my friend. He ... (*to spend*) next week in the mountains and invites me to join him.
- 7) — Your room is a mess!  
— I know. I ... (*to tidy*) it a bit later.
- 8) — I'm afraid I don't have enough money to buy this jacket.  
— Never mind. I ... (*to lend*) you the sum you need.
- 9) — Is this your magazine, Kate?  
— No, it's Molly's. She ... (*to read*) it in the plane.

**11** Open the brackets using *will*, *shall* or *be going to*.

Dear Sally,

I'm writing to you to tell about my plans for the summer. Now I'm studying hard as I ... (*to have*) exams to enter university. I hope I ... (*not to fail*) and soon ... (*to become*) a student of the economic department.

Then my friends and I ... (*to travel*) to Greece. We haven't decided about the date of our departure yet but I think we ... (*to go*) there at the end of July. We ... (*to visit*) Athens, Delphi and Olympia. Perhaps we ... (*to go*) to Crete and spend some days there. ... I ... (*to bring*) you a special souvenir from Greece? I know you're fond of collecting dolls. I'm sure I ... (*to be able*) to buy a nice doll in traditional Greek clothes for you. We ... (*to spend*) two weeks in Greece and see as many sights as possible.

In August I ... (*to start*) language courses because I want to know English and German perfectly. I believe the knowledge of foreign languages ... (*to be*) necessary for my future profession.

Oh, I nearly forgot! We ... (*to have*) a party to celebrate the end of our school. We are planning to celebrate this event at the end of June and hope you ... (*to join*) us. ... you ... (*to send*) me a message about your decision or ... I ... (*to phone*) you?

Well, that's all for now. Hope to see you soon.

Love,

Isabel

## 12 Open the brackets using *will* or *be going to*.

According to the survey conducted by the Department of Employment and Training Administration new professions ... (*to be*) in demand in the near future. Taking into consideration the results of the survey, Montgomery Council ... (*to open*) a new college to train specialists for the spheres which are rapidly developing today and ... (*to be*) dominant in future. The Council has already decided about the list of professions young people ... (*to be able*) to get. This year the college ... (*to enroll*) students to study biometric identification. The Council believes that the government and military forces ... (*to require*) biometric identification specialists as they ... (*to develop*) the technology to identify people based on an eye, palm or voice scan. The college ... (*also to open*) the Department of Robotics Engineering to train specialists for the National Robotics Engineering Research Institution which creates robots for medical, military, agricultural and mining purposes. The Council expects these departments ... (*to be*) extremely popular and young people ... (*not to miss*) the opportunity to get a prestigious profession. The Mayor has already agreed the Programme of the Development of the College with the Minister of Education and next year the college ... (*to open*) the Department of Space Architecture and the Department of Weather Modification.

## 13 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) Stuart is taking driving lessons. He will get a driving licence in a fortnight. 2) I know that Frank is going to be eighteen next year. 3) Perhaps the Mills are going to buy a cottage house soon. 4) Mike has taken his fishing rod. He will catch some fish for supper. 5) Will we go for a picnic tomorrow? 6) Gordon

is looking for a better job. He will apply for the vacancy of Advising Investment Manager. 7) Amanda promises she is going to follow the recommendations of the doctor. 8) I think they shall organize a seminar for the staff.

**14 Translate into English.**

1) Я сподіваюся, ми не запізнимось на автобус. 2) За три дні буде Різдво. 3) Що ти збираєшся робити на весняних канікулах? — Думаю, я готуватимусь до випускних іспитів. 4) Ви збираєтеся запросити вашу двоюрідну сестру на ювілей? — Боюсь, вона не приїде. Вона зараз у відрядженні за кордоном і збирається повернутись тільки наступного місяця. 5) Сьогодні дуже спекотно. Вам купити морозиво? 6) Ти знаєш, які професії будуть користуватись попитом у майбутньому? — Гадаю, будуть популярними професії, пов'язані з космічними дослідженнями. 7) Обережно! Ти зараз розіб'єш вазу! 8) Пообіцяй мені, що ти спочатку порадишся з юристом, а потім приймеш остаточне рішення. 9) Коли вони збираються замовляти квитки на літак? — Вони не збираються замовляти квитки. Думаю, вони поїдуть машиною. 10) Боюсь, ми не завершимо роботу вчасно. — Не хвилюйся, я допоможу вам.

**Іноді для вираження майбутньої дії вживається теперішній тривалий чи теперішній неозначений час.**

**Теперішній тривалий час вживається, коли ми повідомляємо про заплановані події, які обов'язково відбудуться найближчим часом:**

*We are having an exam in a week.*

*She is flying to Rome next Tuesday.*

**Дієслова to go та to come можуть вживатись у теперішньому тривалому часі замість is going to go/are going to come з метою уникнення повторювання:**

*They **are going** to the gym tonight.*

*(NOT: They are going to go to the gym tonight.)*

*Our aunt **is coming** tomorrow.*

**Теперішній неозначений час вживається, коли йдеться про події у майбутньому, пов'язані з розкладом:**

*The train **arrives** at eight o'clock tomorrow morning.*

**15 Circle the correct item.**

- 1) We *will go/are going* to the concert next Saturday. Tony has already bought the tickets. 2) I'm sure he *will win/is winning* the competition. 3) The seminar *will begin/begins* at nine o'clock tomorrow. 4) Kate *will be/is going to be* eighteen next month. 5) I know that Nick *will have/is having* an interview tomorrow morning. 6) They *have/are having* a party next Sunday. 7) The performance *will start/starts* at seven o'clock. Don't be late. 8) The Browns *will spend/are spending* next weekend in their cottage house. They have already told us about it. 9) What time *will/does* the bus depart tomorrow? 10) Perhaps Henry *will/is going to* find this journal in the library. 11) The post office *is opening/opens* at eight o'clock tomorrow. 12) Helen's parents *are coming/will come* from France next Wednesday. 13) I've got a headache.— I *am giving/will give* you an aspirin. 14) In 2100 people *will live/are going to live* on other planets. 15) Watch out! You *will/are going to* burn your hand!

**16 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, the Future Simple or the Present Continuous Tense.**

- 1) The Robsons ... (*to buy*) a new car next week. They have already chosen the model. 2) I'm afraid Paul ... (*not to accept*) our offer. 3) The conference ... (*to finish*) at two o'clock tomorrow. 4) It ... (*to be*) the 1st of June in three days. 5) I'm cold. I ... (*to ask*) for an extra blanket. 6) Monica and Nick ... (*to fly*) to Malta next Friday. They have already bought the tickets. 7) Don't be late! The football match ... (*to start*) at six o'clock tomorrow. 8) ... I ... (*to print*) this document for you? 9) Alice ... (*probably to send*) us a message. 10) This ferry ... (*to depart*) at ten o'clock tomorrow morning. 11) Julia hasn't cooked anything because we ... (*to go*) out for dinner tonight. 12) It's getting late. ... we ... (*to call*) a taxi for you? 13) We have arranged about a game of tennis. We ... (*to meet*) on the tennis court later. 14) What time ... the competition ... (*to start*) tomorrow? 15) I promise I ... (*not to drive*) the car very fast.

**17 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, the Future Simple or the Present Continuous Tense or *be going to*.**

— Do you have any plans for this summer, Dave?

— Of course, I do! First of all, my friends and I ... (*to have*) a party. You see, we had to work hard this year and we need to relax a bit. Then I ... (*to go*) to the seaside to visit my cousin. He has already invited me to spend a fortnight at his cottage house.

— ... you ... (*to go*) there with your parents?

— No, my parents ... (*to fly*) to Italy at the end of June. They have already booked the tickets and a room in a hotel. I hope they ... (*to have*) a good time during their travel and I ... (*to enjoy*) my trip to the seaside.

— Lucky you!

— And what ... you ... (*to do*) this summer, James?

— I haven't got any plans by now.

— ... you ... (*to join*) me in my trip, then? My cousin's house is big enough and I'm sure he ... (*not to mind*) our coming.

— Well, I don't know. I'm afraid it ... (*not to be*) easy to persuade my parents to let me join you.

— Don't worry about it. I ... (*to talk*) to your parents. I'm sure they ... (*to agree*) to my suggestion.

— Well, the problem is my parents aren't in the town now. They ... (*to come*) back in three days.

— Good! ... they ... (*to come*) by train? Let's meet them at the station together. In this case we ... (*to tell*) about our plans and ... (*to have*) an opportunity to buy tickets for our trip. What time ... the train ... (*to arrive*)?

— It ... (*to arrive*) at half past five in the evening.

— OK, I ... (*to phone*) you tomorrow and we ... (*to arrange*) the details.

**18 Write at least three true sentences for each point.**

1) Describe your plans for next year. 2) Write what you are doing next week. 3) Express your predictions about the life of teenagers in ten years' term. 4) Describe your timetable for next week.

**19 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) We are having a barbecue next Friday. Shall you join us? 2) I feel very tired. I think I'm going to bed right now. 3) Don't miss this film. It is going to start at eight o'clock tomorrow evening. 4) I feel bored. Will we go for a walk? 5) Watch out! Your car will crash into a fence! 6) My sister is going to be sixteen in a month. 7) I hope we are going to meet a lot of interesting people at the party. 8) The bus is leaving at 1 p.m. tomorrow. 9) Our chief will sign a treaty with our trade partners tomorrow. The secretary has already prepared all the documents. 10) Your shirt is dirty! — I know. I'm washing it a bit later. 11) Linda can't go shopping with you tomorrow. She will make a report at the conference. 12) Our fridge is empty! — Don't worry. I am going to cook something for dinner. 13) Nelly is probably going to spend a few days in Palermo. 14) Be careful! You will drop the plates! 15) Shall you do me a favour?

**20 Translate into English.**

1) О котрій годині завтра відкривається картинна галерея? — Вона відкривається завтра о десятій ранку. 2) Навіщо твій брат збирається продавати цей фотоапарат? — Він зібрав достатньо грошей і збирається купити новий фотоапарат. 3) Ви відвідаєте нас завтра? — На жаль, ні. Завтра ми йдемо на концерт. 4) У мене немає часу помити посуд. — Не хвилюйся, ми помиемо посуд, а Ольга прибере кімнату. 5) Мені зустріти вас ввечері? — Так, боюся, я завершу роботу дуже пізно. 6) Наступного тижня твоєму племіннику виповнюється вісімнадцять років. — Так, я пам'ятаю. Я збираюсь подарувати йому мобільний телефон. 7) У мене висока температура. — Мені зателефонувати лікарю? 8) Я впевнений, що нам сподобається відпочинок у горах. — Так, я сподіваюсь, погода буде чудова і ми поїдемо кататись на лижах. 9) Що ти збираєшся робити сьогодні ввечері? — Ми з друзями йдемо у кіно, а потім збираємось трохи погуляти у парку. 10) О котрій завтра прибуває літак? — Він прибуває о пів на шосту вечора.

## TEST 4

### 1 Make up the sentences using the Future Simple Tense.

1) She/tell/about/her/trip/tomorrow. 2) Daniel/not/go/cycling/with/us/next/Sunday. 3) We/have/a/break/after/this/discussion? 4) Our/agent/inform/you/about/the/changes/in/the/schedule. 5) Where/the/exhibition/take/place? 6) What/music/they/play/at/the/disco? 7) I/give/you/a/pen/to/write/with? 8) Who/Sam/have/dinner/with/tomorrow? 9) You/lend/me/your/car/for/tomorrow? 10) When/the/Clarks/move/into/a/new/flat?

### 2 Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of means of expressing future actions.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1) It's too hot in here.<br>I'll open the window.                          | a) Повідомлення про факт у майбутньому, на здійснення якого ми не впливаємо.                    |
| 2) Eddy is coming from Tokyo next Wednesday.                               | b) Подія у майбутньому, пов'язана з розкладом.  |
| 3) We are going to stay at a five-star hotel in Milan.                     | c) Висловлювання сподівань, побоювань, страхів тощо.  |
| 4) The bus arrives at the route terminal at 4.45 p.m. tomorrow.            | d) Запланована подія, що обов'язково відбудеться у найближчому майбутньому.                     |
| 5) There are dark clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.                   | e) Повідомлення про плани та наміри.  |
| 6) We hope you'll enjoy the performance.                                   | f) Рішення, прийняте в момент мовлення.   |
| 7) She is going to study economy. She has already enrolled in the courses. | g) Прогнози на майбутнє.  |
| 8) Tomorrow will be the last day of August.                                | h) Повідомлення про подію, що, як ми тільки-но зрозуміли, зараз трапиться.                      |
| 9) Perhaps we'll know the truth some day.                                  | i) Повідомлення про події у найближчому майбутньому, щодо здійснення яких уже прийнято рішення. |

**3 Circle the correct item.**

1) Bob *will fix/is going to fix* the antenna in a day. He has already prepared all the necessary tools for it. 2) I'm afraid we *won't/aren't going to* translate this article without your help. 3) Don't forget! The car racing *is starting/starts* at 10 p.m. next Friday. 4) Angela *will/is going to* prepare a vegetable salad. She has already bought all the vegetables for it. 5) Look at the girl! She *will/is going to* cry! 6) *Will you/are you going to* help me with the washing-up, please? 7) I hope your next visit *won't/isn't going to* be so short. 8) Don't be late! We *will have/are having* supper with the Robsons tonight. 9) The academic year *will finish/is going to finish* on the 31st of May. 10) *Shall we play/are we playing* a game of chess in the evening?

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, the Future Simple or the Present Continuous Tense or *be going to*.**

1) This dress fits me perfectly. I think I ... (*to buy*) it. 2) It ... (*to be*) April in a week. 3) What time ... the ferry ... (*to depart*) tomorrow? — It ... (*to depart*) at 11.30 a.m. 4) Sheila can't attend the lecture tomorrow. She ... (*to visit*) her dentist. 5) Henry has sent an e-mail letter to you. — It isn't urgent. I ... (*to read*) it a bit later. 6) The wind is getting stronger. It ... (*to be*) a stormy night. 7) ... I ... (*to show*) you our town? — Oh, yes! I'm sure we ... (*to enjoy*) your excursion. 8) Look at that boy! He ... (*to break*) a window. 9) I promise I ... (*to send*) you the photos from Spain. 10) Be careful! You ... (*to get*) sunburned. 11) What ... your sister ... (*to plan*) to do after the exams? — She ... (*to spend*) a week in the village and then she ... (*probably to look*) for a part-time job. 12) Take your umbrella or you ... (*to get*) wet! 13) The train ... (*to leave*) the station at eleven o'clock next Monday. Don't be late!

**5 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) I hope the weather is going to change soon. 2) Shall Jane leave you a message? 3) Mark has graduated from university. He is working as a computer programmer in our firm from next Monday. 4) Watch out! The dog will attack you! 5) We will have a party tomorrow. We have already prepared everything for it. 6) Put on your warm sweater or you're going to catch



a cold. 7) Will we take the children to the circus tomorrow? 8) Robots are going to do all the house chores in 50 years. 9) He shall probably come home earlier tonight. 10) The conference is starting at 9 a.m. tomorrow.

**6 Translate into English.**

1) Куди ви збираєтесь улітку? — Спочатку ми їдемо до Мадрида, потім, можливо, проведемо два тижні на морі. 2) Я вважаю, вона не отримає цю роботу. 3) Ми влаштуємо вечірку наступної суботи. Ви приєднаєтесь до нас? 4) Подивись на того хлопця! Він зараз упаде з дерева. 5) О котрій розпочинаються лекції наступного тижня? — Вони розпочинаються о дев'ятій ранку. 6) Я не збираюсь витратити всі гроші на одяг. 7) Нам прийти раніше завтра? — Ні, я думаю, ми почнемо працювати як завжди. 8) У мене немає часу приготувати вечерю! — Не хвилюйся, я замовлю піцу. 9) Що ти збираєшся робити на вихідні? — Моя подруга приїжджає відвідати мене. Ми збираємось погуляти містом. 10) Виклич таксі, бо спізнишся на літак.

## **МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE)**

**Минулий неозначений час (The Past Simple Tense) вживається для повідомлення про регулярно повторювані у минулому дії, а також для опису послідовності дій, що відбувались у минулому. При цьому можуть вживатися такі обставини часу: *yesterday, last week (month, year), three days ago*.**

**У минулому неозначеному часі до основи правильних дієслів додається закінчення *-ed*: *walk — walked, clean — cleaned*.**

**Неправильні дієслова мають спеціальні форми минулого часу: *buy — bought, meet — met, speak — spoke* і т.д.**

**Стверджувальна форма минулого неозначеного часу утворюється так:  
*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V<sub>2</sub> (Ved)***

**Наприклад: *We **worked** in the garden yesterday.***

***He **sent** me an e-mail letter an hour ago.***

Утворюючи форму минулого неозначеного часу для правильних дієслів, слід дотримуватись таких правил правопису.

- 1) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -e, додається тільки -d:  
*live — lived, save — saved.*
  - 2) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на приголосний з попереднім наголошеним голосним, кінцевий приголосний подвоюється й додається -ed:  
*stop — stopped, prefer — preferred.*
  - 3) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -y з попереднім приголосним, то -y змінюється на -i й додається -ed:  
*study — studied, fry — fried.*
  - 4) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -y з попереднім голосним, то додається -ed:  
*stay — stayed, enjoy — enjoyed.*
  - 5) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -l, то з додаванням закінчення -ed цей приголосний подвоюється:  
*travel — travelled.*
- Форми минулого часу для дієслова *to be* — *was/were*:  
для *I/he/she/it* — *was*, для *you/we/they* — *were*.

## 1 Add -ed to the following verbs.

To water, to pray, to cancel, to hurry, to produce, to stop, to log, to launch, to explore, to slip, to cry, to admire, to prefer, to delay, to reach, to create, to copy, to hop, to connect, to chew, to publish, to destroy, to rob, to try, to share, to employ, to equip, to manage, to promise, to ban, to survive, to sign, to reply, to step, to puzzle.

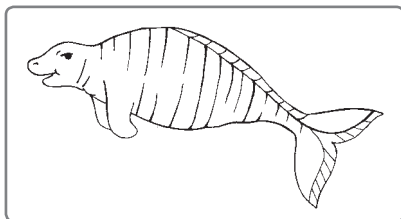
## 2 Write the past form of the verbs into correct column.

To present, to shake, to bathe, to get, to lay, to ski, to empty, to keep, to leave, to change, to feel, to verify, to belong, to choose, to plan, to believe, to show, to live, to break, to permit, to hear, to cover, to drive, to fall, to scan, to reduce, to catch, to fight, to race, to pay, to travel, to mean, to tell, to explain, to refer, to rise, to fly, to betray, to talk, to spend, to find, to fill, to know, to beg, to wear, to say, to play.

| Regular Verbs | Irregular Verbs |
|---------------|-----------------|
|               |                 |

**3 Complete the sentences with *was* or *were*.**

Last summer my parents and I ... on our holidays at the seaside. It ... the most terrible rest in my life! Firstly, the hotel ... too expensive and the service ... horrible. There ... too many people staying in the hotel. The stuff ... rude and the food in the restaurant ... disgusting. Secondly, the beach ... dirty and there ... no chaise loungers to lie on. The weather ... cloudy and windy. There ... no excursions and no shops to buy souvenirs. My mother ... disappointed, but father ... really happy. He ... busy sleeping, reading and watching TV. When our holidays ... over my mother and I ... really happy to return home. But Dad ... upset because this rest ... the best in his life.

**4 Rewrite the text in the Past Simple Tense.****Steller's Sea Cow**

While travelling with the explorer Vitus Bering in 1741, a naturalist Georg Steller discovers an amusing defenseless mammal near the Asiatic coast of the Bering Sea. It is a sea cow. The animal

looks somewhat like a large seal, but has two stout forelimbs and a whale-like tail. The sea cow grows up to 7.9 metres long and weighs up to three tons. According to Steller, the animal never comes out on shore but always lies in the water. Its skin is black and thick and its head is small in proportion to the body. Sea cows' habitat stretches along the North Pacific coast to Japan and California. Scientists suppose that the arrival of humans is the cause of their extinction. People hunt sea cows for their meat. The animals die out within 27 years of their discovery.

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple Tense.**

1) Dolly ... (*to see*) me talking to my coach yesterday. 2) Henry ... (*to recognize*) the man and ... (*to tell*) me about it a few minutes

ago. 3) Last spring we ... (*to spend*) a week in the cottage house and then ... (*to return*) to the town. 4) I ... (*to get*) a message from you just an hour ago and ... (*to take*) a taxi to get to the airport. 5) The house ... (*to be*) full of smoke and we ... (*to hear*) a cry for help. 6) Nigel ... (*to take*) a pen and ... (*to write*) something on a piece of paper. 7) The children ... (*to decide*) to repair their bicycle and ... (*to ask*) Alex to help them. 8) The hurricane ... (*to be*) very strong and ... (*to destroy*) half of the buildings in the town. 9) Sue ... (*to cancel*) the appointment with the manager and ... (*to hurry*) to the hospital. 10) When the surgeon ... (*to finish*) the operation he ... (*to feel*) completely exhausted. 11) Yesterday Nora ... (*to leave*) me a note that she ... (*to want*) to see me. 12) The train ... (*to arrive*) on time and Fred ... (*to see*) Linda coming off the carriage. 13) When a group of tourists ... (*to come*) to the castle, the guide ... (*to show*) them around and ... (*to answer*) their questions. 14) Mike ... (*to have*) an appointment with his employee last Wednesday and ... (*to promise*) to make all necessary calculations as quickly as possible. 15) Julia .. (*to buy*) a magazine and ... (*to go*) to the bus stop to meet her friend.

**6 Complete the text with the verbs from the box in the Past Simple Tense.**

to paint

to study

to go

to take

to die

to spend

to be

to begin

to grow

to return

to attend

to get

### Leonardo Da Vinci

The illegitimate son of a 25-year-old notary, Ser Piero and a peasant girl Caterina, Leonardo was born on April 15, 1452 in Vinci, Italy, just outside Florence. His father ... the boy to his house where Leonardo ... up. Leonardo never ... public school but he had access to scholarly texts owned by family and friends. When Leonardo ... 15 his father apprenticed him to Andrea del Verrocchio, the leading artist of Florence. Leonardo

... at Verrocchio's studio for more than ten years and got the degree of a master. In 1482 Leonardo became a court artist for the duke of Milan, Ludovico Sforza and ... seventeen years working for him. During his long stay in Milan Leonardo ... «The Virgin» and «The Last Supper» and many other paintings and drawings. He also spent most of his time studying science, architecture, the elements of mechanics and human anatomy. Leonardo Da Vinci ... to Florence in 1503 where he painted a mural in the council hall in Florence's Palazzo Vecchio. At the same time he ... to work on the «Mona Lisa». From 1513 to 1516 he worked in Rome, maintaining a workshop and undertaking a variety of projects for the Pope. In 1516 Leonardo Da Vinci ... to France where he ... the title of Premier Painter and Engineer and Architect of the King Francis I. He ... on May 2, 1519 in Cloux, France.

**Питальна форма минулого неозначеного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *did* з заперечною часткою *not* до основного дієслова без закінчення *-ed* (для правильних дієслів) або в першій формі (для неправильних).**

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + did not (didn't) + V<sub>1</sub>*

**Наприклад:**

*She **didn't** clean the house yesterday.*

*You **didn't** go to the swimming pool last Friday.*

**Якщо в реченнях присудком є одна з форм дієслова *to be*, заперечна форма таких речень утворюється за допомогою саме цього дієслова.**

*I/he/she/it + was not (wasn't)*

*You/we/they + were not (weren't)*

**Наприклад:**

*He **wasn't** at home yesterday evening.*

*We **weren't** satisfied with the results of the work.*

**Для утворення питальної форми минулого неозначеного часу (загальних запитань) допоміжне дієслово *did* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом, причому основне дієслово вживається без *-ed* або в першій формі.**

*Did + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V<sub>1</sub>?*

**Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:**

*Did she book the tickets? — Yes, she did./No, she didn't.*

*Did they drive to the station? — Yes, they did./No, they didn't.*

Якщо в реченнях до складу присудка входить форма дієслова *to be*, питальні речення та відповіді утворюються за його допомогою:

*Was he at school yesterday? — Yes, he was./No, he wasn't.*

*Were they tired? — Yes, they were./No, they weren't.*

## 7 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) Jack knew about the changes in the timetable yesterday morning. 2) The trip was long and tiring. 3) They stayed at their friend's house last summer. 4) Mike's father taught him to drive a car a year ago. 5) Sarah cooked fish for supper yesterday. 6) The children were hungry after the walk in the park. 7) Alan lost his credit card a week ago. 8) The tourists returned to the hotel late in the evening. 9) The Clarks moved to a new flat three months ago. 10) The secretary left the office an hour ago. 11) Little Eddy ate all the sweets yesterday. 12) It was boiling hot at the seaside last week. 13) Monica looked very smart in her new dress. 14) The burglar managed to escape from prison last night. 15) The parents were proud of their son's talents.

## 8 Write short answers to the questions.

1) Did Richard explain you the purpose of our experiment? — Yes, ... 2) Was Helen surprised to see you? — No, ... 3) Did Martha do the washing-up after breakfast? — Yes, ... 4) Did Gordon check the mail yesterday? — No, ... 5) Were the students ready for the exam? — Yes, ... 6) Did the taxi arrive on time? — Yes, ... 7) Was it stormy last night? — No, ... 8) Did you hear the news yesterday? — No, ... 9) Did the Wilsons visit Disneyland last summer? — Yes, ... 10) Were you annoyed with the noise last night? — No, ...

## 9 Make up the sentences using the Past Simple Tense.

1) The inspector/to question/the victim/of the robbery. 2) Anybody/to leave/me/a message? 3) We/not to enjoy/the performance/last Sunday. 4) Martin/not to tell/us/a word/about his exams. 5) Vicky/to be/happy/on hearing the news? 6) You/to catch/the idea/of the project? 7) James/not to forget/

to buy/some fruit/for supper. 8) The train/to arrive/at exactly/nine o'clock/last morning. 9) Greg/not to manage/to repair/his motorbike/yesterday. 10) It/to be/sunny/in Prague/last week? 11) You/to sleep/well/last night? 12) The manager/not to give/us/any instructions/about it/yesterday. 13) It/to rain/heavily/last night. 14) Mark/to take/your driving licence/by mistake? 15) Our break/to finish/half an hour ago.

**10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) ... you (*to be*) busy last night? — No I ... . I ... (*to spend*) last evening with my friends. We ... (*to watch*) a new film with Johnny Depp starring. 2) ... Nick ... (*to travel*) around Europe last summer? — No, he ... . He ... (*to plan*) to spend his summer holidays in Spain, but he ... (*not to manage*) to book the tour beforehand. So he ... (*to fly*) to Thailand and ... (*to spend*) two weeks there. 3) ... Sally ... (*to do*) the ironing yesterday? — Yes, she ... . She also ... (*to water*) the flowers in the garden and (*to tidy*) the flat. But she ... (*not to have*) enough time to go shopping and I ... (*to decide*) to help her. 4) ... there (*to be*) many people at the performance last night? — Yes, there ... . The concert hall ... (*to be*) overcrowded because the performance ... (*to be*) really wonderful. 5) ... Phil ... (*to return*) home late yesterday? — Yes, he ... . He ... (*to be*) so tired that he ... (*to go*) to bed without having supper. 6) ... you (*to be*) satisfied with the results of your last experiment? — Unfortunately, we ... (*not to get*) any results. Something ... (*to go*) wrong and we ... (*to have*) to stop the experiment to find out the problem. 7) ... the weather (*to be*) good for a picnic yesterday? — Yes, it ... (*to be*) perfect. We ... (*to go*) to the lake and ... (*to have*) a wonderful time there. The boys ... (*to catch*) some fish and we ... (*to cook*) a tasty fish soup on fire. 8) ... Pam ... (*to feed*) the cat in the morning? — Yes, she ... . She ... (*to give*) it some sausages and ... (*to pour*) some milk. 9) ... Max ... (*to visit*) his dentist yesterday? — No, he ... . The nurse ... (*to phone*) Max and ... (*to postpone*) the visit because of some changes in the doctor's timetable. 10) ... it ... (*to rain*) yesterday? — No, it ... . The weather ... (*to be*) cloudy and damp but it ... (*not to be*) cold.

**11 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) The pupils readed an interesting legend at the lesson yesterday. 2) He didn't went to the disco last night. 3) Dolly and Tina stoped in this hotel last year. 4) Did Mary left the office early yesterday? — No, she didn't. 5) Nigel spended a week in the mountains last month. 6) Were you at the seaside last summer? — No, we were. 7) The secretary copyd all the documents a day ago. 8) Was your friends disappointed to know the truth? 9) It weren't very hot last week. 10) Stuart graduate from university a year ago.

**12 Translate into English.**

1) Вони купили квитки і зайшли до кінотеатру. 2) Він погано почувався вчора і вирішив піти з офісу раніше. 3) Я не прочитав твого повідомлення вчора, бо був дуже зайнятий. Але я прочитав його вранці і відразу тобі зателефонував. 4) Ми не були на концерті минулої суботи. Майку не вдалося купити квитки. 5) На щастя, Олена спіймала таксі і вчасно приїхала до аеропорту. 6) Ви знали про результати дослідження? — Так, я читав звіт минулого понеділка. 7) Ви відвідували семінар минулого тижня? — На жаль, ні. Я був у відрядженні і повернувся тільки вчора ввечері. 8) Ваша сестра отримала запрошення на вечірку вчора? — Так, вона пообіцяла прийти. 9) Вони ходили вчора на пляж? — Ні. Вчора було хмарно, і вони вирішили піти на екскурсію до ботанічного саду. 10) З вами щось трапилось учора ввечері? Ваша мати дзвонила нам кілька разів. Вона була дуже схвильована. — Все добре. У мене була термінова робота, і я хотів повідомити родину про це, але щось було негаразд з моїм телефоном, і мені не вдалося зателефонувати додому. 11) Олена була дуже здивована, коли отримала запрошення взяти участь у фестивалі. 12) Ми не знайшли шоколадний торт і замість цього вирішили купити коробку цукерок і фрукти. 13) Ти вчора прочитав мою записку? Я залишив її на столі на кухні. — Так. Я побачив її, щойно прийшов додому. 14) Ти вчора розповів братові про наші плани на канікули? — Так, але він не погодився позичити нам свою машину.



Складаючи спеціальне запитання у минулому неозначеному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *did*, підмет, основне дієслово в першій формі або без закінчення *-ed*.

*Wh-word + did I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V<sub>1</sub>?*

**Наприклад:**

*When did he leave for Warsaw?*

*What did you do yesterday?*

*Who did you meet yesterday?*

**Запитання до підмета утворюється без допоміжного дієслова, а основне дієслово вживається у формі минулого часу:**

*Who phoned me an hour ago?*

*Who translated this article?*

**Якщо в реченні є форми дієслова *to be*, спеціальні запитання утворюються за їх допомогою. Запитання до підмета утворюються лише за допомогою форми *was*:**

*Where were you last Sunday?*

*Who was at the cinema with you?*

### 13 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) He prepared a report for the conference yesterday. 2) The Walters flew to Egypt three days ago. 3) Janet was in the park with her daughter in the evening. 4) Clive gave me this disc last Wednesday. 5) The tourists were in front of the museum some minutes ago.

### 14 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) Why ... you ... (*to leave*) this magazine on my table, Henry? — Because I ... (*to want*) you to have a look at one article there. 2) Where ... Alison ... (*to meet*) Pete last Saturday? — She ... (*to go*) to the new shopping centre to buy some clothes and ... (*to meet*) Pete there. 3) ... your brother ... (*to win*) the competition last Friday? — No, he ... . He ... (*to fall*) off the horse and ... (*to injure*) his leg badly. The ambulance ... (*to take*) him to hospital. 4) Who ... Den ... (*to buy*) the flowers for yesterday? — He ... (*to buy*) them for Margaret. It ... (*to be*) her birthday yesterday and she ... (*to have*) a party. 5) ... Simon ... (*to have*) a car accident yesterday? — Yes, he ... . His car ... (*to crash*) into a tree. And how ... you ... (*to know*) about it? Who ... (*to tell*) you? — My

neighbour. He ... (*to be*) at the bus stop at that time and ... (*to see*) everything. 6) When Fred ... (*to wake*) up yesterday morning he ... (*to find*) out that he ... (*to be*) alone in the house. He ... (*to take*) a shower and ... (*to go*) to the kitchen to make a cup of coffee. 7) Why ... you ... (*not to let*) me know about the meeting? — Sorry, I ... (*not to have*) my notebook with me and ... (*not to remember*) your phone number. 8) Who ... (*to send*) you such a nice card, Polly? — Oh, I ... (*to get*) it from Lucy last month. She ... (*to be*) in Paris on her holidays and ... (*to decide*) to write me about her trip. 9) What time ... the shop assistants ... (*to leave*) the department store yesterday? — Well, their working day ... (*to finish*) a bit later yesterday so they ... (*to leave*) the store at about nine o'clock in the evening. 10) What ... (*to be*) the weather like during your last trip to Australia? — Oh, it ... (*to be*) terrible. It ... (*to be*) cold and rainy and we ... (*not to leave*) the hotel for a few days. We even ... (*to miss*) some excursions because of the weather.

**15 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the text.**

### Chewing Gum

People ... (*to enjoy*) chewing gum-like substances in many lands centuries ago. Some of these materials ... (*to be*) thickened resin and latex from certain kinds of trees. Others ... (*to be*) various sweet grasses, leaves, grains and waxes. Ancient Greeks, for example, ... (*to chew*) mastic gum which they ... (*to obtain*) from the bark of the mastic tree. This tree ... (*to grow*) on the island Chios. Grecian women especially ... (*to like*) chewing mastic gum to clean their teeth and sweeten their breath.

From the Indians, the American colonists ... (*to learn*) to chew the gum-like resin that formed on spruce trees when the bark was cut. Lumps of spruce gum ... (*to become*) popular and merchants ... (*to sell*) them in the eastern United States making it the first commercial chewing gum in this country. Mexican General Santa Anna ... (*to introduce*) such lumps to the inventor Thomas Adams, who ... (*to begin*) experimenting with it as a substance for rubber. Adams ... (*to try*) to make toys, masks and rain boots, but his experiments ... (*to fail*). Sitting in his workshop one day, tired and discouraged, he ... (*to put*)

a lump of gum into his mouth. Adams ... (*not to find out*) the way of producing rubber, but he ... (*to open*) the world's first chewing gum factory. Later Adams ... (*to try*) to add flavour to the gum. He ... (*to create*) a licorice-flavoured gum which ... (*to become*) popular with the public. But the gum ... (*to have*) one drawback — it ... (*not to hold*) the flavour.

Another man, William White ... (*to experiment*) with flavour of the gum. He ... (*to solve*) the problem by using the flavour of peppermint and it ... (*to stay*) in the gum during chewing. By the early 1900s, with improved methods of manufacturing, packaging and marketing, modern chewing gum ... (*to be*) on the way to its current popularity.

**16 Make up questions using the Past Simple Tense and answer them. (Use the text of ex. 15.)**

1) Where/the ancient Greeks/to obtain/the mastic gum/ from? 2) Why/Grecian women/to enjoy/chewing/mastic gum? 3) Who/the Mexican General/to introduce/the lumps of spruce gum/to? 4) What/Adams/to try/to add/to the gum? 5) Who/to solve/the problem/of the flavour/in the gum? 6) What flavour/William White/to use/in the gum?

**17 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) A woman smiled at a little girl and gived her an apple. 2) The ferry were fast and comfortable. 3) What film did you watched at the cinema yesterday? 4) Who did taught your brother to play the guitar? 5) Where was your parents when you came home last night? 6) Why your teacher was angry with you? 7) Bill didn't be in the classroom at that time. 8) Who he discussed this problem with? 9) Sorry, I didn't understood your question. 10) You was very upset because of the results of the test yesterday.

**18 Translate into English.**

1) О котрій ви повернулись учора з екскурсії? — Ми повернулись близько дев'ятої вечора. Ввечері йшов сильний дощ і водій дуже повільно вів автобус, тому ми повернулись так пізно. 2) Чому твоя сестра була така щаслива вчора? — Вона отримала гарну оцінку на випускному іспиті, і батьки пода-

рували їй комп'ютер. 3) Ви їздили в гори минулого літа? Вам сподобалась поїздка? — Так, ми чудово провели час. Готель був зручний, і краєвиди були чарівні. Наш гід водив нас у гори. Нам дуже сподобався відпочинок. 4) Коли ти бачив Тома? — Два дні тому. Я був у спортзалі, і він тренувався там. Але у нас не було часу побалакати. 5) Як Ользі вдалося купити квитки на цей концерт? — Нік допоміг їй. Він учився разом з кимось з музикантів цієї групи в школі. 6) Секретар вчора приготувала документи для наших партнерів? — Так. Вона залишила їх на вашому столі. 7) Що ви робили у селі в минулі вихідні? — Наші друзі запросили нас відвідати їх. До речі, ми прекрасно провели час. Ми купались у річці і готували шашлик. 8) Хто з'їв усі цукерки вчора? — Марк. Він засмутився, тому що ми не залишили йому піци, і з'їв всі цукерки. 9) Олена брала мій фотоапарат минулого вівторка? — Так, вона пообіцяла повернути його у суботу. Можливо, вона забула про свою обіцянку? 10) Минулого разу Діана не розповіла про свою подорож до Італії. Які міста вона відвідала? — Вона провела кілька днів у Римі, потім відвідала Мілан та Венецію.

**Для вираження дій, які були звичними і часто відбувались у минулому, але більше не відбуваються, вживається структура *used to*:**  
*She used to live in a small flat but now she lives in a big house.*

**Питальна та заперечна форми речень з цією структурою утворюються з використанням допоміжного дієслова *did*, причому основне дієслово вживається без *-ed* або в першій формі:**

*Did Martin use to have a pet?*

*Martin didn't use to have any pets.*

**Якщо йдеться про звички в минулому, яких більше немає, вживається як минулий неозначений час, так і структура *used to* без різниці у значенні:**

*Mary worked/used to work as a nurse.*

**Але *used to* не вживається у випадках, коли йдеться про події, що відбувались у певний час у минулому.**

**Правильно:**

*They went shopping yesterday.*

**Неправильно:**

*They used to go shopping yesterday.*

## 19 Complete the sentences with the correct form of *used to* and the verbs in brackets or the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple Tense.

1) Andrew ... (*to spend*) his holidays in the village but now he goes to the seaside for his holidays. 2) Ben and Ron ... (*to spend*) their last holidays in Montenegro. 3) Max and his cousin ... (*to go*) cycling last Saturday. 4) George ... (*not to go*) cycling when he was a schoolboy. 5) Nelly ... (*to go*) in for sport but now she doesn't have much time for it. 6) Emma ... (*to spend*) all her money for clothes last Friday. 7) Sue ... (*to spend*) a lot of money but now she saves it because she wants to buy a new car. 8) They ... (*to go*) for a picnic two days ago. 9) They ... (*to go*) for picnics when they were younger. 10) Julia ... (*to eat*) meat but now she is a vegetarian. 11) ... your brother ... (*to go*) to the swimming pool every week when he was a child? 12) Sam ... (*not to have*) a cat when he lived in a flat. 13) ... Pamela ... (*to try*) any national dishes during her last visit to China? 14) Jim ... (*to be*) very polite when he was a little boy, but now he is very rude. 15) ... your parents ... (*to take*) you for a walk in the park when you were little?

## 20 Rewrite the sentences as in the example.

Example: Henry doesn't get to the university by metro any more. — Henry used to get to the university by metro.

Kate and Mary grow flowers in their garden now. — Kate and Mary didn't use to grow flowers.

1) My mother doesn't watch soap operas any more. 2) Tony eats a lot of vegetables now. 3) Gordon has an e-mail box now. 4) Belinda doesn't work in our office any more. 5) Roger and Jack don't attend the sports club any more. 6) We live in comfortable apartments now. 7) My parents travel a lot now. 8) Margaret doesn't wear jeans and T-shirts any more. 9) Frank has got a beard now. 10) We don't listen to this band any more.

## 21 Match the phrases from the boxes and make up sentences to compare life long ago and nowadays as in the example. Add your own ideas.

Example: People used to live in houses long ago but they live in blocks of flats nowadays.

| Long ago                           | Nowadays                            |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Live in houses                     | Hunt for pleasure                   |
| Write letters to tell the news     | Go to the cinema to enjoy free time |
| Travel by coach                    | Make phone calls to tell the news   |
| Hunt for food                      | Cook food on a cooker               |
| Light candles in the evening       | Live in blocks of flats             |
| Go to the balls to enjoy free time | Switch on the light in the evening  |
| Cook food on fire                  | Travel by cars, trains, planes      |

- 22** Write 8—10 sentences about what you used/didn't use to do when you were little and what you do/don't do now.

**Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні теперішнього та минулого неозначених часів.**

**Теперішній неозначений час** вживається для описання регулярної дії чи постійного стану.

**Характерні обставини часу:** *always, often, usually, every week (month, etc.), sometimes, seldom, rarely, never.*

**Минулий неозначений час** вживається для повідомлення про регулярно повторювані дії у минулому, а також для опису послідовності дій, що відбувались у минулому.

**Характерні обставини часу:** *yesterday, last week (month, etc.), three days, etc. ago.*

- 23** Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Past Simple Tense.

1) Our Maths teacher usually ... (*to give*) us a lot of homework to do, but yesterday we ... (*to have*) a test and he ... (*not to give*) us any homework. 2) Vicky always ... (*to have*) tea with sandwiches for breakfast but yesterday she ... (*to decide*) to eat some porridge. 3) ... your brother often ... (*to surf*) the Internet in the evening? — Oh, yes, he ... (*to surf*) the Net almost every evening. But yesterday he ... (*to be*) busy preparing for the Biology exam and ... (*not to switch on*) the computer. 4) You never ... (*to miss*) lectures, Sheila. Why ... you ... (*not to come*) to the lecture on Ancient History last Thursday? — You see,

Alison, I ... (*to oversleep*) because my alarm clock ... (*not to go*) off. 5) ... Den always (*to be*) so hungry after cycling? — Yes, he ... . When he ... (*to return*) from the ride last time he ... (*to eat*) two bowls of soup, three roast beefs, a plate of mashed potato, a bowl of vegetable salad and two pieces of cake. 6) Your mother told me you ... (*not to be*) very well yesterday, Jean. How ... you (*to be*) now? — I ... (*to be*) all right now, thanks. I just ... (*to have*) a horrible headache yesterday and ... (*to go*) to bed earlier than usual. I sometimes ... (*to have*) headaches. 7) Look! Your room ... (*to be*) a mess, Brian! When ... you ... (*to tidy*) it last time? — Well, I ... (*not to remember*), Sue. Usually I ... (*to clean*) my room once a week, but last week I ... (*to be*) very busy preparing a report for my boss. 8) There ... (*to be*) a good documentary on TV yesterday. ... you ... (*to see*) it, Alice? — No I ... . I never ... (*to watch*) documentary films. I ... (*to think*) they ... (*to be*) too boring. — I ... (*not to agree*) with you. That film ... (*to be*) very interesting and educative. 9) Who ... Sam ... (*to buy*) the disc with songs of «Back Street Boys» for yesterday? Sam usually ... (*to listen*) to another kind of music. — Perhaps he ... (*to buy*) it for his younger sister. She ... (*to be*) fond of music of this kind. 10) Who ... (*usually to organize*) seminars for the staff in your office? — The manager of the personnel department ... (*to be*) usually responsible for things like seminars and trainings. But last month he ... (*to be*) ill so I ... (*to arrange*) one.

**24** Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.

**Groundhog Day**

Every year in the middle of cold winter a popular tradition 1) ... people in the United States. On February 2nd they 2) ... Groundhog Day, one of the most well-known holidays in the country. It 3) ... in the 1700s when German settlers 4) ... the tradition of Candlemas Day. According to the Germans, on the 2nd of February the Groundhog always 5) ... out of his winter quarters and if he sees his shadow he 6) ... to his hole for another six weeks nap. But if the weather is cloudy he remains out, as the weather is going to be moderate.

This tradition 7) ... especially popular in Punxsutawney, Pennsylvania home of the world-known weather forecasting groundhog Phil. Pennsylvania's first official celebration of Groundhog Day 8) ... in 1886. There 9) ... many differences in the observance of this holiday between now and then. For instance, many years ago people 10) ... groundhogs in the woods but nowadays thousands of visitors 11) ... the ceremony in the town of Punxsutawney.

- |                     |                |                     |
|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1) a) excite;       | b) excites;    | c) excited.         |
| 2) a) celebrate;    | b) celebrates; | c) celebrated.      |
| 3) a) begin;        | b) begins;     | c) began.           |
| 4) a) introduce;    | b) introduces; | c) introduced.      |
| 5) a) peep;         | b) peeps;      | c) peeped.          |
| 6) a) don't return; | b) return;     | c) returns.         |
| 7) a) becomes;      | b) became;     | c) didn't become.   |
| 8) a) start;        | b) starts;     | c) started.         |
| 9) a) are;          | b) was;        | c) were.            |
| 10) a) watch;       | b) did watch;  | c) used to watch.   |
| 11) a) witness;     | b) witnessed;  | c) used to witness. |

## 25 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Past Simple Tense.

- ... you ... (*to enjoy*) Tom's birthday party last Saturday, Jane?
- Oh, it ... (*to be*) great!
- ... there (*to be*) many people?
- About twenty, but I ... (*not to know*) all of them.
- How surprising! As far as I know Tom ... (*not to like*) noisy parties with crowds of people invited.
- But Tom ... (*to be*) sixteen! I ... (*to be*) sure such an event ... (*to be*) worth inviting so many guests.
- You ... (*to be*) right. And what time ... the party ... (*to start*)?
- It ... (*to start*) at six, but some guests ... (*not to arrive*) till eight.
- What ... you ... (*to do*) at the party?
- We ... (*to eat*) great food and ... (*to listen*) to music, then we ... (*to dance*) a lot.
- ... you ... (*to meet*) anyone interesting, Jane?



— Yeah. I ... (*to meet*) some really interesting people. Tom ... (*to have*) got wonderful friends!

— What time ... the party ... (*to finish*)?

— At about one o'clock in the morning. Such parties never ... (*to finish*) early. Everyone ... (*to be*) tired but happy.

**26 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Pupils don't used to surf the Net in search for information ten years ago. 2) When she returned home yesterday she finds a note from her mother on the table. 3) Why you bought this ugly hat yesterday? 4) We didn't use to come to this café some years ago but now we came here almost every Friday. 5) Martin trained a lot and wins the cup at the last championship. 6) Jessica used to go roller skating last Sunday. 7) My parents never stay at this hotel before. 8) How did Nigel managed to take such beautiful photos? 9) Pamela didn't use to drive a car but now she drive well. 10) Did Jessica was at the theatre last night? 11) Now the McGregors have their own business and they worked hard. 12) Where were you spend your last weekend? 13) There was a lot of passengers in the airport. 14) What photos did the police officer shown you? 15) Mike didn't promised us to be in time.

**27 Translate into English.**

1) Він був один у кімнаті, коли двері відчинились і увійшла Олена. 2) Я вчора не сказав їй про нашу угоду, тому що вона була чимось дуже стурбована. 3) Навіщо ви розповіли мені про це під час нашої останньої зустрічі? — Я думав, що це вам було цікаво. 4) Раніше ми подорожували поїздом, але зараз віддаємо перевагу подорожі літаком. 5) Ти знаєш цього хлопця? — Так, він наш новий сусід. Його родина переїхала до нашого будинку три тижні тому. 6) Джек вийшов з офісу і зупинив таксі. Зазвичай він їздив додому автобусом, але в той день поспішав, бо у його молодшого сина був день народження. 7) Їй не сподобалась вистава минулої суботи. Вона була дуже довга та нудна, і дехто з глядачів пішов після першого акту. 8) Раніше мій брат займався плаванням, але зараз він дуже багато працює і ходить у басейн лише раз на тиждень. 9) Я відправив вам електронного листа чотири

дні тому, але ви не відповіли мені. — Вибачте, я тільки вчора повернувся з відрядження і прочитав вашого листа. 10) Де твій друг жив раніше? — Він раніше жив у маленькому місті дець на заході країни, а потім переїхав до нашої столиці. 11) Ваш брат не носить більше окуляри? — Так, він раніше носив окуляри, але його лікар порадив спробувати контактні лінзи. Мій брат каже, що контактні лінзи набагато зручніші. 12) Куди ви з Максом їздили вчора? — Спочатку ми поїхали купити подарунок для сестри Макса, а потім зустріли Боба і вирішили піти у кіно. 13) Твоя сестра завжди допомагає тобі вибирати одяг? — Ні. Я спитав її поради лише вчора, бо не знав, що вдягнути на презентацію. 14) Ти пив ліки вчора ввечері? — Так. Я завжди приймаю ліки регулярно. 15) Як раніше люди жили без телебачення? — Я гадаю, без телебачення їх життя було нецікавим.

## TEST 5

### 1 Write the past form of the verbs into correct column.

To have, to persuade, to live, to eat, to try, to stop, to lose, to leave, to sleep, to talk, to agree, to express, to hear, to fall, to carry, to tell, to fly, to cry, to slip, to win, to hide, to prefer, to equip, to keep, to run, to reply, to forget, to remember, to travel, to blow, to dig, to include, to deny, to think, to drive, to overcome, to remain, to own, to know, to taste, to mean, to put, to stay, to break, to catch.

| Regular Verbs | Irregular Verbs |
|---------------|-----------------|
|               |                 |

### 2 Make up the sentences using the Past Simple Tense.

1) Last month/the archaeologists/to find out/the remains/of an ancient settlement/not far from our town. 2) Ann/not to accept/the offer/of her boss. 3) The room/to be/small/but tidy. 4) His/previous/work/to be/well paid? 5) The manager/to get/in touch/with our partners/yesterday? 6) How/they/to

manage/to rescue/the child/from the burning house? 7) Who/to be/responsible/for the safety/of the passengers? 8) When/the training/to finish? 9) Who/you/to leave/a message/for/yesterday? 10) What/to be/the purpose/of their last trip?

**3 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) Rescue workers found three survivors in the ruins two days ago. 2) The children were in the Zoo with their Biology teacher yesterday. 3) David missed an important meeting yesterday. 4) Linda told us about the party some days ago. 5) She was upset because of the quarrel.

**4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of *used to* and the verbs in brackets or the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or the Present Simple Tense.**

- Who ... this young man (*to be*) in the photo, Sheila?
- Oh, it ... (*to be*) my cousin Simon.
- But your cousin ... (*to have*) got short hair and he always ... (*to wear*) smart suits.
- Well, he ... (*to have*) long hair and he ... (*to wear*) ripped jeans and T-shirts when he ... (*to be*) a student.
- Your cousin ... (*to have*) got a motorbike in the photo. ... he ... (*to ride*) a motorbike?
- Yes, he ... . But he ... (*not to have*) it any more. Simon ... (*to sell*) his motorbike some years ago and ... (*to buy*) a car.
- To my mind, he ... (*to look*) more attractive now.
- I ... (*to agree*) with you. Now Simon ... (*to work*) for a big corporation and he ... (*to be*) a very respectable person.
- Yeah, life often ... (*to change*) people.

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Margaret ... (*to be*) angry with Jim because he ... (*to break*) her cup yesterday. 2) The fire ... (*to destroy*) half of the forest in our region last month. 3) A year ago Tom ... (*not to be*) old enough to get a driving licence. 4) The secretary ... (*to cancel*) the meeting yesterday because the chief engineer ... (*not to return*) from his business trip. 5) When ... the accident ... (*to happen*)? — It ... (*to happen*) just half an hour ago. But it ... (*not to be*) the driver's fault. A dog ... (*to run*) out onto the road

and the driver ... *(to do)* his best to avoid hitting the dog. 6) ... you ... *(to go)* for a picnic last Sunday, Mike? — Yes, we ..., but we ... *(not to enjoy)* it. The weather ... *(to spoil)* suddenly and it ... *(to start)* raining, so we ... *(to return)* home. 7) Why ... you ... *(to ring)* me up yesterday evening, Nick? — I ... *(to want)* to tell you about the changes in our timetable for the next week. 8) Who ... *(to invite)* you to the concert, Helen? — Phil. He ... *(to manage)* to buy two tickets yesterday and ... *(to suggest)* my going with him. 9) Who ... Julia ... *(to prepare)* the documents for yesterday? — She ... *(to prepare)* the documents for the lawyer and ... *(to leave)* them on her desk. 10) What souvenirs ... Bill ... *(to bring)* from his last trip to India? — Well, he ... *(to buy)* a nice scarf for his sister and some beautiful plates for his friends. He also ... *(to bring)* a box of wonderful Indian tea.

## 6 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Past Simple Tense.

1) Peter always ... *(to drive)* to the office but I ... *(not to see)* his car at the parking yesterday. — Something ... *(to be)* wrong with his car yesterday and Peter ... *(to get)* to the office by metro. 2) ... you always ... *(to have)* lunch so late? — No, we usually ... *(to have)* lunch at one o'clock, but I ... *(to be)* very busy yesterday and ... *(to have)* lunch only at three o'clock. 3) Why ... Frank ... *(not to phone)* me yesterday? — Well, he ... *(to go)* to the village to visit his grandparents and ... *(to leave)* his mobile phone at home. He sometimes ... *(to forget)* to take his mobile phone and I can't get in touch with him. 4) Who usually ... *(to help)* your mother with the house chores? — Well, we all ... *(to help)* her. My sister usually ... *(to do)* the washing-up and ... *(to go)* shopping and I ... *(to tidy)* my room. Last week our parents ... *(to go)* on a tour and we ... *(to do)* all the house chores ourselves. 5) ... you ... *(to listen)* to news an hour ago, Tony? — No, I ... . Why? — Some men ... *(to rob)* a bank in the morning and ... *(to kill)* a security guard. 6) What magazine ... Pam ... *(to buy)* yesterday? — She ... *(to buy)* «Fashion». She always ... *(to buy)* it to keep up with the latest fashionable trends. 7) Who ... you ... *(to bring)* this funny clown for from your last trip? — Oh, I ... *(to bring)* it for my niece. She ... *(to collect)* dolls and I always

... (*to bring*) her some dolls from different countries. 8) How many mistakes ... Jessica ... (*to make*) in her last test? — Two or three. She usually ... (*to write*) tests well, but last time she ... (*to be*) a bit absent-minded. 9) ... Roger ... (*to book*) a hotel for us yesterday? — No, he ... . He ... (*to ask*) me to book rooms but I ... (*to forget*) about it. 10) ... you ... (*to find*) your pass to the swimming pool last Friday? — Yes, I ... . It ... (*to be*) in the drawer of my desk under the papers.

**7 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Yesterday Nick fell from the ladder and breaks his leg. 2) We didn't saw Monica yesterday morning. 3) Sally weren't with us at that time. 4) When Henry sent you this message? 5) Alex used to cut the grass in the garden two days ago. 6) Who did pay this bill? 7) Vicky used to worked as a cleaner at the local hospital. 8) Where was your classmates when you came to school yesterday? 9) Who she met at the airport last Wednesday? 10) Did Jerry went to bed late yesterday?

**8 Translate into English.**

1) Ми вирішили приготувати піцу на вечерю і попросили Марка купити трохи сиру та помідорів. 2) Ви вчора зустрічали Ганну в університеті? — Ні, я не був в університеті вчора. Я погано почувався і залишився дома. 3) Твій учитель був задоволений результатами тесту? — Так, ми всі отримали добрі оцінки. 4) Коли ти отримав листа від Ольги? — Два дні тому. Минулого тижня вона повернулась з Австралії і хотіла зустрітись з нами та розповісти про свою подорож. 5) Раніше жінки носили довгі сукні, а зараз вони носять короткі спідниці та джинси. 6) Хто розповів тобі ці новини вчора? — Лінда. Вона завжди все про всіх знає. 7) Скільки коштувала ця картина п'ять років тому? — Вона коштувала кілька тисяч доларів, але зараз вона набагато дорожча. 8) Ти помітив щось незвичайне під час останньої зустрічі з Майком? — Ні. Він був у доброму гуморі і розповідав мені про свої плани. 9) Де ти купив такий чудовий фотоапарат? — Я отримав його від моєї тітки на день народження минулого року. Вона привезла його з Японії. 10) Як Тому вдалося знайти цю інформацію? — Я не знаю. Він не захотів розповісти мені про це.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)

Теперішній доконаний час (the Present Perfect Tense) вживається, коли йдеться про події, що нещодавно відбулись, або час у минулому, коли вони мали місце, не названо. Стверджувальна форма теперішнього доконаного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *have/has* до основного дієслова у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*I/you/we/they + have + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

*He/she/it + has + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

**Наприклад:** *We **have** already **painted** the roof of the house.*  
*She **has** just **had** dinner.*

Неправильні дієслова мають спеціальні форми (третя форма неправильних дієслів (Past Participle) у таблиці):

*go — gone, fly — flown і т.д.*

Обставини часу, характерні для теперішнього доконаного часу: *just* (щойно), *already* (вже), *ever* (коли-небудь), *never* (ніколи), *recently* (нещодавно, останнім часом), *lately* (нещодавно, останнім часом), *yet* (ще), *since* (з того часу як), *for* (протягом), *today* (сьогодні), *this week (month, year)* (цього тижня, місяця, року), *so far* (поки що).

Обставини часу, як правило, розташовуються між допоміжним та основним дієсловом (*just, already, ever, never* тощо) або в кінці речення (*today, yet, so far, this week* тощо). *Yet* уживається тільки в заперечних та питальних реченнях.

**Наприклад:** *We **have** **never** **been** to the Zoo.*  
*I **have** **seen** him **twice** **this week**.*  
*He **hasn't** **left** **yet**.*

### 1 Write the Past Participle of the following verbs.

To begin, to bring, to break, to catch, to eat, to fall, to get, to go, to hide, to hold, to keep, to lend, to lose, to pay, to rise, to see, to shake, to shoot, to speak, to strike, to take, to teach, to think, to understand, to wake, to win, to write.

### 2 Choose the irregular verbs and write their Past Participle.

To pretend, to make, to dream, to cancel, to choose, to change, to blow, to burst, to cut, to miss, to provide, to grow, to express, to hurt, to know, to recognize, to freeze, to lead, to launch, to design, to ring, to light, to show, to protect, to fill, to spill, to tell, to improve, to pay, to shine, to refuse, to chase, to burn, to wear, to throw.

**3 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.**

1) He/just/to send/a letter/to his friend. 2) We/already/to water/the flowers/in the garden. 3) I/never/to eat/oysters. 4) They/to know/each other/for years. 5) Sheila/to call/me twice/today. 6) The taxi/just/to arrive. 7) You/just/to destroy/all my plans. 8) Max/never/to ride/a motorbike. 9) The Professor/to give/five lectures/this week. 10) The seminar/already/to start. 11) We/to live/in this hotel/for three days/already. 12) The baby/just/to fall asleep. 13) The Connors/to move/into a new house/already. 14) I/to remind/Tom/about the meeting/three times/today. 15) Andrew/to be/to Manchester/three times/this year.

**4 Put the words in brackets into the correct place in the sentences.**

1) Monica has ... returned from the trip to Switzerland ... . (*just*)  
2) They have ... repaired five cars ... . (*this week*) 3) We have ... ridden a camel ... . (*never*) 4) Alice has ... typed five letters ... . (*so far*) 5) I have ... arranged the time of the meeting ... . (*already*) 6) We have ... made ... all the necessary preparations. (*just*) 7) This surgeon has operated on ... four patients for appendicitis ... . (*today*) 8) Tom has ... painted half of the fence ... . (*so far*) 9) You have ... driven ... a car. (*never*) 10) I have received ... only four letters from you ... . (*this year*)

**Прийменник *since* в обставинах часу вживається для позначення початку дії в минулому:**

*Bill has been at the party since seven o'clock.*

**Прийменник *for* в обставинах часу вживається для позначення періоду, протягом якого відбувалася дія до теперішнього часу:**

*He has lived in Dresden for six years.*

**5 Fill in *since* or *for*.**

- |                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) ... three weeks;   | 6) ... two years;        |
| 2) ... January;       | 7) ... our last meeting; |
| 3) ... 2003;          | 8) ... my childhood;     |
| 4) ... half an hour;  | 9) ... five days;        |
| 5) ... three o'clock; | 10) ... a long time.     |

**6 Complete the sentences with *for* or *since*.**

1) Roger has worked as a dentist ... twelve years. 2) Sandra has studied in our class ... October. 3) I have known Alex ... ages. 4) Ella has worked in the bank only ... two weeks. 5) Julia has been to seven countries ... she started her journey. 6) Belinda has changed a lot ... we met last time. 7) We have been to Tokyo ... five days already. 8) Nick has had this car ... a year and a half. 9) Joe has been a designer ... she graduated from university. 10) James has been my business partner ... more than fourteen years.

Заперечна форма теперішнього доконаного часу утворюється додаванням заперечної частки *not* і допоміжного дієслова *to have* у відповідній особі до основного дієслова в третій формі або з *-ed*.

*I/you/we/they + have not (haven't) + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*  
*He/she/it + has not (hasn't) + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

**Наприклад:**

*You **haven't finished** reading this book yet.*

*He **hasn't repaired** his bike yet.*

Питальна форма теперішнього доконаного часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *have/has* розташовується на початку речення перед підметом, а присудок не змінює своєї форми.

*Have + I/you/we/they + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*  
*Has + he/she/it + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

***Have** you ever **been** to Egypt? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.*

***Has** he **paid** the bill? — Yes, he has./No, he hasn't.*

**7 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) You have cut the grass in the backyard. 2) Our boss has signed the trade agreement. 3) The members of the delegation have arrived. 4) The wind has stopped blowing. 5) All the tourists have paid the admission charge. 6) We have invited the chairman of the charitable organization to our meeting. 7) Alan has downloaded this document. 8) The policemen have captured the burglars. 9) Sarah has recovered from her illness. 10) My parents have left for New York.



## 8 Write short answers to the questions.

1) Have you seen Henry lately? — No, ... 2) Has Julia returned from the university? — Yes, ... 3) Have the students filled in the questionnaires? — Yes, ... 4) Has the plane landed? — Yes, ... 5) Have the children tidied their room? — No, ... 6) Have you been to the new bowling club? — No, ... 7) Has the waitress brought the bill? — Yes, ... 8) Has Mrs Harrison spoken to the doctor? — No, ... 9) Have they obtained the results of the experiment? — Yes, ... 10) Has the taxi arrived? — No, ...

## 9 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.

1) Betty/not to phone/me/since last Wednesday. 2) I/to see/this woman/never. 3) The lecture/to finish/just. 4) Mike/not to ride/a bike/since childhood. 5) Martin/to consult/with a tax lawyer/yet? 6) We/not to meet/each other/for six years. 7) Wendy/to tell/me/about the results of the research/just. 8) They/to send/the invitations to their wedding/yet? 9) Simon/to be/to Norway/ever? 10) Our firm/to pay/all the taxes/already.

## 10 Linda has made a list of things to do during her weekend. Use the notes to ask and answer questions as in the example.

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
|  | To tidy the room                                       | + |
|  | To write an essay                                      | - |
|  | To phone Anna  | + |
|  | To visit grandparents                                  | + |
|  | To buy a present for cousin Sam                        | - |
|  | To send an e-mail letter to Jane                       | + |
|  | To make the photos for the Geography project           | - |
|  | To translate the text for the English lesson           | + |
|  | To cancel the visit to the dentist                     | + |
|  | To speak to parents about computer courses             | - |
|  | To take the shoes to the shoemaker                     | - |
|  | To prepare a list of questions for the Literature quiz | + |

Example: Has Linda tidied her room? — Yes, she has. Has Linda written an essay? — No, she hasn't.

**11 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) ... you ... (*yet to send*) a message to George? — Yes, I ... . But George ... (*yet not to answer*) it. 2) Kate ... (*to be*) very upset these days. ... anything ... (*to happen*)? — Well, her boyfriend Sam ... (*to break*) his leg. He ... (*to be*) in hospital for two days now. 3) ... you ... (*to iron*) my T-shirt, Molly? — Yes, I ... . And I ... (*to sew*) a button to your jacket. 4) ... Ed and Julia ... (*to prepare*) everything for the picnic? — They ... (*already to buy*) some meat and vegetables, but they ... (*yet not to decide*) about the place for the picnic. 5) ... your parents ... (*yet to leave*) for Greece? — Oh, they ... (*already to be*) there for three days. 6) ... you ... (*lately to see*) Peter and Nick? — No, I ... (*not to see*) them since March. 7) ... Pamela ... (*ever to be*) to England? — No, she ... . But she ... (*already to plan*) her trip there. 8) ... the concert ... (*yet to start*)? — No, it ... . The musicians ... (*not yet to tune*) their musical instruments. 9) ... you ... (*to meet*) your boss today? — No, I ... . My boss ... (*just to go*) to the bank. 10) ... Phil ... (*to jump*) with a parachute before? — No, he ... (*never to jump*) with a parachute. But he ... (*always to dream*) about it.

**Дієслово *to go* має дві форми в теперішньому доконаному часі: *have gone* та *have been*.**

**Порівняйте:**

*My friend has gone to Turkey.* (Він поїхав до Туреччини і ще не повернувся.)

*My friend has been to Turkey this year.* (Він відвідав Туреччину і вже повернувся.)

**12 Complete the sentences with *have/has gone* or *have/has been*.**

1) Janet isn't in the office now. She ... to the post office to receive a parcel. 2) We ... already ... to this exhibition twice this month. 3) My father ... to Poland for a week on a business trip. He is returning in two days. 4) What places ... Tom and Alec ... to since they left for Spain? — Well, they ... to Spain for a week now and they ... already ... to Barcelona and Madrid. 5) Where is Jim? — He ... to the supermarket to buy some food. 6) Molly ... to the hospital to visit her cousin Fred. He ... in

hospital for a week. 7) ... your children ever ... to the theme park? 8) Unfortunately, Mark can't meet you. He ... to the university. 9) We don't want to go to the Zoo. We ... already ... there three times. 10) I'd like to talk to the attorney.— Sorry, he isn't in at the moment. He ... just ... to the court.

**13 Translate into English.**

1) Діти щойно повернулися зі школи. 2) Мама ще не приготувала сніданок. Вона щойно поставила грітися чайник. 3) Я знаю твого брата вже сім років. Він ніколи не скаржився на своє здоров'я. 4) Ви коли-небудь були в цьому театрі? — Так, я нещодавно був тут. 5) Майк уже продав свою машину? — Ще ні. Він щойно пофарбував її. 6) Діана вже закінчила університет? — Так, і вона вже знайшла роботу. 7) Ваш юрист уже підготував документи? — Так, але я ще не читав їх. 8) Де Ольга? — Її робочий день завершився. Вона вже пішла додому. 9) Ми живемо в цьому місті вже сімнадцять років. 10) Ти бачив Тома сьогодні? — Ні, я не бачив його з вівторка.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому доконаному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (Wh-word), допоміжне дієслово *have*, підмет, основне дієслово із закінченням *-ed* або у третій формі.**

*Wh-word + have + I/you/we/they + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

*Wh-word + has + he/she/it + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

**Наприклад:**

*Where have you been?*

*Why has he told the lie?*

**Запитання до підмета утворюється лише з допоміжним дієсловом *has*:**

*Who has written this note?*

**Запитання зі словом *when* не утворюються в теперішньому доконаному часі. Натомість використовується минулий неозначений час.**

**14 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) They have bought a small cottage near the river. 2) Chris has phoned the estate agency five times today. 3) You have seen this performance twice. 4) The journalist has interviewed a famous pop star. 5) We have bought three tickets for the concert.

**15 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.**

1) Alice/to wash/the fruit/just. 2) The bus/not to depart/yet. 3) Henry and Den/to return/from the gym/yet? 4) What dictionary/you/to buy/at the bookshop? 5) Where/Monica/to be/since morning? 6) Ron/to leave/his car/opposite the department store. 7) Why/Steve/to sell/his bike? 8) How many articles/you/to translate/this month? 9) I/not to hear/from Ben/for months. 10) Who/to order/this room?

**16 Complete the text with the verbs from the box, using them in the Present Perfect Tense.**

to give

to adapt

to ride

to improve

to use

to become

to change

**Bicycle**

... you ever ... a bicycle? Certainly you have! Bicycles ... a part of modern life, the means of transportation which ... us an opportunity to move around and avoid traffic jams in big cities. People ... bicycles since the 19th century. Although the basic shape and configuration of a typical upright bicycle ... a little since the first chain-driven model was developed around 1885, people ... bicycles for such uses as children's toys, adult fitness, military and police applications, courier services and bicycle racing. Since the 19th century engineers ... many details to make the process of cycling more comfortable and fast. As the bicycle is an environmentally-friendly means of transport, cycling can contribute to the solution of the problem of air pollutions in megalopolises.

**17 Make up questions using the Present Perfect Tense and answer them. (Use the text of ex. 16.)**

1) What opportunity/the/bicycle/to give/in modern life? 2) Since/what century/people/to use/bicycles? 3) What uses/people/to adapt/bicycles/for? 4) Why/the engineers/to improve/the details/of the bikes?

## 18 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) ... the secretary ... (*to print*) information leaflets for the staff? — Yes, she ... . We ... (*already to distribute*) them.  
 2) How many people ... you ... (*to invite*) to your anniversary? — I ... (*to send*) twenty invitation cards by now, but I ... (*to plan*) to invite more people.  
 3) ... the archaeologists ... (*to find*) anything interesting in the valley? — Yes, they ... . They ... (*recently to discover*) the remains of an ancient church and a settlement. We ... (*already to send*) them all the necessary equipment for digging them out.  
 4) ... you ... (*to see*) Jill this week? — No, I ... . I ... (*not to meet*) her since last month.  
 5) ... Margaret ... (*yet to choose*) a dress for the party? — No, she ... . She ... (*already to try*) on some dresses, but she ... (*yet not to decide*) which one to put on.  
 6) How long ... Gordon ... (*to work*) as a computer programmer? — He ... (*to work*) as a computer programmer for twelve years.  
 7) Do you remember where you ... (*to leave*) your driving licence? — Perhaps I ... (*to leave*) it in the office.  
 8) Who ... (*to tell*) you about the accident? — Amanda. She ... (*just to witness*) the car crashing into a traffic light.  
 9) ... you ... (*to hear*) the news? — No, I ... . anything ... (*to happen*)? — Yes, Jerry ... (*just to fall*) down from the roof of his house. I'm afraid he ... (*to break*) his leg. Mrs Grey ... (*already to call*) an ambulance.  
 10) Who ... you ... (*to buy*) these flowers for, Henry? — They are for my girlfriend. — I ... (*never to see*) such beautiful flowers!

## 19 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) It have just stopped raining.  
 2) Who has they sent this parcel for?  
 3) Have you spoke to your parents about the language courses?  
 4) I have gone here for an hour.  
 5) Why Helen hasn't left a note for me?  
 6) How many articles have you translated for last Monday?  
 7) Nelly has been to the market. She will return in an hour.  
 8) We have waited for Martin since three hours.  
 9) Where has Jane and Emma been?  
 10) Who have given you my phone number?  
 11) You have ever told me about your cousin from Australia.  
 12) What have happened to Carol?  
 13) We have discussed this question yet.  
 14) Sam and I have been friends for childhood.  
 15) Pamela has finished cooking dinner just.

**20 Translate into English.**

1) Ти вже прочитав цю статтю? — Ще ні. Я щойно повернувся з конференції. 2) Містер Грін вже повернувся з відрядження? — Ні, але він щойно телефонував. 3) Як давно твій друг живе в нашому місті? — Він живе тут чотири роки. 4) Хто запросив вас сюди? — Віка. — Як давно ви знаєте Віку? — Ми дружимо з дитинства. 5) Куди ти поклала мою парасольку? — Подивись у шафі. Я щойно бачила її там. 6) Ви вже щось замовили? — Так, ми щойно замовили м'ясо з овочами та морозиво на десерт. 7) Ваша донька вже була у новому кінотеатрі? — Так, була там лише раз. 8) Навіщо Том увімкнув комп'ютер? — Він щойно пригадав, що сьогодні ще не перевірів свою електронну пошту. 9) Кому Лінда розповіла про своє рішення продати будинок? — Вона тільки спитала поради в містера Вілсона. Він її адвокат уже більше десяти років. 10) Що ти зробив? — Я пофарбував двері будинку. — Навіщо ти їх пофарбував?

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія почалась і завершилась у певний момент у минулому:  
*He left the office an hour ago.*
- 2) Для описання станів у минулому:  
*She lived in this house when she was seven years old.*
- 3) Якщо дії відбувались у минулому одна за одною:  
*He put on his jacket, took an umbrella and left.*

Теперішній доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія відбулась у минулому, але немає точної вказівки на час:  
*He has just left the office.*
- 2) Якщо дія завершилась нещодавно і зараз є її наслідки:  
*She has just washed the dishes.*
- 3) Якщо дія почалась у минулому і триває зараз:  
*He has worked in our office for five years. (and he still works here.)*

**21 Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of the Past Simple or the Present Perfect Tense.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1) The Jacksons have bought new furniture.   | a) Дія почалась і завершилась у певний момент у минулому.      |
| 2) Ted paid for the ticket, put his wallet into his pocket and went to the platform. | b) Дія відбулась у минулому, але немає точної вказівки на час. |
| 3) Ella has been my college friend for eight years.                                  | c) Описання станів у минулому.                                 |
| 4) I met Tina two days ago.  | d) Дія завершилась нещодавно, і зараз є її наслідки.           |
| 5) Your car is ready. We have just repaired it.                                      | e) Дії відбувались у минулому одна за одною.                   |
| 6) Sue was very tired yesterday.   | f) Дія почалась у минулому і триває зараз.                     |

**22 Circle the correct item.**

1) We *already had/have already had* breakfast. 2) We *had/have had* dinner half an hour ago. 3) She *didn't hear/hasn't heard* from her aunt lately. 4) What *did he say/has he said* a minute ago? 5) I *just bought/have just bought* some icecream for the children. 6) When *did she return/has she returned* from the airport? 7) How many pages *did Clara type/has Clara typed* since morning? 8) Max *washed/has washed* his hands and *went/has gone* to the kitchen. 9) *Did you see/have you seen* your coach yesterday? 10) I *knew/have known* Jack for ages.

**23 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets. Use the Past Simple or the Present Perfect Tense.**

Example: They ... a new flat three months ago. They ... there yet. (*not to move, to buy*) — They bought a new flat three months ago. They haven't moved there yet.

- 1) Isabel ... me to her birthday party. I ... her invitation yesterday. (*to receive, to invite*) 2) I ... Den since we ... school. (*not to meet, to leave*) 3) Sally ... her project two days ago. She

... about it already. (*to tell, to finish*) 4) We ... this exhibition already. We ... there two days ago. (*to visit, to be*) 5) Mike ... a pizza twenty minutes ago. But the waiter ... it yet. (*to order, not to bring*) 6) Rosie ... for Warsaw. I ... to her on the phone ten minutes ago. (*to speak, to leave*) 7) Julia ... to the concert last Saturday. She ... busy recently. (*to be, not to go*) 8) I just ... a message from Nigel. He ... in Athens yesterday morning. (*to arrive, to receive*) 9) We ... the tests yesterday, but the teacher ... them yet. (*to write, not to check*) 10) Paul ... in hospital for three days. He ... his leg badly last Tuesday. (*to injure, to be*)

**24 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Present Perfect Tense.**

1) ... you ... (*already to try*) your new T-shirt on, Liz? — Yes, I ... (*to try*) it on some minutes ago. I ... (*never to have*) such a nice T-shirt. 2) The police ... (*just to arrest*) Tony. — Really? What ... he ... (*to do*)? — They say he ... (*to steal*) somebody's credit card three days ago. 3) Imagine how much we ... (*to do*) since Frank ... (*to offer*) us his help. 4) I don't think Alice ... (*to change*) a lot since we ... (*to graduate*) from university. 5) Sue ... (*to come*) up to the front door and ... (*to push*) the doorbell, but nobody ... (*to answer*). 6) Why ... Kate ... (*to take*) all the food away? — I'm not hungry. I ... (*to have*) a snack just an hour ago. 7) Where ... you ... (*to be*) since morning, Bob? Henry ... (*to phone*) you several times today. — When ... he ... (*to phone*) me last time? — Half an hour ago. 8) Why ... Dolly ... (*to choose*) this hotel? — Her friend ... (*to stay*) in this hotel last year and she strongly ... (*to recommend*) Dolly to spend her holidays here. 9) ... you ... (*to travel*) by ferry before, Tim? — Yes, I ... . But I ... (*to travel*) when I ... (*to be*) a little boy and I don't remember that voyage very well. 10) Why ... you ... (*not to unpack*) your suitcase yet, Ron? — I ... (*to come*) only half an hour ago and ... (*to decide*) to take a shower first.

**25 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.**

**From the History of Clocks**

Time 1) ... one of the most important measurements of modern life. It is impossible to imagine our working day without



a clock or a watch. The history of clocks is very long and there  
2) ... many different types of clocks over the centuries. The  
word 'clock' 3) ... from the Latin «clocca». People 4) ... to use  
this word in the 14th century. The first clocks in the history  
of mankind 5) ... sundials or sun clocks. Sundials 6) ... about  
5.500 years ago and about 3.400 years ago water clocks were  
invented. Since somebody 7) ... dividing day and night into  
hours and minutes, the inventors 8) ... numerous types of clocks  
like pendulum clocks, cuckoo clocks, mechanical clocks and  
watches and quartz crystal clocks and watches. Jost Burgi 9) ...  
the first clock with a minute hand in 1577. Perhaps the most  
significant step forward in the history of time measurement  
10) ... the introduction of the mechanical clock with wheels. It  
11) ... in the 12th century and people 12) ... to set the clocks on  
the towers of churches. Quartz crystal clocks 13) ... in 1920.

- |                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1) a) became;    | b) has become.    |
| 2) a) were;      | b) have been.     |
| 3) a) came;      | b) has come.      |
| 4) a) started;   | b) have started.  |
| 5) a) were;      | b) have been.     |
| 6) a) appeared;  | b) have appeared. |
| 7) a) suggested; | b) has suggested. |
| 8) a) created;   | b) have created.  |
| 9) a) invented;  | b) has invented.  |
| 10) a) was;      | b) has been.      |
| 11) a) happened; | b) has happened.  |
| 12) a) began;    | b) have begun.    |
| 13) a) appeared; | b) have appeared. |

**26 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) We weren't on holiday for a long time. 2) The last time I have seen Jessica was last Thursday. 3) Why has Sheila been so worried yesterday? 4) Sally has put on her coat, took the gloves and left the flat. 5) When has the presentation finished? 6) We didn't go to the skating rink for three months. 7) Did Peter walk the dog yet? 8) Did you ever eat Chinese food? 9) Why hasn't you finished your report? 10) Has the kettle yet boiled?

**27 Translate into English.**

1) Ви були в цьому містечку раніше? — Так, ми були тут минулого року. Тоді тут було багато туристів. 2) Ти вже дивився новини по телебаченню? — Ще ні. Щось трапилось? — Минулої ночі спалахнула пожежа на залізничному вокзалі. Ганна була там саме в той час. 3) Як давно Ден тут? — Він прийшов близько години тому. 4) Чому ти дзвонив мені вчора? — Я не дзвонив тобі. Можливо, це був Марк? — Ні. Я щойно запитав його. 5) Чому ти повернувся? — Я залишив свій гаманець на столі. — Його там нема. — Дивно. Я поклав його на стіл кілька хвилин тому. 6) Поїзд уже прибув? — Так. — Коли він прибув? — П'ять хвилин тому. Ще не всі пасажери вийшли з вагону. 7) Який фільм ви дивились учора? — Ми дивились фільм «Робін Гуд». — Я ще не бачив цей фільм. 8) Він раптом усе зрозумів і вирішив уранці поговорити з Томом. 9) Хто навчив Майка кататись на лижах? — Він сам навчився кататись на лижах, коли їздив у гори минулої зими. 10) Ти вже бачив нашу нову машину? — Ще ні. Коли ви її купили? — Мій батько купив її минулого тижня.

**TEST 6****1 Choose the irregular verbs and write their Past Participle.**

To begin, to look, to realize, to choose, to dig, to stare, to cost, to find, to walk, to describe, to fly, to understand, to see, to run, to provide, to pay, to sell, to wear, to skate, to sew, to spend, to meet, to return, to keep, to leave, to bathe, to feed, to ride, to blow, to commit.

**2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) Rick has travelled by plane before. 2) We have been to this theme park. 3) Fred has taken your dictionary. 4) Sarah has failed her final exams. 5) They have fallen asleep. 6) Little Ben has collected some shells on the beach. 7) The children have fed the dog. 8) You have torn his letter. 9) It has stopped snowing. 10) Angela has completed her education.

**3 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) Alex has sent you five messages since yesterday. 2) We have agreed about the time of the meeting. 3) They have decided to celebrate the end of school. 4) Samantha has recognized the man in the photo. 5) You have put the packet of rice on the shelf.

**4 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.**

1) Lucy/to lose/her/purse/just. 2) The maid/not to clean/our room/for two days. 3) Jill/to finish/her lunch/yet? 4) You/to see/any films/lately? 5) Who/to take/my calculator? 6) Where/Tony/to park/his car? 7) How many tests/the teacher/to check up/since/morning? 8) Who/Angela/to send/this parcel/for? 9) We/to watch/this performance/already. 10) Why/Henry/not to pay/the electricity bill?

**5 Circle the correct item.**

- 1) Where is Wendy? — She ... to the swimming pool.  
a) went;                      b) has been;      c) has gone.
- 2) Alex has studied in our school ... six years already.  
a) for;                      b) since;              c) last.
- 3) Have you written the report ...?  
a) yesterday;      b) just;              c) yet.
- 4) I don't know about this town. I have ... been there.  
a) ever;                      b) never;              c) yet.
- 5) You can put this shirt on. Mother has ... ironed it.  
a) just;                      b) recently;      c) before.
- 6) We haven't received any messages from Mike ... last month.  
a) for;                      b) since;              c) from.
- 7) My brother ... to Thailand twice already.  
a) was;                      b) has gone;      c) has been.
- 8) Have you ... played cricket?  
a) ever;                      b) never;              c) today.
- 9) Who ... you this disc?  
a) have given;      b) has given;      c) is given.
- 10) Jack has never ridden a horse ... .  
a) just;                      b) already;              c) before.

## 6 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Present Perfect Tense.

1) It's very cold here. ... you ... (*to turn on*) the heater? — Yes, I ... . I ... (*to turn*) it on ten minutes ago. 2) Is your boss in the office? — No, he ... (*to go*) to Berlin on business. — When ... he ... (*to leave*)? — He ... (*to leave*) two days ago. 3) ... Frank ... (*yet to book*) the tour to Europe? — Yes, he ... . He ... (*to phone*) me from the travel agency half an hour ago. 4) How long ... you ... (*to know*) Emma? — We ... (*to be*) friends since we ... (*to be*) seven years old. 5) Who ... you ... (*to get*) a letter from? — It isn't a letter, it's an invitation to a wedding party. I ... (*to get*) it from Molly and Den an hour ago. 6) Tina looks great! ... she ... (*to lose*) weight? — Yes, she ... . She ... (*to be*) on a diet for a month already. She ... (*not to look*) so attractive a month ago. 7) Why ... Nora ... (*to run*) out of the room? ... you ... (*to tell*) her anything offensive, Edwin? — No, I ... . Somebody ... (*to phone*) her a minute ago and perhaps ... (*to tell*) some bad news. A worried expression ... (*to cross*) her face and she ... (*to run*) away without a word. 8) Who ... (*to design*) this dress? You look terrific in it, Pam! — Well, I ... (*to buy*) it in a famous designer fashion house a week ago. 9) ... Jack ever ... (*to ask*) you about your parents? — Yes, he ... . He knows that my parents ... (*to die*) in a car accident when I ... (*to be*) four years old. 10) ... you ... (*to recognize*) Martin yesterday? — No, I ... . He ... (*to change*) a lot since we ... (*to leave*) school. He ... (*to put*) on weight and ... (*to grow*) a beard.

## 7 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) The taxi has arrived just. 2) Have Nick passed his exams yet? 3) Sandra has ever been to the mountains in winter. 4) We haven't left the hotel room for yesterday morning. 5) Who has Mary and Sue met in the park? 6) When has Nigel sold his motorbike? 7) I haven't seen Bob since he has moved to another country. 8) They have gone in Paris for five days now. 9) Who have translated this expression? 10) Have you prepared dinner just?

**8 Translate into English.**

1) Я не катався на ковзанах з тих пір, як у дитинстві зламав ногу. 2) Ви вже переїхали до нової квартири? — Ні. Минулого тижня ми пофарбували двері та поставили нові вікна. Але ми ще не вибрали меблі. 3) Учора ми ходили до нового кінотеатру. — Вам сподобалось? — Так. А ви вже були там? — Так, ми були там минулої п'ятниці. 4) Куди Діана поклала мої диски? Ти не бачив їх, Майк? — Діана вчора взяла їх додому. Вона обіцяла повернути їх тобі сьогодні. — Але вона ще не прийшла. 5) Як давно ви вже одружені? — Лише чотири місяці. Ми одружились у квітні. 6) Том удома? — Ні, він щойно пішов до спортзали. Він ще не тренувався цього тижня. 7) Скільки книг ти взяв у бібліотеці? — Три. — А скільки ти вже прочитав? — Лише одну. Я закінчив її читати дві години тому. 8) Ти чула новини, Олено? — Які новини? — Боб виграв у лотерею п'ять тисяч доларів. — Коли він виграв? — Три дні тому. 9) Нарешті ви приїхали! — Так, ми не були у вас з минулого Різдва. — Так, ми тоді чудово провели час. 10) Ви коли-небудь грали у гольф? — Ніколи. А ви? — Я пробував грати минулого літа, але у мене погано виходило.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Теперішній доконано-тривалий час вживається для вираження дії, що розпочалась у минулому, триває певний час і в момент мовлення ще не завершилась.

Стверджувальна форма теперішнього доконано-тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *have/has*, дієслова *to be* у третій формі та основного дієслова з закінченням *-ing*.

*I/you/we/they + have been + Ving*

*He/she/it + has been + Ving*

**Наприклад:**

*She **has been cooking** for two hours now. (and hasn't finished yet)*

*They **have been playing** basketball since 10 o'clock. (and hasn't finished yet)*

**1 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

- 1) Nick/to do/his homework/for forty minutes now.
- 2) We/to boat/for an hour now.
- 3) Tom/to wash/his father's car/for twenty minutes.
- 4) The boys/to ride/bikes/since 4 o'clock.
- 5) It/to snow/since last night.
- 6) My mother/to work/in this hospital/for fifteen years now.
- 7) The baby/to sleep/since 2 o'clock.
- 8) Jessica/to prepare/for her final exam/since early morning.
- 9) Bill/to play/computer games/for four hours now.
- 10) My neighbours/to argue/for more than an hour now.

**2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

- 1) Richard ... (*to paint*) the portrait of Sally in the studio since 9 o'clock in the morning.
- 2) The attorney ... (*to speak*) to his client for an hour and a half now.
- 3) Molly ... (*to attend*) language courses for three months now.
- 4) Mike ... (*to drive*) his Toyota since last winter.
- 5) The Professor ... (*to give*) a lecture for an hour.
- 6) We ... (*to prepare*) for the festival since last month.
- 7) Mr Moor ... (*to wait*) for his flight in the airport for three hours.
- 8) Fiona ... (*to talk*) to her school friend since 3 o'clock.
- 9) They ... (*to travel*) around China for two weeks now.
- 10) Ann ... (*to gather*) strawberries since 8 o'clock in the morning.

**Заперечна форма теперішнього доконано-тривалого часу утворюється за допомогою заперечної частки *not*, яка ставиться після першого допоміжного дієслова.**

*I/you/we/they + have not (haven't) been + Ving*

*He/she/it + has not (hasn't) been + Ving*

**Наприклад:** *He hasn't been reading.*

*They haven't been playing chess.*

**Питальна форма теперішнього доконано-тривалого часу (загальне запитання) утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *have/has*, яке ставиться на початку речення.**

*Have + I/you/we/they + been + Ving?*

*Has + he/she/it + been + Ving?*

**Відповіді на такі запитання даються з використанням того ж допоміжного дієслова:**

***Have you been working*** since 9 o'clock? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

***Has she been sunbathing*** for two hours? — Yes, she has./No, she hasn't.

**3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) Helen has been translating this article for an hour. 2) We have been listening to the latest news for five minutes. 3) She has been ironing since 5 o'clock. 4) Ben has been taking a shower for a quarter of an hour. 5) A cat has been watching a bird for ten minutes. 6) Tom's cousin has been doing karate for twelve years. 7) We have been walking around the Zoo since 11 o'clock. 8) The participants have been filling in the questionnaires for twenty minutes. 9) Mike has been searching for the information since last Tuesday. 10) Den has been driving for six hours now.

**4 Make up questions as in the example and use the table to answer them.**

|                            | <b>Prepare<br/>for the<br/>final tests</b> | <b>Have<br/>driving<br/>lessons</b> | <b>Practise<br/>for the<br/>competition</b> | <b>Write<br/>a report</b> |
|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <b>Pam</b>                 | since<br>Monday                            | for three<br>days                   | since last<br>month                         | for one<br>hour           |
| <b>Ron<br/>and<br/>Sam</b> | for two<br>days                            | for three<br>weeks                  | since<br>February                           | for 30<br>minutes         |
| <b>Lucy</b>                | for three<br>months                        | since<br>Wednesday                  | for five<br>months                          | since<br>9 o'clock        |

**Example:** Pam/prepare for the final tests/since Monday?  
Has Pam been preparing for the final tests since Monday? — Yes, she has.  
 Pam/have driving lessons/for two weeks?  
Has Pam been having driving lessons for two weeks? — No, she hasn't.

1) Pam/practise for the competition/since last week? 2) Pam/write a report/for one hour? 3) Ron and Sam/prepare for the final tests/for a week? 4) Ron and Sam/have driving lessons/for a month? 5) Ron and Sam/practise for the competition/since February? 6) Ron and Sam/write a report/for half an hour? 7) Lucy/prepare for the final tests/for three months? 8) Lucy/have driving lessons/since Friday? 9) Lucy/practise for the competition/for more than half a year? 10) Lucy/write a report/since 9 o'clock?

### 5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) Is Jack in his room? — Yes, he ... (*to write*) an article for the school magazine since 5 o'clock. 2) Why are you so angry? — I ... (*to phone*) my boss for forty minutes now but I can't get through. 3) ... Sue ... (*to rewrite*) her essay since early morning? — Yes, she ... . She ... (*to work*) for three hours now. 4) Is Alice still in the bathroom? — Oh, she ... (*to have*) a bath for half an hour now! 5) Has Ben woken up yet? — No, he hasn't. He ... (*to sleep*) for more than twelve hours now. 6) ... Janet ... (*to study*) French for five years? — No, she ... (*to study*) it for seven years now. 7) Is everything ready for the party? — No, the girls are still in the kitchen. They ... (*to cook*) since 7 o'clock in the morning. 8) Where is little Den? — He ... (*to play*) football with his friends for three hours now. 9) Have you read that detective story, Tina? — No, I ... (*to read*) it for two weeks, but haven't finished yet. 10) ... Janice ... (*to wait*) for her husband's call since 5 o'clock? — Yes, she ... (*to wait*) for it for three hours now.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому доконанотривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (Wh-word), допоміжне дієслово *have/has*, підмет, дієслово *been* та основне дієслово (із закінченням *-ing*).**

*Wh-word + have + I/you/we/they + been + Ving?*

*Wh-word + has + he/she/it/ + been + Ving?*

**Наприклад:** *What has he been discussing?*

*How long have you been waiting?*

**Запитання до підмета утворюються тільки за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *has*:**

*Who has been helping you?*

**Але:** *Who have you been helping?*

### 6 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) We have been waiting for the beginning of the concert for fifty minutes. 2) She has been typing letters for her boss for two hours. 3) You have been swimming in the swimming pool since 10 o'clock. 4) Alan has been listening to music in his room for three hours. 5) They have been discussing a new project for an hour.



**7 Make up questions as in the example and answer them using the table.**

|                        | Read            | Speak on the phone | Paint           | Play              |
|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Martin</b>          | a magazine      | in his room        | since 4 o'clock | on the playground |
| <b>Sandra</b>          | since 6 o'clock | to her friend      | in the studio   | the piano         |
| <b>Nigel and Carol</b> | in the library  | for an hour        | the front door  | table tennis      |

Example: What/Martin/read?

What has Martin been reading? — He has been reading a magazine.

1) Where/Martin/speak on the phone? 2) How long/Martin/paint? 3) Where/Martin/play? 4) How long/Sandra/read? 5) Who/Sandra/speak on the phone/to? 6) Where/Sandra/paint? 7) What/Sandra/play? 8) Where/Nigel and Carol/read? 9) How long/Nigel and Carol/speak on the phone? 10) What/Nigel and Carol/paint? 11) What/Nigel and Carol/play?

**8 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) What/Henry/to watch/on TV/since 7 o'clock? 2) Why/you/to type/this letter/so long? 3) They/not to write/the test/for two hours. 4) Mary/to study/at university/for two years now. 5) Where/they/to wait/for us? 6) How long/Eddy/to fix/his MP3 player? 7) I/not to play/computer games/since 5 o'clock. 8) The girls/to do/ the shopping/since 10 o'clock. 9) Liz/to plant/flowers/in the garden/for two hours now. 10) My granny/to make/jam/since 11 o'clock.

**9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Is Richard still in the gym? — He ... (*to train*) since 8 o'clock in the morning! — Yes, he ... (*to prepare*) for the championship for seven months already. 2) Does your brother work for Mitsubishi Corporation? — Yes, he ... (*to work*) there for thirteen years. 3) Haven't you finished your article yet? — No, I haven't. I ... (*to write*) it for three days now. 4) What ... Diana ... (*to*

*cook*) since 4 o'clock? — She ... (*to prepare*) curry chicken. 5) Is that serial so interesting? You ... (*to watch*) it for three weeks already. — No, I ... (*not to watch*) it for three weeks. I ... (*just to watch*) it for a week. And it is really exciting. 6) How long ... Jimmie ... (*to play*) the guitar in your rock group? — He ... (*to play*) in our rock group since last year. 7) What ... Pete ... (*to do*) in the kitchen since 3 o'clock? — He ... (*to fix*) a dishwasher. 8) You shouldn't drive to work today. It ... (*to snow*) heavily since yesterday evening and the roads are blocked up. 9) Mary is shocked with the news. She ... (*to sit*) without saying a word for hours! 10) Stuart should have a rest. He ... (*not to sleep*) since yesterday.

# 10 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) Rob and Jack has been swimming for an hour and a half.  
2) Cindy has been not translating this text for two hours.  
3) You has been watching TV for hours! 4) Why have been they discussing their trip so long? 5) Who have been waiting for you in the hall? 6) Has Tina being looking for this article? 7) My cousin have been working in this bank for three years now.  
8) Have you been sunbathing since 8 o'clock? — No, I have.  
9) Who has they been preparing these costumes for? 10) How long has she looked for a new job?

# 11 Translate into English.

1) Мої батьки розмовляють з лікарем уже півгодини. 2) Ми шукаємо цей готель з восьмої ранку. 3) Він не слухає музику з ранку. Він весь цей час готується до іспиту з історії. 4) Вона працює в цьому агентстві два роки? — Ні, вона працює тут з квітня. 5) Ви чекаєте на інспектора більше години? — Ні, я чекаю на нього двадцять хвилин. 6) З ким ваш шеф так довго розмовляє? — Він щось обговорює зі своїм юристом. Вони розмовляють уже дві години. 7) Що ви читаєте вже сорок хвилин? — Я читаю статтю про мого улюбленого актора. 8) Хто ремонтує дах вашого будинку з ранку? — Це мій двоюрідний брат. Він допомагає нам уже три дні. 9) Як давно ваш батько працює програмістом? — Він працює програмістом уже двадцять два роки. 10) Кому вона дзвонить весь вечір? — Вона дзвонить своїй подрузі. Її подруга живе у Вашингтоні вже сім років.

**Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні теперішнього неозначеного, теперішнього тривалого, теперішнього доконаного та теперішнього доконано-тривалого часів.**

Теперішній неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Для вираження постійних дій чи станів:  
*He lives not far from the supermarket.*
- 2) Для вираження повторюваних дій, особливо якщо називаються обставини частоти:  
*We go to the swimming pool twice a week.*
- 3) Коли йдеться про загальновідомі факти, закони природи тощо:  
*Chocolate contains cocoa.*
- 4) Коли йдеться про розклади:  
*The bus arrives at five o'clock.*

Теперішній тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Для вираження дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення:  
*They are dancing now.*
- 2) Для опису тимчасових ситуацій:  
*My sister is looking for a better job.*
- 3) Коли йдеться про дії, заплановані на найближче майбутнє та які обов'язково відбудуться:  
*They are having a party next Saturday.*

Теперішній доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія відбулась у невизначений момент у минулому:  
*He has repaired his car.*
- 2) Якщо дія завершилась нещодавно і зараз є її наслідки:  
*She has just washed her hair.*
- 3) Щоб наголосити на особистому досвіді чи особистих змінах:  
*Mary has lost weight.*
- 4) Щоб наголосити на кількості:  
*He has driven eighty kilometres since morning.*

Теперішній доконано-тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія розпочалась у минулому, триває певний час і в момент мовлення ще не завершилась:  
*We have been watching TV since 5 o'clock.*
- 2) Щоб підкреслити, що дія тривала достатньо довго і зараз є видимий результат:  
*Mike is out of breath. He has been running.*
- 3) Щоб підкреслити час тривалості дії:  
*She has been cooking all day.*

**12 Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of Present Tenses.**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1) Ben has just painted his bike.                            | a) Дія розпочалась у минулому, триває певний час і в момент мовлення ще не завершилась. |
| 2) We are picking vegetables now.                            | b) Вираження постійних дій чи станів.   |
| 3) Dolly has put on weight.                                  | c) Йдеться про розклади.  |
| 4) She has been playing the piano since 4 o'clock.           | d) Дія завершилась нещодавно, і зараз є її наслідки.                                    |
| 5) The news programme starts at 8 o'clock.                   | e) Йдеться про дії, заплановані на найближче майбутнє та які обов'язково відбудуться.   |
| 6) He has been surfing the Net for hours!                    | f) Йдеться про особистий досвід чи особисті зміни.                                      |
| 7) My brother is getting married next Saturday.              | g) Опис тимчасової ситуації.  |
| 8) His mother works at the estate agency.                    | h) Дія відбувається під час мовлення.   |
| 9) We have written twenty invitation cards since 10 o'clock. | i) Підкреслюється час тривалості дії.   |
| 10) At the moment they are staying at a hotel.               | j) Звертається увага на кількість.  |

**13 Circle the correct item.**

1) The plain *leaves/is leaving* at six o'clock. Don't be late! 2) Bill and Mark are good friends. They *know/have known* each other since childhood. 3) Have you seen my passport? I *am looking/have been looking* for it for almost an hour. 4) We *are moving/have been moving* to a new office next week. 5) Sally *is working/has worked* at this hotel for five years. 6) Vicky is very clever. She *speaks/is speaking* three languages. 7) Where is Sam? — He *is working/has been working* in the garage. 8) I *read/have read* three articles since 3 o'clock. 9) Sarah is busy. She *is packing/has been packing* things for our trip since 9 o'clock. 10) Plants *need/are needing* water to grow.

**14 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) Ann and Jane can't play with you, Ted. They ... (*to clean*) the house at the moment. Ann ... (*to dust*) the furniture for half an hour now, and Jane ... (*just to finish*) vacuuming the carpets. 2) The boss is in his study. He ... (*to read*) a report of the manager. He ... (*to read*) it since morning and ... (*not to finish*) yet. 3) ... you ... (*to see*) Pam today, Jack? — Yes, she ... (*to have*) lunch with her friend in the cafeteria now. They ... (*to sit*) there for twenty minutes now. 4) How long ... Elizabeth ... (*to attend*) design courses? — She ... (*to attend*) them since last month. She ... (*already to learn*) a lot. 5) Where ... Simon (*to be*)? — He ... (*to make*) photocopies of some articles in the library now. — For what? — Simon ... (*to take*) part in a conference next week. He ... (*to prepare*) a speech for it for a week already. 6) ... you ... (*to be*) to the new restaurant yet, Cindy? — Well, we ... (*to go*) there tonight. Mike ... (*already to book*) a table. 7) Who ... (*to be*) in the bathroom? — It ... (*to be*) Alice. She ... (*to dry*) her hair. — She ... (*to dry*) her hair for twenty minutes now and I ... (*not to wash*) my hair yet. 8) How long ... you ... (*to live*) in this house? — We ... (*to live*) here for eleven years now. We ... (*just to finish*) repairing it. 9) ... Pam ... (*to find*) her gloves yet? — No, she ... . She ... (*to look*) for them for fifty minutes now. 10) What ... Greg and Den ... (*to do*) now? — They ... (*to fix*) a washing machine. They ... (*to work*) since 9 o'clock.

**15 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) ... you ... (*to go*) to the concert next Sunday, Julia? — Yes. Actually I ... (*already to buy*) a ticket. I never ... (*to miss*) an opportunity to visit concerts of famous singers and music bands. 2) ... Alan ... (*to check*) his e-mail yet? — Yes, he ... . He always ... (*to read*) his mail in the morning. 3) ... you ... (*to wait*) for a bus? How long ... you ... (*to wait*) for it? — I ... (*to wait*) for half an hour already. — How strange. It usually ... (*to arrive*) on time. 4) ... Jessica still ... (*to be*) in the fitting room? She ... (*to try*) clothes on for hours! — Well, she seldom

... (*to go*) shopping for clothes, but if she does, she ... (*to spend*) hours choosing dresses and blouses. Look! She ... (*finally to choose*) what to buy. 5) ... you still ... (*to work*) on the computer, Mark? You ... (*to work*) since 8 o'clock. — I ... (*to look*) for some information for my Biology project for three hours already but I can't find anything interesting. It always ... (*to take*) a lot of time to find necessary information on the Net. 6) ... Mr Peters still ... (*to work*) at school? — Yes, he ... (*to teach*) Maths for twenty years. He ... (*to be*) a very good teacher, you know. 7) What ... Tina ... (*usually to do*) in the evenings? I never ... (*to see*) her walking with her friends. — She ... (*to prepare*) for her final tests these days. She ... (*to want*) to enter University and she really ... (*to study*) hard since the beginning of the school year. 8) Where ... you ... (*to hurry*) now, Sue? — I ... (*to have*) a seminar at the University today. It ... (*to start*) in half an hour. 9) Why ... Gordon ... (*to read*) the newspapers since morning? — He ... (*to want*) to find a part-time job for summer. You know, he ... (*already to decide*) to buy a new computer and he ... (*to need*) money for it. 10) ... you already ... (*to plan*) your trip to France? — Yes, we ... . We ... (*to fly*) to Paris tomorrow morning. Richard ... (*already to buy*) tickets and Helen ... (*to pack*) suitcases since 10 o'clock.

**16** Complete the sentences with the correct time adverbs from the box.

ever

at the moment

since (2)

just

for (2)

always

twice

never

1) Max has lived in the village ... he was born. 2) My mother ... does the housework on Saturdays. 3) Sorry, Mr Collins can't speak to you. He is carrying on negotiations with our partners ... . 4) Amanda has been in Prague ... three days. 5) Have you ... tasted Chinese food? 6) I have English lessons ... a week. 7) Alex has been learning this poem ... 2 o'clock. 8) Mary has ... taken the cake from the oven. 9) They have ... seen a koala. 10) We have been flying ... an hour now.

## 17 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.

Daniel Stevens is a wildlife cameraman. He 1) ... wild animals for documentary programmes for seventeen years now. He 2) ... the world's jungles and rainforests. His wife Alison always 3) ... him and helps in his work. They 4) ... together for fifteen years and want to keep filming until they get too old. At the moment they 5) ... to go to the Arctic to film white bears. Although Daniel 6) ... how dangerous his work is, he 7) ... to be face to face with the animals he is filming. «I love being in an environment that 8) ... for years», he says. Next year Daniel 9) ... to publish his book about filming. He 10) ... it for more than four years and 11) ... it. Daniel 12) ... this book will be a great support for the cameramen who 13) ... much experience yet.

- |                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) a) films;             | b) is filming;                 |
| c) has filmed;           | d) has been filming.           |
| 2) a) already explores;  | b) is already exploring;       |
| c) has already explored; | d) has already been exploring. |
| 3) a) accompanies;       | b) is accompanying;            |
| c) has accompanied;      | d) has been accompanying.      |
| 4) a) work;              | b) are working;                |
| c) have worked;          | d) have been working.          |
| 5) a) prepare;           | b) are preparing;              |
| c) have prepared;        | d) have been preparing.        |
| 6) a) understands;       | b) is understanding;           |
| c) has understood;       | d) has been understanding.     |
| 7) a) prefers;           | b) is preferring;              |
| c) has preferred;        | d) has been preferring.        |
| 8) a) doesn't change;    | b) isn't changing;             |
| c) hasn't changed;       | d) hasn't been changing.       |
| 9) a) plans;             | b) is planning;                |
| c) has planned;          | d) has been planning.          |
| 10) a) writes;           | b) is writing;                 |
| c) has written;          | d) has been writing.           |
| 11) a) almost finishes;  | b) is almost finishing;        |
| c) has almost finished;  | d) has almost been finishing.  |

- |                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 12) a) hopes;      | b) is hoping;           |
| c) has hoped;      | d) has been hoping.     |
| 13) a) don't have; | b) aren't having;       |
| c) haven't had;    | d) haven't been having. |

**18 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Carol has been done the ironing since 11 o'clock in the morning. 2) Jack has still waited for a message from you. 3) Have she been swimming for an hour now? 4) Phil work at the advertising agency in the city centre. 5) We have been having this car for about five years. 6) The train is departing at 6 o'clock in the evening. 7) They have been decorating the hall since three hours. 8) You have flying to Detroit tomorrow morning. 9) How long have you translated this article? 10) How many messages have you been receiving since yesterday?

**19 Translate into English.**

1) Лінда вже приготувала вечерю? — Ще ні. Вона готує щось уже годину. Страва пахне дуже смачно. 2) Де Бен? — Він у гаражі. — Що він робить? — Він ремонтує машину. Він працює з 8 ранку. 3) Твої батьки вже повернулися з Карпат? — Ще ні. — Як довго вони подорожують? — Вони подорожують уже десять днів. Вони повертаються наступного вівторка. 4) Що ти робиш? — Я шукаю інформацію для свого проекту в Інтернеті. — Ти знайшов що-небудь? — Так, я знайшов кілька цікавих статей. 5) Ви вже викликали лікаря? — Так, але він ще не прийшов. — Як давно ви його чекаєте? — Ми чекаємо вже дві години. 6) Джейн у своїй кімнаті? — Ні, вона збирає сливи в саду. Бабуся хоче приготувати сливове варення. 7) Ти вже поговорив із батьком? — Ні, він ще не повернувся додому. Він завжди повертається додому о сьомій вечора. 8) Том грає у футбол з друзями? — Так, вони грають уже більше години. 9) З ким Сандра розмовляє по телефону? Вона розмовляє вже майже годину! — Так, вона розмовляє з Ганною. Вони обговорюють плани на вихідні. 10) Ти вже купив квитки на поїзд? — Так. Поїзд відправляється завтра о дев'ятій вечора. Не запізнюйся!



## TEST 7

**1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) They have been building the house for three years now. 2) He has been looking for a job for four months. 3) You have been studying this report for an hour. 4) Susan has been learning to drive since last month. 5) We have been shopping since early morning. 6) Mike has been cycling for three hours. 7) You have been sunbathing since 8 o'clock. 8) The baby has been sleeping for three hours. 9) Nick has been waiting for you since 5 o'clock. 10) They have been writing a test for two hours.

**2 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) She has been choosing a present for Molly for two hours. 2) They have been planning their trip to Spain for a week. 3) You have been reading this magazine since 6 o'clock. 4) Jack has been skiing in the mountains since morning. 5) We have been cleaning the flat for four hours.

**3 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) It ... (*to snow*) for three days now. 2) We ... (*to row*) towards the island for two hours. 3) ... Paula ... (*to watch*) the DVD since 4 o'clock? — No, she ... (*to watch*) it for an hour now. 4) The children ... (*to prepare*) for the New Year party since the beginning of December. 5) What ... you ... (*to discuss*) with Mark since 3 o'clock? — We ... (*to discuss*) the list of guests for our wedding party. 6) Why do you look so tired? — I ... (*to clean*) the swimming pool since 9 o'clock in the morning. 7) Who ... (*to cry*) since 6 o'clock in the morning? — I think it's Fiona's baby. 8) How long ... Brian ... (*to study*) management? — He ... (*to study*) it for four years now. 9) ... Sue ... (*to sleep*) long? — No, she ... . She ... (*to sleep*) just for two hours. 10) How long ... your brother ... (*to wear*) glasses? — He .... (*to wear*) glasses since he was 5 years old.

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) ... you ... (*already to read*) the letter from Aunt Emily? — Yes, I ... . She ... (*to want*) to visit us. She ... (*to come*) next

Wednesday. 2) Why ... you ... (*to look*) at that woman so attentively? ... you ... (*to know*) her? — It ... (*to seem*) to me I ... (*already to meet*) her somewhere. 3) ... Jane (*to be*) in the office? — Yes, she ... (*to type*) some documents since 9 o'clock. 4) The police inspector ... (*to investigate*) this robbery for a week now. He ... (*to talk*) to all the witnesses already but he ... (*not to find*) the robbers yet. 5) I ... (*not to know*) how long Henry ... (*to work*) on that project, but he ... (*not to finish*) it yet. 6) The secretary usually ... (*to come*) to the office at 9 o'clock, but it ... (*to be*) half past nine now and she ... (*not to arrive*) yet. 7) ... Den (*to be*) in his room now? What ... he ... (*to do*) there since morning? — He ... (*to prepare*) for the research expedition. He ... (*to book*) a plane ticket already and now he ... (*to pack*) his things. 8) ... you (*to be*) OK, Nigel? You ... (*to look*) very pale. — I ... (*to be*) just tired. I ... (*to work*) on my report all night. 9) Who ... (*to train*) in the gym for half a day now? — Ben and Alex. They ... (*to prepare*) for an international championship for eight months now. They ... (*to train*) every day. 10) How long ... Nelly ... (*to paint*) this picture? — She ... (*to paint*) it for a month now. She ... (*to want*) to exhibit it in our gallery next month.

## 5 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) Elephants aren't eating meet. 2) It has been raining since hours. 3) My uncle have been a manager of this firm for seven years. 4) Have been you waiting for a long time? 5) I have been knowing Mary since 2002. 6) The ferry is arriving at 7 o'clock in the morning. 7) They leave for Egypt next Friday. 8) How long has Nick driven? 9) Sally has been not reading since 2 o'clock. 10) Who have told you about it?

## 6 Translate into English.

1) Ми з братом граємо в шахи вже півтори години. 2) Ми не дивимось телевизор уже два дні. 3) Де хлопці? Я не бачив їх з ранку. — Вони рибалять на озері з ранку. Вони ходять рибалити щосуботи. 4) Ваша сестра навчається в університеті? — Так. Вона вже три роки вивчає економіку. 5) Як давно Джулія працює стоматологом? — Вона працює стоматологом уже десять років. Але в нашій лікарні вона працює лише чотири роки. 6) Том фарбує вікна в нашому офісі з ранку. Він уже

пофарбував шість вікон. Зараз він фарбує вікна на другому поверсі. 7) Що Лінда робить на кухні? — Вона готує молочний коктейль. Ти любиш молочний коктейль? — Так. — Але ви ще не пробували коктейль, який готує Лінда. Вона готує найсмачніший у світі коктейль. 8) Навіщо ти розповів Тому про наш подарунок? — Я нічого не сказав йому. — Справді? Чому він весь ранок розпитує мене? — Я не знаю. 9) Чому Бен сміється? — Він дивиться нову комедію по телевізору. Він дивиться її вже годину. 10) Скільки іспитів ви вже склали на цьому тижні? — Ми склали два іспити. — Який іспит ваші друзі складають зараз? — Вони складають іспит з історії.

### МИНУЛИЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Минулий тривалий час вживається для опису дій, які тривали у певний час у минулому.

Стверджувальна форма минулого тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *was/were* та основного дієслова з закінченням *-ing*.

*I/he/she/it + was + Ving*  
*You/we/they + were + Ving*

Наприклад:

*Anna **was washing** the dishes at 6 o'clock yesterday evening.*

*We **were sunbathing** all the morning yesterday.*

#### 1 Make up the sentences using the Past Continuous Tense.

1) We/to plant/the trees/all morning/yesterday. 2) Frank/to work/in the garage/from 2 till 5 o'clock last Saturday. 3) Children/to train/in the gym/at 7 o'clock yesterday. 4) It/to snow/heavily/all the day/last Monday. 5) At 11 o'clock yesterday morning/Mr Brooks and his son/to wash/the car. 6) Nelly/to talk/on the phone/at 3 o'clock yesterday. 7) Some girls/to play/tennis/at this time/yesterday. 8) You/to have/lunch/from 1 till 2 o'clock last Wednesday. 9) Some workers/to load/the boxes/into the lorry/at that time. 10) Alice/to clean/the flat/all the afternoon/yesterday.

**2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Continuous Tense.**

1) Pam and Bob ... (*to ski*) all the day last Sunday. 2) Margaret ... (*to shop*) with her cousin from morning till evening yesterday. 3) The secretary ... (*to prepare*) the report for her boss at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 4) The police ... (*to chase*) the burglars for two hours yesterday. 5) Little Den ... (*to play*) chess with his grandpa at 6 o'clock last Friday. 6) Nick and Martin ... (*to work*) in the science laboratory from 3 to 7 o'clock in the evening last Thursday. 7) At 5 o'clock yesterday we ... (*to sit*) at an outdoor café. 8) Sandy and I ... (*to study*) for our English test all the day last Tuesday. 9) The doctor ... (*to examine*) a patient when the ambulance arrived yesterday. 10) You ... (*to plant*) the flowers from 9 to 11 o'clock on Friday morning.

**3 Complete the text with the verbs from the box, using them in the Past Continuous Tense. Add 4–7 sentences to finish the story.**

|           |             |            |            |
|-----------|-------------|------------|------------|
| to burn   | to practise | to get (2) | to breathe |
| to fly    | to ski      | to sleep   | to enjoy   |
| to search | to enter    | to look    | to snow    |

It was the beginning of winter holidays. Ron and his sister Tina ... to a skiing resort with their parents for their first skiing holiday. Soon the family ... a small, cosy hotel at the bottom of a mountain. A bright fire ... in a big fireplace in the middle of the hotel hall. A big brown dog ... in front of the fireplace. The children ... at the dog with admiration. Ron came up to the dog and read its name on the collar: «Buck». At that moment their mother called the children to the room.

Ron and Tina ... skiing all the week. They could ski rather well now and ... their time in the mountains.

Two weeks passed. It was the last day before their departure. It ... dark and the parents decided to return to the hotel. But Ron and Tina wanted to go down the mountain one more time. When Tina ... she lost balance and fell down into the deep snow. She couldn't move her legs and shouted for help. Then suddenly everything was dark.

## Дієслово

Ron and Tina's parents were worried. The weather ... worse, it ... heavily. Ron was in a state of shock and couldn't say a word. The rescue patrols with dogs ... for the girl all night. Suddenly a dog started barking and jumping up and down. It was Buck, the hotel dog. He was holding Tina's hat in its mouth. The men of the rescue patrol dug in the snow and found Tina's body underneath. Luckily, Tina still ... .

**Показники часу, які вживаються з минулим тривалим часом:** *when, while, as.*

*While* вживається, коли дві дії, названі в одному реченні, відбуваються одночасно:

*Greg was making tea while Liz was cutting bread for sandwiches.*

*When* та *as* вживаються, якщо одна дія, названа в реченні, триває, а інша дія її перериває:

*Ted was reading when (as) his mobile phone rang.*

### 4 Circle the correct item.

1) Professor Scott was reading some papers *while/as* his assistant came into the laboratory. 2) Mary was cooking a vegetable salad *while/when* she found out that there wasn't any salt in the box. 3) *While/As* Lisa was writing a test, her friend was waiting for her outdoors. 4) Sheila was weeding cucumbers *while/when* her younger sister was picking strawberries. 5) *While/When* Charlie entered the classroom, his teacher was explaining something to his classmates. 6) *While/As* two women were talking, their children were playing badminton on the playground. 7) Sam was repairing his bike in the backyard *while/as* he heard a cry for help. 8) *While/As* I was doing the washing-up, I broke a plate.

### 5 Complete the sentences with *when* or *while*.

1) Ron was watching TV ... his neighbour rang the doorbell. 2) ... Jessica was typing a report, Henry was surfing the Net in search of some information for the History project. 3) Roger was having a cup of coffee ... his wife was drying her hair. 4) ... the rescue brigade found the injured man, he was lying unconscious on the ground. 5) ... Monica was sunbathing, Mick and Tom were playing beach volleyball with some other boys. 6) Mr Stevens was looking through some documents ... the

light in the office suddenly went out. 7) ... I was vacuuming the carpet in the living room, my sister was dusting the furniture in the bedrooms. 8) The travellers were walking through the wood ... they heard a loud rumble of thunder.

**6 Match two parts of the sentences and join them with *when* or *while*.**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1) Susan was looking through a magazine               | a) my secretary was typing some letters.                              |
| 2) I was speaking to my business partner on the phone | b) their teacher was explaining the aim of the laboratory experiment. |
| 3) The doctor was examining a patient                 | c) she found an article about her favourite pop singer.               |
| 4) The pupils were listening carefully                | d) Colin went out of his friend's house and went to the bus stop.     |
| 5) Mike was talking to his friend                     | e) our parents were buying food in the supermarket.                   |
| 6) It was getting colder                              | f) a nurse was preparing a syringe for the injection.                 |
| 7) The children were walking towards the lake         | g) he saw Alison coming up to him.                                    |
| 8) We were waiting in the car                         | h) they saw a baby bird on the path.                                  |

**Заперечна форма минулого тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *was/were* та заперечної частки *not*.**

*I/he/she/it + was not (wasn't) + Ving*

*You/we/they + were not (weren't) + Ving*

**Наприклад:** *Nina wasn't watching TV at 7 o'clock yesterday.*

*We weren't playing snowballs then.*

**Питальна форма минулого тривалого часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *was/were* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом, причому основне дієслово має закінчення *-ing*.**

**Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова, що і в питальному реченні:**

*Was he listening to music? — Yes, he was/No, he wasn't.*

*Were they writing a test at that time? — Yes, they were/No, they weren't.*

## 7 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) You were discussing a report with your colleague. 2) Stuart was waiting for a bus at the bus stop. 3) The doctor was operating on a patient. 4) Tourists were listening to the guide's story. 5) The sun was shining in the sky. 6) We were having a picnic near the river. 7) The birds were singing in the park. 8) Janet was washing her hair in the bathroom. 9) Carol and Wendy were having lunch in a cafeteria. 10) Eddy was exercising on the sports ground then.

## 8 Use the table to ask and answer the questions as in the example.

|                 | To do the shopping all the morning | To surf the Net from 5 to 7 o'clock | To watch the news report on TV at 8 o'clock |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Susan           | +                                  | —                                   | +   |
| James and Betty | +                                  | +                                   | —   |
| Andrew          | —                                  | +                                   | +   |
| You             |                                    |                                     |   |

Example: Was Susan doing the shopping all the morning yesterday? — Yes, she was.  
Was Susan surfing the Net from 5 to 7 o'clock yesterday? — No, she wasn't.

## 9 Find mistakes and correct them.

1) Amanda and Dolly was preparing for the party all day yesterday. 2) James was washing his bike while his neighbour came up to him. 3) Were Ron and Frank having a driving lesson at 6 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, they was. 4) We were decorated the hall for the exhibition all the morning yesterday. 5) I were looking through the mail at 10 o'clock last morning. 6) Was Mark and Vicky preparing their project from 3 to 7 yesterday? — Yes, they were. 7) Was Rosy cooking supper when you came home yesterday evening? — No, she was. 8) Was you sleeping when I phoned you yesterday? — Yes, I was. 9) When I was talking to the shop assistant, my little son was playing with his new toy car. 10) You were waiting for the doctor at 2 o'clock yesterday? — No, I wasn't.

**10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) ... your neighbour ... (*to play*) the violin at 10 o'clock yesterday evening? — No, he ... . He ... (*to listen*) to some rock group at that time. 2) ... you ... (*to take*) a shower at 8 o'clock in the morning? — Yes, I ... . 3) Pam ... (*not to watch*) a show on TV at that time. She ... (*to wash*) the vegetables for the salad. 4) Ella ... (*to feed*) the swans swimming in the lake while David ... (*to take*) some photos. 5) ... the car ... (*to move*) fast while the children ... (*to cross*) the street? — No, it ... . The man in the car ... (*to drive*) very slowly. 6) ... Betty and Sally ... (*to gather*) apples all the morning yesterday? — Yes, they ... . I ... (*to wash*) them and our granny ... (*to make*) apple jam. 7) Little Tom and his friend ... (*to play*) with a puppy in front of the house while Tom's grandpa ... (*to read*) a newspaper. 8) The siren ... (*to wail*) while the ambulance ... (*to drive*) towards the place of the accident. 9) ... it ... (*to snow*) as you ... (*to walk*) home? — Yes, it ... and a cold wind ... (*to blow*). 10) Andy and Ted ... (*not to ride*) their bikes all the day last Sunday. They ... (*to roller skate*) in the park.

**11 Make up the sentences using the Past Continuous Tense.**

1) Tina/to peel/some apples/for the pie/in the kitchen. 2) Mr Heel/to hang/the picture/in the hall/at that time? 3) We/to clean/the windows/in the classroom/at 2 o'clock yesterday. 4) I/not to listen/to the lecture then. 5) You/to mend/the fence/yesterday morning? 6) Phil/not to sleep/at that time/yesterday. 7) The boys/to walk/towards the stadium/at 6 o'clock yesterday. 8) Some noises/to come/from behind the door. 9) It/to rain/heavily/all day/yesterday? 10) Greg/not to fix/the microwave/at that time.

**12 Translate into English.**

1) Діти голосно розмовляли на майданчику перед школою. 2) Вчора о третій ви готувались до іспиту в бібліотеці? — Ні, я писав реферат. 3) Том не працював у гаражі вчора о шостій. У цей час він дивився свою улюблену передачу по телевізору. 4) Важкі хмари вкривали небо. Вітер ставав сильнішим. 5) Ви грали в теніс учора вранці? — Так, ми грали з дев'ятої до пів на одинадцять. 6) Поки Джек приймав душ,



Лінда спостерігала за дітьми, які бігали на подвір'ї перед будинком. 7) Ви так голосно сміялись учора ввечері! — Так, Том весь вечір розповідав нам кумедні історії про свій відпочинок на морі. 8) Учора о сьомій Олена ще працювала в офісі? — Ні, саме тоді вона вечеряла у кав'ярні з подругою. 9) Діана щось пояснювала своєму братові, поки вони йшли до автобусної зупинки. 10) Дівчина повільно гортала сторінки журналу, але вона не дивилась ні на фотографії, ні на тексти статей. Вона думала про той загадковий телефонний дзвінок та слова незнайомця.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у минулому тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (Wh-word), допоміжне дієслово *was/were*, підмет, основне дієслово (із закінченням *-ing*).**

*Wh-word + was + I/he/she/it + Ving?*

*Wh-word + has + you/we/they + Ving?*

**Наприклад:**

*Why was he hurrying yesterday?*

*What book were you reading all the evening yesterday?*

**Запитання до підмета утворюються тільки з допоміжним дієсловом *was*:**

*Who was working in the office yesterday?*

**13 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) You were playing bowling with your cousin in a new bowling club yesterday evening. 2) The journalists were asking the pop singer about her latest musical disc. 3) Pam was staying in bed because of her illness. 4) Nick was hanging a shelf in the kitchen at 11 o'clock yesterday morning. 5) We were waiting for Cathy in front of the theatre.

**14 Make up the sentences using the Past Continuous Tense.**

1) Sally/to sit/in the armchair/with a magazine/in her hands.  
2) Brian and Tony/not to train/in the gym/at that time/last Thursday. 3) What/Nelly/to do/in the school library/so late/yesterday? 4) Why/your boss/to speak/to you/so angrily/yesterday morning? 5) You/not to mow/the lawn/at that time/

last Saturday. 6) Where/Nigel and Mike/to return from/at 9 o'clock yesterday evening? 7) Greg/to polish/the car/while/Phil/to pump up/the tyres. 8) Who/you/to wait for/in the hotel hall/at 4 o'clock yesterday? 9) What/the builders/to paint/all day yesterday? 10) Who/to dine/with you/in a café/last night?

**15 Use the notes to ask and answer the questions as in the example.**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Andy               | — to drive to work at 8 a.m.                        |
| Natalie            | — to type some papers for her boss                  |
| Eddy and Steve     | — to design a new model of a computer desk          |
| A man              | — to speak to the secretary in the waiting room     |
| The chief          | — to discuss the terms of a treaty with the manager |
| The office cleaner | — to water the flowers at 10 a.m.                   |
| The accountant     | — to look through the bills from 9 a.m. to 11 a.m.  |
| Julia              | — to speak on the phone to the bank manager         |
| Susan              | — to sort out the mail at 9 a.m.                    |

**Example:** What/Andy/to do/at 8 a.m. yesterday?

What was Andy doing at 8 a.m. yesterday? — He was driving to work.

1) Who/Natalie/to type/some papers for? 2) What/Eddy and Steve/to design? 3) Where/a man/to speak/to the secretary? 4) What/the chief/to discuss/with the manager? 5) What/the office cleaner/to do/at 10 a.m.? 6) When/the accountant/to look/through the bills? 7) Who/Julia/to speak/on the phone to? 8) What/Susan/to do/at 9 a.m.?

**16 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) What ... Amanda ... (*to do*) in the garden from 4 to 7 o'clock yesterday? — She ... (*to plant*) roses. 2) Where ... Ben and Simon ... (*to stay*) during their trip to Budapest? ... they ... (*to stay*) in a hotel? — No, they ... . They ... (*to stay*) at the house of Ben's friend. 3) What song ... you ... (*to listen*) to when I came into your room yesterday evening? — I ... (*to listen*) to a new song of my favourite singer Ani Lorak. 4) Who ... (*to wait*) for you in the hall at 11 o'clock yesterday? — It ... (*to be*) my cousin Jack. He ... (*to wait*) for me while I ... (*to speak*) to my Biology

teacher. 5) ... Samantha ... (*to watch*) TV when you came home yesterday? — No, she ... . She ... (*already to sleep*). 6) Who ... Janet ... (*to buy*) a T-shirt for in the department store yesterday morning? — She ... (*not to buy*) a T-shirt. She ... (*to choose*) a dress for her little niece. 7) Why ... Nigel ... (*to repair*) his car all the day yesterday? — Because he ... (*to prepare*) the car for the journey to the seaside. 8) Where ... Patrick and Alex ... (*to swim*) all the morning yesterday? — I think they ... (*to snorkel*) in a distant bay out of the town. 9) What ... Mrs Adams ... (*to tell*) you about yesterday afternoon? — She ... (*to ask*) me about my new job. 10) Where ... Nora ... (*to celebrate*) her birthday last Saturday? — She ... (*to celebrate*) her birthday in a night club with her friends.

**17 Translate into English.**

1) Що ви робили вчора ввечері? — Нас відвідували наші друзі. Ми пили чай, моя дружина показувала фотографії, а мій друг розповідав про свою нову роботу. 2) З ким секретар розмовляла вчора вранці? — Вона розмовляла з нашим новим діловим партнером. 3) Де діти грали вчора після уроків? — Вони грали у волейбол на майданчику перед школою з другої до п'ятої. 4) Хто репетирував в актовій залі вчора о десятій ранку? — Наш шкільний драмгурток. Вони готувались до фестивалю. 5) Коли Сандра друкувала цю статтю? — Вона друкувала її вчора о сьомій вечора. 6) З ким Джон розмовляв учора під час обідньої перерви? — Він розмовляв з нашим менеджером. Вони обговорювали план роботи на осінь. 7) Що Ольга робила вчора весь день? — Уранці вона прибирала квартиру, а ввечері допомагала подрузі готувати святкову вечерю. Її подруга вчора святкувала свій день народження. 8) О котрій Ден учора працював за комп'ютером? — Він працював з десятої ранку до шостої вечора. 9) Як довго хірург учора оперував пацієнта? — Він оперував пацієнта дві з половиною години. 10) Кому Гордон телефонував учора о п'ятій? — Він телефонував своєму агенту з нерухомості. Вони обговорювали купівлю якогось будинку.

**Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні минулого тривалого та минулого неозначеного часів.**

Минулий тривалий час уживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія тривала у певний час у минулому:

*Dave was having lunch at one o'clock yesterday.*

- 2) Якщо дві або більше дій тривали одночасно в минулому:

*While Sue was cooking dinner, her brother was walking the dog.*

- 3) Якщо одна дія тривала в минулому, а інша її перервала:

*Jack was walking along the street when he saw Fred.*

- 4) Якщо ми описуємо події, що є фоном основних подій у минулому:

*The sun was shining and the birds were singing when Sam was riding his bike through the grove.*

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія відбулась (і завершилась) у певний момент у минулому:

*Dave left for lunch at one o'clock yesterday.*

- 2) Якщо дві або більше дій відбулись одна за одною послідовно та без великих інтервалів у часі:

*Sue cooked dinner and then walked the dog.*

- 3) Якщо присудком у реченні виступають дієслова, які не вживаються у минулому тривалому часі, то вони вживаються у минулому неозначеному часі (*believe, belong, forget, cost, know, feel, like, love, mean, need, prefer, realize, see, suppose, understand, want etc.*):

*She recognized me at once.*

## 18 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Fiona *flew/was flying* to Madrid two days ago. 2) Henry *mended/was mending* the roof of the garage from 11 o'clock in the afternoon till 6 o'clock in the evening. 3) Mr Reed *looked/was looking* through some documents in the office when the lights *went/was going* out. 4) The car *turned/was turning* round the corner and *stopped/was stopping* in front of the post-office. 5) Betty *did/was doing* her homework while her mother *cooked/was cooking* dinner. 6) I *met/was meeting* Sally in the cinema last Friday. 7) The snow *fell/was falling* silently and the moon *shone/was shining* brightly when Bill *went/was going*

home yesterday night. 8) Suddenly Tony *heard/was hearing* some noises behind the front door. 9) While Angela *washed/was washing* her hair, Phil *made/was making* coffee in the kitchen. 10) George *put/was putting* his case into the boot, *got/was getting* into the car and *started/was starting* the engine.

**19 Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of the Past Simple or the Past Continuous Tense.**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1) Henry went camping with his friends last weekend.                        | a) Дві або більше дій відбулись одна за одною по-спієдовно та без великих інтервалів у часі. |
| 2) Diana was sunbathing while the children were swimming in the sea.        | b) Опис події, що є фоном основних подій у минулому.   |
| 3) We wanted to make a surprise for you.                                    | c) Одна дія тривала в минулому, а інша її перервала.   |
| 4) It was snowing heavily and the wind was getting stronger.                | d) Присудком у реченні виступає дієслово, яке не вживається в минулому тривалому часі.       |
| 5) The children were having a Music lesson at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. | e) Дві або більше дій тривали одночасно в минулому.  |
| 6) Mike paid the driver and got out of the taxi.                            | f) Дія тривала у певний час у минулому.  |
| 7) We were talking in the sitting room when the phone rang.                 | g) Дія відбулась (і завершилась) у певний момент у минулому.                                 |

**20 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Continuous Tense.**

1) I ... (*to wait*) for a bus at the bus stop when it ... (*to start*) raining. 2) Paul ... (*to take*) the key, ... (*to unlock*) the door and ... (*to enter*) his flat. 3) While Alison ... (*to make*) dough for the cake, her daughter ... (*to whip*) the cream with the mixer. 4) When Andy ... (*to turn*) on the radio, the reporter ... (*to tell*) about the flood in the south of the country. 5) Mr Rogers ... (*to shave*) in the bathroom when the telephone ... (*to ring*). 6) What ... Sheila ... (*to do*) while you ... (*to type*) the report? — She ... (*to make*) some calculations for our boss. 7) Where ... Jessica ... (*to*

*hurry*) when you ... (*to meet*) her yesterday morning? — She ... (*to hurry*) to the hospital. She ... (*to need*) to consult her doctor. 8) When ... the accident ... (*to happen*)? — It ... (*to happen*) at about 8 o'clock yesterday evening. I ... (*to walk*) towards the supermarket when I ... (*to see*) a car speeding along the road. Suddenly a little boy ... (*to run*) out onto the road. The driver ... (*to turn*) the car and ... (*to crash*) into a tree. 9) Who ... Martin ... (*to speak*) to when we ... (*to see*) him yesterday? — He ... (*to speak*) to his coach. 10) The sun ... (*to set*) behind the horizon when we ... (*to reach*) the point of our destination.

**21 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Continuous Tense.**

*Policeman:* What ... you ... (*to do*) when the robbers ... (*to break*) into the bank?

*Cashier:* I ... (*to count*) money for a client when I ... (*to see*) a gun pointed into my face and ... (*to understand*) that it ... (*to be*) a robbery.

*P:* What ... the robbers ... (*to tell*) you to do?

*C:* They ... (*to tell*) me to put all the money into their bag.

*P:* What ... other people ... (*to do*) at that time?

*C:* The robbers ... (*to order*) all the people to lie down and to keep silent. So they ... (*to lie*) on the floor.

*P:* What ... the robbers ... (*to wear*)?

*C:* They ... (*to wear*) dark shirts and black masks.

*P:* ... you ... (*to notice*) anything special in the behaviour of the robbers or in their manner of speech?

*C:* Nothing special. They ... (*not to speak*) to each other and ... (*not to call*) any names. Oh! I ... (*to notice*) a scar on the hand of one of the robbers. The scar ... (*to be*) long and deep.

*P:* How long ... the robbers (*to be*) in the bank?

*C:* They ... (*to spend*) here just a few minutes. They ... (*to take*) the bag with the money and ... (*to leave*) through the front door. I think a car ... (*to wait*) for them outside.

*P:* Thank you for your help.

**22 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.****Isaac Newton**

In 1642, the year when Galileo died, Isaac Newton was born in Woolsthorpe, Lincolnshire, England on Christmas Day. He 1) ... his first interest in science while he 2) ... the Grammar School in Grantham. He was fascinated by the chemicals there. Isaac's mother 3) ... that her son would look after the farm, but Newton turned out to be a total failure as a farmer. His uncle 4) ... Isaac's mother that it would be better for the boy to go to university, so in 1661 Newton went up to Trinity College, Cambridge. During the first three years Isaac 5) ... rooms for the wealthier students to earn money to pay for the education. In 1664 he 6) ... a scholarship which guaranteed four years of financial support. Unfortunately, at that time the plague 7) ... across Europe and 8) ... Cambridge in the summer of 1665. The university closed and Newton 9) ... home. For two years of his work at home Newton 10) ... the theory of gravitation, the theory of optics, integral and differential calculus and infinite series. Newton's first major public scientific achievement was the invention, design and construction of a reflecting telescope. In 1670's Newton 11) ... very interested in theology. He 12) ... ancient and modern theologians for more than five years and the result of this work was the publication of «Principia» which 13) ... in 1686. This book 14) ... man's view of the Universe and its importance was appreciated very quickly. Newton became a public figure and left Cambridge for London. He was appointed Master of the Royal Mint and was knighted by Queen Anne. Newton 15) ... in 1727 and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 1) a) showed;    | b) was showing.    |
| 2) a) attended;  | b) was attending.  |
| 3) a) hoped;     | b) was hoping.     |
| 4) a) persuaded; | b) was persuading. |
| 5) a) cleaned;   | b) was cleaning.   |
| 6) a) got;       | b) was getting.    |
| 7) a) spread;    | b) was spreading.  |
| 8) a) reached;   | b) was reaching.   |
| 9) a) returned;  | b) was returning.  |

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 10) a) developed; | b) was developing. |
| 11) a) became;    | b) was becoming.   |
| 12) a) studied;   | b) was studying.   |
| 13) a) appeared;  | b) was appearing.  |
| 14) a) changed;   | b) was changing.   |
| 15) a) died;      | b) was dying.      |

### 23 Translate into English.

1) Минулої суботи ми весь день катались на лижах за містом. 2) Вона приймала душ, коли її чоловік прийшов додому. 3) Поки Ганна перевдягалась, Майк чекав її в машині. 4) Джек завершив роботу, вимкнув комп'ютер і поїхав додому. 5) Лінда розмовляла з сусідкою біля будинку, коли побачила маленьке кошеня високо на дереві. 6) Ви на когось чекали ввечері минулого вівторка? Я бачив вас у парку біля фонтану. — Так, я чекав на свого шкільного друга. Ми вирішили повечеряти разом. 7) Що робила Діана, коли ви вчора прийшли додому? — Вона готувала вечерю. 8) Коли секретарка друкувала ці документи? — Вчора о шостій вечора. Вона друкувала їх більше години. 9) Хто вчора весь вечір грав на піаніно? — Моя сестра. Вона вчора готувалась до концерту. 10) Вона відчинила вікно і подивилась на сад. Погода була чудова. Сяяло сонце, і пташки весело співали на деревах.

## TEST 8

### 1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) Helen was watching the news on TV at 8 o'clock yesterday. 2) We were writing a test from 9 o'clock till 11 o'clock yesterday morning. 3) The boys were fishing in the river last Saturday. 4) Robert was downloading music all the evening yesterday. 5) A woman was sitting on the bench under the tree. 6) Jessica was visiting her hairdresser at 4 o'clock yesterday. 7) A maid was cleaning the room at that time. 8) You were having an appointment at 2 o'clock last Monday. 9) Kate was jogging in the park for an hour yesterday morning. 10) The tourists were listening to the guide very attentively.



**2 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) Two women were talking to a shop assistant in the toy department. 2) A gardener was cutting the grass on the lawn. 3) We were preparing for the exhibition for two weeks. 4) Sharon was distributing the leaflets to the passers-by. 5) Ted was repairing the lock of the front door at 3 o'clock yesterday.

**3 Complete the sentences with *when* or *while*.**

1) We were walking in the park ... it started to rain. 2) Liz was frying eggs ... Fred was taking a shower after his morning run. 3) ... Bob entered the office, his chief was giving some instructions to the stuff. 4) They were trying to unlock the door of the house ... their neighbour was phoning the locksmith. 5) Carol was reading the menu ... the waiter came up to the table. 6) ... you were looking for the key from the room we were speaking to the receptionist. 7) Robert was driving to work ... he remembered about the appointment with his lawyer. 8) ... the baby was sleeping, the woman was doing some ironing. 9) ... Nigel came into the living room, Brian and Monica were sitting in front of the fireplace and laughing. 10) I was typing some letters ... you were having lunch.

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Continuous Tense.**

1) The workers ... (*to unload*) the equipment from 4 till 7 o'clock yesterday. 2) While Alex ... (*to paint*) the floor in the bedroom, Amanda ... (*to wash*) the window in the living room. 3) We ... (*to drive*) towards Manchester when it ... (*to start*) snowing. 4) Margaret ... (*not to hear*) the doorbell because she ... (*to dry*) her hair with the hairdrier at that time. 5) Victor ... (*to open*) the fridge, ... (*to take*) a bottle and ... (*to pour*) some milk into the glass. 6) What ... you ... (*to discuss*) when we ... (*to come*) in? — Den ... (*to talk*) about his trip to the village. 7) Whose car ... you ... (*to repair*) all the day yesterday? — It ... (*to be*) my cousin's car. He ... (*to have*) an accident three days ago and ... (*to ask*) me to help him. 8) Who ... Colin ... (*to look*) for in the cinema hall yesterday? — He ... (*to look*) for his girlfriend. 9) Where

... Eddy ... (*to walk*) when he ... (*to see*) the accident? — He ... (*to hurry*) to the metro. 10) What exactly ... (*to happen*) when the police ... (*to arrive*) yesterday? — Some men ... (*to break*) into the jewellery shop. They ... (*just to try*) to escape when the police ... (*to arrive*).

**5 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Sam drank a cup of coffee when his little son ran into the kitchen. 2) Pam was choosing a handbag while her friend Vicky tried on a dress in the fitting room. 3) Betty skated when she slipped and fell down. 4) Bill phoned me yesterday because he was wanting to ask me some questions. 5) Where were Melanie sitting when you entered the room? 6) Were you sleeping at 10 o'clock yesterday? — No, I was. 7) Charlie stopped a taxi, got into the car and was telling the driver his address. 8) Alan worked on his project from 10 a.m. till 4 p.m. yesterday. 9) Who was your friends arguing with after the lessons yesterday? 10) Mr Smith was watching the news on TV while his wife returned from the beauty saloon.

**6 Translate into English.**

1) Учора з другої до п'ятої ми готували проект до презентації. 2) Вона відпочивала у своїй кімнаті, коли хтось постукав у двері. 3) Поки Джулія поливала квіти у дворі перед будинком, Роджер мив свій мотоцикл. 4) Маргарет почистила зуби, розчесала волосся і пішла на кухню готувати сніданок для дітей. 5) Яку передачу ви дивились, поки я приймав душ? — Ми дивились комедійне шоу. Але воно завершилося десять хвилин тому. 6) Ви чекали на мій дзвінок учора? — Так. Чому ви не подзвонили? — Вибачте, але у мене не було жодних новин. 7) Ти щось шукав, коли ми прийшли? Що ти шукав? — Я шукав свої ключі від входних дверей. — Я вчора поклав твої ключі у шухляду твого письмового стола. 8) Коли я зустрів Теда, він кудись їхав на велосипеді. Я помітив, що він дуже поспішав. 9) Чому Лінда не працювала в лабораторії вчора вранці? — Учора вранці вона відвідувала стоматолога. 10) У цей час ми збирали яблука в саду і не чули, коли дзвонив телефон.

## МИНУЛИЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT TENSE)

Минулий доконаний час уживається, якщо дія завершилася до певного моменту в минулому або до початку іншої дії в минулому. Стверджувальна форма минулого доконаного часу утворюються з використанням допоміжного дієслова *had* та основного дієслова у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або з закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + had + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

**Наприклад:**

*We **had finished** the work before seven o'clock yesterday.*

*She **had cooked** supper before the children returned from the walk.*

(перша дія: *she cooked supper*, друга дія: *children returned from the walk*)

### 1 Make up the sentences using the Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) The Presleys/to move/into a new flat/before last Easter.
- 2) Mike/to injure/his leg/so/he/couldn't skate/yesterday.
- 3) We/to write/the test/by 2 o'clock/yesterday.
- 4) Molly/to cook/breakfast/before/Harry/woke up.
- 5) By the time/we/reached/the seaport/our ferry/to leave.
- 6) Tom/apologized/because/he/to miss/the seminar.
- 7) Nora/looked/wonderful/after/she/to lose/a few kilos.
- 8) After/they/to put/a tent/they/made a fire.
- 9) Fred/to phone/me before/I/left/home.
- 10) Everybody/enjoyed/the visit/to the museum/although/we/already/to be/there.

### 2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) Ella ... (*to type*) six letters by lunchtime.
- 2) After we ... (*to buy*) the tickets, we went to the platform.
- 3) When our delegation arrived at the university, the conference ... (*already to begin*).
- 4) There were no oranges left because Jane and Max ... (*to eat*) them all.
- 5) Mary ... (*to give*) me a warm blanket before I went to bed.
- 6) The lawyer ... (*to prepare*) all the documents by 4 o'clock yesterday.
- 7) The workers ... (*to finish*) the reconstruction of the bridge by the beginning of June.
- 8) I ... (*to see*) that man

somewhere before I met him at the presentation. 9) By the time the police arrived, the burglars ... (*to escape*). 10) The rain started after we ... (*to catch*) a taxi.

**3 Complete the text with the verbs from the box, using them in the Past Perfect Tense.**

to pass

to work

to notice

to commit

to place

to inform

to steal (2)

to walk

### The Theft of the Mona Lisa

On 21 August 1911, Leonardo da Vinci's Mona Lisa, one of the most famous paintings in the world, was stolen from the Louvre. It was such an inconceivable crime, that nobody ... even ... it until the following day.

About 60 investigators arrived to the Louvre to find out how the criminals ... a famous painting. Rumours and theories about the identity and the motive of the theft spread like wildfire. Some people believed that the Mona Lisa had been stolen to show how bad the Louvre was protecting the masterpieces; others suggested that the thief was going to blackmail the Government to get money for it. Two years ... before the thief made contact.

In the autumn of 1913, a well-known dealer, Alfredo Geri placed an advertisement in several Italian newspapers which stated that he was «a buyer at good prices of art objects of every sort». After he ... the ad, Geri received a letter which stated that the writer was in possession of the stolen Mona Lisa. Geri ... the police about the letter before he got in touch with its author. Some days later the police arrested Vincenzo Peruggia who actually ... the painting from the Louvre.

Vincenzo Peruggia ... in Paris at the Louvre by 1908. Still known by many of the guards, he ... into the museum, grabbed the Mona Lisa, removed the painting from its frame and walked away. Vincenzo explained that he ... that crime to return the painting to Italy.

The Mona Lisa was displayed throughout Italy before it was returned to France on 30 December 1913.

Заперечна форма минулого доконаного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *had* та заперечної частки *not* до основного дієслова у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або з закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + had not (hadn't) + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад:

*He hadn't read this article before.*

*They hadn't gathered all the fruit by 7 o'clock.*

Питальна форма минулого доконаного часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *had* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом, а основне дієслово вживається у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*Had + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

*Had she cleaned the flat by 5 o'clock? — Yes, she had./No, she hadn't.*

*Had they been to this exhibition before? — Yes, they had./No, they hadn't.*

#### 4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read a joke.

##### The Absent-Minded Professor

Richard Rudd was a man whose memory was very bad. He was so absent-minded that he sometimes forgot what he was talking about in the middle of the sentence. As a rule his wife had to remind him about his appointments, lectures and even meals.

One hot summer day Professor Rudd decided to take his children to the beach. The seaside town he ... (*to plan*) to visit was about a three-hour train ride away. To make the trip more interesting for his young children he kept the name of the town in secret. Unfortunately, by the time the Rudds ... (*to arrive*) at the train station, the poor professor ... (*to forget*) the name of his destination himself. Fortunately, a friend of his happened to be in the station. He offered to take care of the children while Rudd went back home to find out where he was going.

The professor's wife was surprised to see her husband again so soon, but she guessed what ... (*to happen*). The woman wrote the name of the town on a piece of paper and gave it to her husband.

Satisfied that she ... (*to solve*) the problem, the woman sent her husband off again. Some minutes later she was surprised to see that her husband ... (*not to leave*) for the station yet. Professor was standing in front of the gates thinking about something. The woman asked why he ... (*not to go yet*) and the professor said that he ... (*to forget*) where he ... (*to leave*) the children.

- 5** When Mr Jones returned from his business trip, his secretary showed him a brief report about what the staff of the office had done and hadn't done by his arrival. Use this report to ask the questions and answer them as in the example.

Example: Had Roger prepared the report about the expenses for the equipment before Mr Jones's arrival? — Yes, he had.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Roger — to prepare the report about the expenses for the equipment      | + |
| Jane — to send the advertisement to the major newspapers                | + |
| Steve — to set up industry standard computer software                   | - |
| Alice and Dolly — to type the invitations to the presentation           | + |
| Bob — to buy new computer desks   | - |
| Tom — to consult the lawyer about the trade agreement with the partners | - |
| Nelly — to design the brochure for the clients                          | + |
| Stuart — to discuss the sum of the credit with a bank manager           | - |
| Tina — to rent the show room for the presentation                       | - |
| Angela — to book the hotel rooms for the business partners              | + |

- 6** Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) David had booked the room in the hotel before. 2) We had decorated the hall for the disco party by 4 o'clock. 3) They had

agreed about the time of the meeting by Monday. 4) Sally had vacuumed the carpets before my arrival. 5) My parents had seen that performance before. 6) They had left for the airport before 5 o'clock. 7) You had fixed that camera by Tuesday. 8) Peter had paid the electricity bill before the weekend. 9) Wendy had shown me her fancy dress for the New Year party before. 10) It had stopped snowing by 9 o'clock.

**7 Make up questions and give short answers using the text of ex. 6.**

1) The professor/to plan/his trip/before/he/arrived/at the station? 2) The professor/to tell/his children/the name of the town/before/they/set off? 3) The professor/to forget/the name of their destination/by the time/they/arrived/at the station? 4) The professor's wife/to guess/about the situation/before/the professor/returned home? 5) The professor's wife/to write/the name of the town/on a piece of paper/before/she/sent/her husband/back to the station? 6) The professor/to set off/for the station/before/his wife/saw/him/in front of the gates?

**8 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) The party ... (*to begin*) before James and Chris came. 2) Pamela ... (*not to finish*) her project by the end of October. 3) ... the ferry ... (*to reach*) the island by 7 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, it ... 4) ... Richard ... (*to be*) to Sheffield before? — No, he ... 5) ... your brother ... (*to book*) the tickets for the concert beforehand? — Yes, he ... 6) Kate ... (*to see*) this film before it was on at our local cinema. 7) The plane ... (*to land*) by the time we got to the airport. 8) Clive ... (*not to attend*) computer courses before he entered university. 9) ... Nick ... (*to make*) all the calculations by the time the meeting began yesterday? — No, he ... He finished all the calculations only after the meeting ... (*to begin*). 10) I ... (*not to hear*) about the festival before you told me about it.

**9 Translate into English.**

1) Наш механік відремонтував ваше авто вчора до шостої вечора. 2) Вона ніколи раніше не їла таких смачних цукерок. 3) До кінця минулого тижня я все ще не отримав ваше запрошення на ювілей. 4) Ви вчора приїхали до початку презента-

ції? — Так. 5) Тоді Генрі ще не розповів мені про свої плани на зимові канікули. 6) Ви повернулися з відпустки до початку нового навчального року? — Ні, ми приїхали тільки перед кінцем минулого тижня. 7) У нього раніше ніколи не було такої цікавої роботи. 8) Лінда вас бачила вчора перед початком лекції? — Ні. 9) Машина невідкладної допомоги приїхала вчора до восьмої. 10) Дощ припинився перед світанком? — Так.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у минулому доконаному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (Wh-word), допоміжне дієслово *had*, підмет, основне дієслово (із закінченням *-ed* або у третій формі).**

*Wh-word + had + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

**Наприклад:**

*What had you done by the end of last week?*

*What countries had your brother visited?*

## 10 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) We had reached the town by 6 o'clock yesterday evening.
- 2) Molly had stayed in that hotel two times before.
- 3) The secretary had typed five letters by lunchtime.
- 4) Phil had come to the bank by the opening time yesterday.
- 5) They had learned to ski by the end of their holiday.

## 11 Make up the sentences using the Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) I/to arrange/my visit to the estate agent/the day before.
- 2) Mike/quite/to forget/about the appointment/by the end of the day.
- 3) You/to discuss/your money affairs/with your boss/before the conference/yesterday?
- 4) How many articles/the journalist/to write/by the end of last month?
- 5) By what time/the messenger/to deliver/the mail/yesterday?
- 6) We/to eat/all the food/in the fridge/by the end of the week.
- 7) What museums/the tourists/to visit/before/their departure?
- 8) What/Ron/to learn/by the end of his studying?
- 9) Mr Elliot/to save/enough money/for a new car/by the end of last year.
- 10) Amanda/to be/to Egypt/before our last trip?



## 12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) I understood what mistake Nick ... (*to make*) two days before. 2) Unfortunately Sally ... (*not to come*) by the time the department store opened. 3) Henry didn't remember which button he ... (*to press*). 4) How many patients ... the doctor ... (*to examine*) by the end of the day? 5) Yesterday Molly told me that she ... (*not to choose*) a present for you yet. 6) Where ... Den ... (*to go*) before we returned home? — He ... (*to go*) to meet some of his schoolmates. 7) Why ... Alice ... (*not to clean*) the flat before the guests came? — She ... (*to be*) busy cooking supper. 8) By what time ... you ... (*to get*) my message? — I ... (*to get*) it by four o'clock yesterday. 9) What ... Tina ... (*to give*) you before we left? — She ... (*to give*) a magazine which I wanted to read. 10) Where ... Ron ... (*to leave*) a note for us before he went to the market? — He said he ... (*to put*) it on the shelf near the front door.

**Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні минулого неозначеного та минулого доконаного часів.**

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли дія відбулась (і завершилась) у певний момент у минулому: *She came home at 5 o'clock yesterday.*
- 2) Коли дві та більше дій відбулись одна за одною послідовно та без великих інтервалів у часі: *They bought the tickets, took their places in the stalls and the performance began.*

Минулий доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія завершилась до певного моменту в минулому: *She had come home by five o'clock yesterday.*
- 2) Якщо дія завершилась до початку іншої дії в минулому: *The performance had begun before we took our places.* (перша дія: *the performance had begun*; друга дія: *we took our places*)

## 13 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Edgar *phoned/had phoned* me at 8 o'clock yesterday evening.
- 2) Mary *vacuumed/had vacuumed* the carpets by 3 o'clock yesterday.
- 3) We *went/had gone* home after it *stopped/had*

*stopped* raining. 4) The waiter *brought/had brought* the drinks which we *ordered/had ordered* before. 5) Angela *paid/had paid* the money, *took/had taken* her purchase and *left/had left* the shop. 6) Before the Bells *chose/had chosen* the hotel, they *discussed/had discussed* all the details with their travel agent. 7) Paul *started/had started* working as a designer after he *graduated/had graduated* from university. 8) Tom *entered/had entered* the classroom and *closed/had closed* the door. 9) When Sam *came/had come* to the platform, the train *already arrived/had already arrived*. 10) By the time we *got/had got* home, the film *finished/had finished*.

**14 Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets and the Past Perfect Tense as in the example.**

Example: First I returned from the supermarket. Then I read a letter from my friend. (*after*) — I read a letter from my friend after I had returned from the supermarket.

First I left for the tennis court. Then my teacher phoned me. (*before*) — I had left for the tennis court before my teacher phoned me.

1) First Tom met his friends. Then they went to the bowling club. (*after*) 2) First Jessica walked her dog. Then she had dinner. (*before*) 3) First the film started. Then Nick brought in the pizza. (*after*) 4) First the rain stopped. Then we went out of the café. (*before*) 5) First Rosie spoke to her mother. Then she made a decision. (*after*) 6) First we made sandwiches. Then the kettle boiled. (*before*) 7) First Brian painted the bench in the garden. Then he washed his hands. (*after*) 8) First Jack learned to drive. Then he bought a car. (*before*) 9) First the doctor examined my injured arm. Then the nurse put a bandage on it. (*after*) 10) First the woman set the table. Then she called the children for supper. (*before*)

**15 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Perfect Tense.**

1) Julia ... (*to stop*) and ... (*to turn*) around to see who ... (*to call*) her name. 2) Mr Brooks ... (*to take*) the documents which the secretary ... (*to prepare*) for him the day before. 3) I ... (*not*

*to phone*) you because I ... *(to leave)* my mobile phone at home. 4) Vicky ... *(to show)* us her new skirt which she ... *(to buy)* at the sale a week before. 5) We ... *(to be)* hungry and ... *(to decide)* to go to a café for a snack. 6) The rescue team ... *(to arrive)* before the fire ... *(to destroy)* all the building. 7) What car ... your father ... *(to have)* before he ... *(to buy)* the Opel? 8) I ... *(not to see)* Jack yesterday because he ... *(to fly)* to Leeds for the conference three days before. 9) When I ... *(to return)* from the swimming pool yesterday, my mother ... *(to tell)* me that she ... *(to make)* my favourite cake. 10) The woman ... *(to be)* sure that the boy ... *(to tell)* her the truth.

**16 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.****Alfred Nobel**

Alfred Nobel was born on 21 October 1833 in Stockholm, Sweden. His father 1) ... an engineer and inventor. After his father 2) ... an engineering firm providing equipment for the Tsar's armies, Nobel's family 3) ... to Russia. In 1850 Nobel's father 4) ... him abroad to study chemical engineering. During a two-year period Nobel 5) ... Sweden, Germany, France and the United States. After the family firm 6) ... bankrupt in 1863, the Nobels 7) ... to Sweden.

Back in Sweden, Alfred Nobel 8) ... himself to the study of explosives. He 9) ... nitroglycerine into silica which 10) ... it safer and easier to manipulate. This he 11) ... in 1867 under the name of «dynamite». Dynamite 12) ... Nobel's fame and was soon used in blasting tunnels, cutting canals and building railways and roads all over the world. In the 1870s and 1880s Nobel 13) ... up a network of factories all over Europe to manufacture explosives. He 14) ... to work in his laboratory, inventing a number of synthetic materials and by the time of his death he 15) ... 355 patents.

In November 1895, Nobel 16) ... his will providing for the establishment of the Nobel Prize. He 17) ... to establish annual prizes in Physics, Chemistry, Physiology or Medicine, Literature and Peace. An Economics Prize was added later.

Nobel 18) ... at his home in Italy on 10 December 1896. He is buried in Stockholm.

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1) a) was;          | b) had been.         |
| 2) a) opened;       | b) had opened.       |
| 3) a) moved;        | b) had moved.        |
| 4) a) sent;         | b) had sent.         |
| 5) a) visited;      | b) had visited.      |
| 6) a) went;         | b) had gone.         |
| 7) a) returned;     | b) had returned.     |
| 8) a) devoted;      | b) had devoted.      |
| 9) a) incorporated; | b) had incorporated. |
| 10) a) made;        | b) had made.         |
| 11) a) patented;    | b) had patented.     |
| 12) a) established; | b) had established.  |
| 13) a) built;       | b) had built.        |
| 14) a) continued;   | b) had continued.    |
| 15) a) registered;  | b) had registered.   |
| 16) a) signed;      | b) had signed.       |
| 17) a) decided;     | b) had decided.      |
| 18) a) died;        | b) had died.         |

**17 Find mistakes and correct them.**

- 1) By 8 o'clock everyone left. 2) Ann didn't travelled by plane before that day. 3) The professor had finished his lecture at 12 o'clock. 4) I have just woken up when somebody knocked at the door. 5) We had just finished supper when Mike had phoned. 6) How many books did you read by the end of last month? 7) Jane saw the picture and had understood how beautiful it was. 8) Little Polly had never seen snow before she had come to Iceland. 9) Den finished his work before his boss returned. 10) We had gone to bed after the TV programme had ended.

**18 Translate into English.**

- 1) Ганна показала нам фотографії, які вона зробила два дні тому. 2) Коли ми зустріли Тома, він уже купив квитки на виставу. 3) Після того як Ольга перечитала лист від сестри, вона пригадала їхню останню зустріч на вокзалі. 4) Перед тим як він вимкнув комп'ютер, він ще раз перевірів електронну пошту. 5) Коли Боб приєднався до нас, ми вже замовили каву і тістечка. 6) Я не розумів, чому Майк не повідомив мене

про своє рішення раніше. 7) Ти прибрав свою кімнату перед тим, як пішов на вечірку? 8) Перед тим як я вирішив поговорити з вами, я розмовляв з вашим тренером. 9) Що Лінда сказала вам перед тим, як ви запитали мене про мого двоюрідного брата? 10) Джек переїхав до столиці після того, як ми закінчили школу. 11) Після того як вистава закінчилась, ми вирішили зайти до кав'ярні і повечеряти. 12) Охоронець викликав поліцію відразу після того, як почув якийсь шум усередині магазину.

## TEST 9

### **1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

- 1) We had agreed about our trip before your departure.
- 2) Emma had completed the survey by 4 o'clock yesterday.
- 3) You had informed us about the seminar before last Tuesday.
- 4) Gordon had downloaded those photos by 8 o'clock yesterday.
- 5) Meteorologists had predicted the approximate date of the earthquake long before.
- 6) We had witnessed the car accident before the police arrived.
- 7) She had spoken to the doctor before our meeting.
- 8) The eruption of the volcano had stopped by the end of last week.
- 9) Our bus had reached Birmingham by 9 o'clock yesterday evening.
- 10) They had finished the building of their cottage house by the end of last month.

### **2 Make up the sentences using the Past Perfect Tense.**

- 1) Alex/to arrange/all his affairs/by Easter holidays.
- 2) We/never/to try/a real Italian pizza/before.
- 3) You/not to send/the copy of the treaty/to our partners/by 6 o'clock yesterday.
- 4) The scientists/not to finish/the experiment/by the end of last month.
- 5) Nora/to get/our message/by the beginning/of the seminar/yesterday?
- 6) Your husband/to consult/the lawyer/before that bargain/last Thursday?
- 7) What places/you/to visit/by the end of your last journey?
- 8) By what time/the journalists/to arrive/at the press conference/yesterday?
- 9) Who/Max/to show/his pictures to/before the exhibition?
- 10) How many new words/the pupils/to learn/by the end of last month?

**3 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) Monica had designed the costumes for our performance by last Wednesday. 2) John had checked all the information about that project by 7 o'clock yesterday. 3) The journalist had prepared a list of questions before our interview. 4) You had bought that picture before our last visit. 5) We had planned our journey to Africa long before.

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Perfect Tense.**

1) We ... (*already to pack*) our suitcases when the receptionist ... (*to inform*) us about the delay of our bus. 2) In the evening Jane ... (*to remember*) that she ... (*not to send*) a message to the accountant of their firm. 3) Before the boys ... (*to leave*) the house, Nick ... (*to feed*) the dog. 4) Brian ... (*to meet*) me after he ... (*to return*) from his business trip. 5) Mr Samuel ... (*to agree*) to help us after we ... (*to explain*) everything to him. 6) Julia ... (*not to know*) that Henry ... (*already to find*) a new job in a big corporation. 7) Where ... Mark ... (*to go*) after he ... (*to leave*) the bank? 8) Who ... Clara ... (*to talk*) it over with before she ... (*to decide*) to sell her flat? 9) After the patient ... (*to come*) to, the doctor ... (*to allow*) his relatives to visit him. 10) When Sandra ... (*to see*) Mr Thompson, she ... (*to remember*) that she ... (*to meet*) him before.

**5 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) I had written my test at 2 o'clock. 2) When our parents had returned home, the film had already finished. 3) Sue gave me the report which she typed in the morning. 4) By the end of last week all the students passed their exams. 5) Why not Sam had called me back by 8 o'clock yesterday? 6) Greg had chosen the present and asked the shop assistant to pack it. 7) How many articles did Betty typed by the end of last month? 8) Amanda cooked supper before her husband returned home. 9) By what time had the passengers leave the plane? 10) Where had you gone after the lessons had finished?

**6 Translate into English.**

1) Я відправив вам повідомлення вчора до восьмої вечора.  
2) На жаль, учора до кінця робочого дня наш менеджер не підготував усі необхідні документи.  
3) Ми щойно помили машину, коли розпочався дощ.  
4) Після того як телепередача скінчилась, Тім вимкнув телевизор і пішов спати.  
5) Діти пішли в парк на прогулянку після того, як поснідали.  
6) Перед тим як ми підписали контракт, він уважно прочитав усі документи.  
7) Куди поїхали туристи після того, як завершилась екскурсія?  
8) Де працював ваш брат перед тим, як він отримав роботу в нашій фірмі?  
9) Вчора вранці Аманда зателефонувала і сказала, що вже повернулася з відрядження.  
10) Що сказав вам лікар після того, як він оглянув маленького Джека?

## МИНУЛИЙ ДОКОНАНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Минулий доконано-тривалий час вживається для вираження дій, що тривали якийсь час до певного моменту в минулому чи початку іншої дії в минулому.

Стверджувальна форма утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *had*, дієслова *to be* у третій формі (*been*) та основного дієслова з закінченням *-ing*.

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + had been + Ving*

**Наприклад:**

*We **had been skiing** for half an hour before it started snowing.*

**1 Complete the sentences using the Past Perfect Continuous Tense as in the example.**

**Example:** ... before we came from the supermarket. Liz/  
to clean/the flat/for two hours. — Liz had been  
cleaning the flat for two hours before we came  
from the supermarket.

1) ... before Tom came to the court. Helen/to play/tennis/for  
an hour and a half. 2) ... before he retired. Mr Black/to work/as  
a lawyer/for twenty-five years. 3) ... when the bus arrived. We/  
to wait/for forty minutes. 4) Sheila looked tired because .... She/

to sew/a dress/for her little daughter/all day. 5) Before Jack got to level four ... . He/to play/the same game/for three hours. 6) Mike's neighbours were angry because ... . He/to listen/to loud music/for four hours/yesterday evening. 7) Everybody was very hungry because ... . They/to work/all day/without/a break for lunch. 8) ... when suddenly the car broke down. We/to drive/for five hours. 9) ... before the plane landed in the airport late in the evening yesterday. They/to fly/for six hours. 10) ... since Easter. Alex and Den/to prepare/for the exams.

**2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) My sister ... (*to practise*) for two months before that concert. 2) The boys ... (*to fish*) for three hours before Tom caught the first fish. 3) We ... (*to discuss*) that problem for more than an hour before we found the right solution. 4) Henry ... (*to wait*) for half an hour before he saw his girlfriend getting off the tram. 5) Driving to the hospital was difficult as it ... (*to snow*) all night. 6) Polly ... (*to study*) economy since she entered university. 7) Ron's collection of coins was valuable as he ... (*to collect*) them since he was a schoolboy. 8) When Sam returned home we ... (*to watch*) that TV programme for a quarter of an hour already. 9) Bill's coat and mittens were wet because he ... (*to play*) snowballs with his friends in the yard. 10) David was irritated because the police inspector ... (*to ask*) him questions for more than an hour.

**Заперечна форма минулого доконано-тривалого часу утворюється за допомогою заперечної частки *not*, яка ставиться після першого допоміжного дієслова.**

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + had not (hadn't) been + Ving*

**Наприклад:** We **hadn't been playing** chess before you came.

**Питальна форма минулого доконано-тривалого часу (загальне запитання) утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *had*, яке ставиться на початку речення.**

*Had + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + been + Ving?*

**Відповіді на такі запитання даються з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:**

**Had they been swimming since ten o'clock yesterday? — Yes, they had./No, they hadn't.**



**3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) Brian had been trying to find a better job for three weeks.  
 2) Little Johnny had been riding his new bike all day yesterday.  
 3) Robert and Frank had been fixing that computer for two hours yesterday. 4) Julia had been typing the report all the morning yesterday. 5) It had been raining all night last Tuesday. 6) The Smiths had been building their house for four years. 7) We had been skating for three hours yesterday. 8) You had been decorating the classroom for more than two hours last Saturday. 9) The twins had been fighting in the backyard when their mother saw them. 10) Molly had been speaking on the phone for an hour and a half yesterday evening.

**4 Make up questions as in the example and use the table to answer them.**

|                     | <b>Train in the gym</b> | <b>Surf the Internet</b> | <b>Play bowling</b> | <b>Do the shopping</b> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Alison</b>       | for 1 hour              | from 2 till 5 o'clock    | for 2 hours         | all day                |
| <b>Martin</b>       | since 4 o'clock         | all day                  | for 3 hours         | for 30 minutes         |
| <b>Ted and Mike</b> | all the evening         | for 5 hours              | since 6 o'clock     | for 1 hour             |

**Example:** Alison/to train in the gym/for an hour/last Sunday? Had Alison been training in the gym for an hour last Sunday? — Yes, she had.

Alison/to surf the Internet/from 4 till 6 o'clock yesterday? Had Alison been surfing the Internet from 4 till 6 o'clock yesterday? — No, she hadn't.

1) Alison/to play bowling/for 3 hours/last Saturday? 2) Alison/to do the shopping/all day/last Thursday? 3) Martin/to train in the gym/since 4 o'clock/yesterday? 4) Martin/to surf the Internet/for three hours/the day before yesterday? 5) Martin/to play bowling/for 3 hours/last Friday? 6) Martin/to do the shopping/all day/last Saturday? 7) Ted and Mike/to train in the gym/all the evening/yesterday? 8) Ted and Mike/to surf

the Internet/all day/last Sunday? 9) Ted and Mike/to play bowling/since 6 o'clock/two days ago? 10) Ted and Mike/to do the shopping/for four hours/last Tuesday?

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) It ... (*to snow*) for five hours before the weather changed. 2) Betty and Jane ... (*to argue*) for half an hour when their parents returned home. 3) Why did Ed miss his training yesterday? — He couldn't come because he ... (*to prepare*) his project all day yesterday. 4) ... Isabel ... (*to work*) as a secretary for four years before she moved to another town? — No, she ... She ... (*to work*) as a secretary just for two years. 5) ... Pete ... (*to play*) computer games all the evening last Friday? — No, he ... He ... (*to write*) an essay for two hours and then he went for a walk. 6) Jean ... (*not to wait*) for our boss all the morning yesterday. She ... (*to speak*) to some clients for about an hour and then she went to the bank. 7) Kevin was exhausted because he ... (*to unload*) the lorry for three hours. 8) I was really happy that Ron won that competition because he ... (*to prepare*) for it for half a year. 9) ... you ... (*to save*) money for a new computer for a long time? — Yes, I ... I ... (*not to spend*) a penny for six months before I got a sufficient sum. 10) Cathy and Sue ... (*to tidy*) our cottage house for two days after that birthday party.

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у минулому доконано-тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне дієслово (Wh-word), допоміжне дієслово *had*, підмет, дієслово *been* та основне дієслово із закінченням *-ing*.**

*Wh-word + had + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + been + Ving?*

**Наприклад:**

*What had he been doing before the concert began yesterday?*

*Who had been working in the garden since 3 o'clock last Monday?*

**6 Write the questions to the underlined words.**

1) We had been preparing for the Art Festival for a month.  
2) Nora had been swimming in the pool for an hour before the rain started. 3) The boys had been eating hamburgers in the

park yesterday. 4) Gordon had been reading the article about new software for half an hour yesterday. 5) Helen had been speaking to her friend on the phone for two hours yesterday.

**7 Make up the sentences using the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) We/to wait/outdoors/for twenty minutes/before/he/opened the door. 2) What/Sally/to cook/when/you/came/home/yesterday? 3) How long/you/to repair/your car/before/Nick/started/to help/you? 4) Sarah/to collect/dolls/since/she/was/a girl. 5) Where/they/to come/from/when/you/met/them/yesterday? 6) Who/to sing/karaoke/all the evening/yesterday? 7) Greg/to study/for his final exams/all last month? 8) They/to drive/for five hours/when/they/ran out of petrol. 9) Tony/to sleep/for an hour/before/you/woke/him up. 10) Our chief/to discuss/some affairs/with our business partners/for two hours/last Wednesday.

**8 Complete the dialogues with the questions.**

*Policeman:* How long ... before you saw the car accident yesterday?

*Witness:* I had been driving for three hours. I left home at 8 o'clock in the morning.

*P:* Where ... when the red car overtook your car?

*W:* I had been driving seventeen kilometres away from Aberdeen.

*P:* What speed ... at when the red car overtook your car?

*W:* I had been driving at 100 kilometres per hour.

*P:* How long ... before the ambulance arrived?

*W:* I had been waiting for about half an hour.

*P:* Who ... to give first aid to the injured people?

*W:* My wife and I had been trying to give first aid to them.

*P:* OK, thank you for your help.

**9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Where ... Robert ... (*to work*) since 4 o'clock yesterday? — He ... (*to fix*) a fence in the garden. 2) What ... Wendy ... (*to do*) in the studio for three hours last Monday? — She ... (*to prepare*)

some of her pictures for the exhibition. 3) Why ... you ... (*to hurry*) when I met you last Friday, James? — I ... (*to go*) to the railway station to meet my uncle. I was afraid to be late. 4) It ... (*to rain*) heavily when Mr Scott stopped his car in front of a café. He wanted to have lunch because he ... (*not to eat*) since early morning. 5) What ... the students ... (*to write*) since 9 o'clock yesterday morning? — They ... (*to write*) a test on Psychology. 6) How long ... Janet ... (*to work*) in the office before she went home yesterday? — She ... (*to make*) photocopies of some documents for the boss for about an hour and then she ... (*to type*) some letters for two hours before her working day was over. 7) The government ... (*to carry*) on negotiations with the terrorists for three days before they reached some agreement. 8) Stuart ... (*to try*) to call you for a quarter of an hour before you finally answered the phone. 9) Emily felt horrible yesterday because she ... (*not to sleep*) all night. 10) Why was Janet so angry last Friday? — Because she ... (*to argue*) with her parents for an hour.

**10 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Ann had been done the ironing for two hours yesterday. 2) We had tried to catch a taxi for twenty-five minutes last Sunday before we managed to stop one. 3) Margaret had been not surfing the Net all day yesterday. 4) Nigel had being trying to get in touch with you for a week. 5) Had been they waiting for a bus for half an hour last Wednesday? 6) How long Nelly had been speaking on the phone yesterday? 7) Had Sue been sunbathing all day yesterday? — No, she had. 8) They have been dancing for more than an hour yesterday before Helen got tired. 9) Who had played the piano in your room from 3 to 4 o'clock yesterday? 10) Why had been crying your baby all the morning yesterday?

**11 Translate into English.**

1) Учора дівчата весь день допомагали мені збирати яблука в саду. 2) Менеджер розмовляв з клієнтами більше двох годин учора. 3) Минулого тижня ми готувалися до іспиту з понеділка по четвер. 4) Я не користувався комп'ютером з п'ятої до сьомої вчора. 5) Учора ви тренувались у спортзалі дві години? — Так, ми тренувались з шостої до восьмої вечора. 6) Як довго хлопці вчора каталися на велосипедах? — Вони катали-

ся близько трьох годин. 7) Чому він учора весь день працював у бібліотеці? — Він весь день готувався до конференції. 8) Який фільм діти дивились вчора з дев'ятої вечора? — Вони дивились якусь комедію. 9) Які документи ваш секретар готував весь день минулого вівторка? — Він готував звіти для наших торгових партнерів. 10) Що вчитель вам учора пояснював на першому уроці? — Він пояснював нові правила граматики.

**Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні минулого неозначеного, минулого тривалого, минулого доконаного та минулого доконано-тривалого часів.**

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли дія відбулась (і завершилась) у певний момент у минулому:  
*She **washed** her hair half an hour ago.*
- 2) Коли дві або більше дій відбулись одна за одною послідовно та без великих інтервалів у часі:  
*They **came** into a café, **sat down** at a table and **ordered** two coffees.*
- 3) Для описання станів та звичок у минулому:  
*He **used to play football/played football** when he was a schoolboy.*
- 4) Якщо присудком у реченні виступають дієслова, які не вживаються у минулому тривалому часі, то вони вживаються у минулому неозначеному часі:  
*We **agreed** to help her.*

Минулий тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли дія тривала у певний момент у минулому:  
*She **was washing** the dishes at 6 o'clock yesterday.*
- 2) Коли дві та більше дій тривали одночасно у минулому:  
*While she **was washing** the dishes, her husband **was drying** them.*
- 3) Коли одна дія тривала у минулому, а інша її перервала:  
*He **was watching** TV when his friend phoned.*

Минулий доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія завершилась до певного моменту в минулому:  
*We **had come** home by 8 o'clock yesterday.*
- 2) Якщо дія завершилась до початку іншої дії в минулому.  
*They **had returned** home before the film began.* (перша дія: *they had returned home*; друга дія: *the film began*)

Порівняйте:

*We **reached** the hotel and the rain started.* (послідовні дії)

*We **reached** the hotel after the rain **had started**.* (перша дія: *the rain had started*; друга дія: *we reached the hotel*)

Минулий доконано-тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія тривала якийсь час до певного моменту чи до початку іншої дії у минулому:

We **had been walking** for forty minutes before we reached the village.

- 2) Щоб підкреслити, що дія тривала достатньо довго в минулому і мала видимий результат: He was confused because he **had been solving** that problem for hours.

## 12 Circle the correct item.

1) Tina *sunbathed/was sunbathing* while her children *swam/were swimming* in the sea. 2) Mr White *phoned/had phoned* us after the conference *was beginning/had begun*. 3) They *were sailing/had been sailing* for two weeks before they reached the continent. 4) My brother *bought/had bought* this computer a year ago. 5) We *had/were having* breakfast when our neighbour *knocked/had knocked* at the door. 6) Tom's eyes were red because he *had worked/had been working* at the computer all day. 7) Dolly *took/was taking* a letter, *opened/was opening* it and *started/had started* reading. 8) After we *cleaned/had cleaned* the house we *decided/had decided* to go to the cinema. 9) The boys *were playing/had been playing* tennis at 3 o'clock yesterday. 10) Mrs Davis was upset because she *was losing/had lost* her purse.

## 13 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) Mike ... (to cycle) for two hours before he ... (to stop) for a rest. 2) We ... (to walk) about for half a day before we ... (to find) your house. 3) They ... (to wait) for an hour already when the taxi ... (to arrive). 4) Victor ... (to feel) tired because he ... (to dig) out the bushes in the garden all day. 5) Before Alice ... (to prepare) all the dishes she ... (to cook) for four hours. 6) It ... (to snow) for two days before the weather ... (to change). 7) Simon ... (to surf) the Internet for six hours before he ... (to find) the necessary information. 8) The scientists of our institute ... (to conduct) the research for many years before they ... (to discover) a new source of energy. 9) Jack ... (to wonder) how long he ... (to wait) for Sandra. 10) Betty ... (to stare) at me for a few minutes before she ... (to understand) the meaning of my words.

## 14 Match the sentences to the explanations of the usage of Past Tenses.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1) It was midnight and they were still dancing.   | a) Дія довго тривала в минулому і мала видимий результат.   |
| 2) My parents had been living in the town for twenty-five years before they decided to move to the village. | b) Дві або більше дій відбулись одна за одною по-слідовно та без великих інтервалів у часі.   |
| 3) She opened the cupboard, took a glass and put it on the table.   | c) Дія завершилась до початку іншої дії в минулому.   |
| 4) The seminar had finished by 4 o'clock yesterday.   | d) Дія тривала у певний момент у минулому.  |
| 5) Tom was dusting the furniture while his sister was watering the flowers.                                 | e) Одна дія тривала у минулому, а інша її перервала.  |
| 6) Sally was worried because she had been waiting for the ambulance for twenty minutes.                     | f) Дія завершилась до певного моменту в минулому.   |
| 7) James got your message 10 minutes ago.   | g) Присудком у реченні виступає дієслово, яке не вживається у минулому тривалому часі, тому воно вживається у минулому неозначеному часі. |
| 8) When the teacher came in, the pupils were running about.   | h) Дія тривала якийсь час до певного моменту чи до початку іншої дії у минулому.  |
| 9) He didn't believe my story.  | i) Дія відбулась (і завершилась) у певний момент у минулому.  |
| 10) He continued his journey after he had filled up his car.  | j) Дві або більше дій тривали одночасно у минулому.   |

## 15 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.

- 1) The boys ... (*to play*) volleyball on the beach yesterday. 2) They ... (*to play*) volleyball from 9 to 11 yesterday morning. 3) By 5 o'clock yesterday their team ... (*to play*) two games of volleyball.

4) Den ... (*to play*) volleyball for ten minutes yesterday when he suddenly ... (*to twist*) his ankle. 5) At that time Ron ... (*to listen*) to music in his room and ... (*not to hear*) the doorbell. 6) The secretary ... (*to talk*) on the phone for twenty minutes when the door ... (*to open*) and her boss ... (*to come*) into the room. 7) Peter ... (*to drive*) towards the airport last Sunday when he suddenly ... (*to remember*) that he ... (*to leave*) his passport at home. 8) We ... (*to go*) to a café after we ... (*to meet*) Sally. 9) When David ... (*to return*) home yesterday his wife ... (*to cook*) the chicken which she ... (*to buy*) in the supermarket the day before. 10) It ... (*to be*) midnight and Linda ... (*to sleep*) but John ... (*to lie*) sleepless because he ... (*to think*) about the words his chief ... (*to tell*) him at the end of the working day.

**16 Complete the sentences with the words from the box.**

|           |             |         |         |
|-----------|-------------|---------|---------|
| after     | ago         | when    | last    |
| while     | and         | already | because |
| yesterday | by the time |         |         |

1) Edward was crossing the street ... a car stopped next to him. 2) Mrs Grey was worried ... she had been waiting for her son's call for more than two hours. 3) The storm broke out ... the ferry had arrived at a harbour. 4) An old gentleman was reading a newspaper ... his little grandson was playing in the sandpit. 5) Alison started to work in our hospital two months ... . 6) The fire had destroyed the building completely ... the fire brigade arrived. 7) Ted put the key-into the key-hole, turned it ... the door opened. 8) We had ... woken up when the postman brought the parcel from Henry. 9) They spent their holidays in Norway ... winter. 10) Mrs Watts was having dinner with her niece at 4 o'clock ... .

**17 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.**

It ... (*to happen*) last July. A month before my friends and I ... (*to decide*) to go to the seaside for a holiday. We ... (*to plan*) that trip for three weeks before we ... (*to choose*) a place to go to. On



the day of our departure we ... *(to go)* to the railway station when Den ... *(to realize)* that he ... *(to leave)* the train tickets at home. He ... *(to take)* his mobile phone and ... *(to ring)* his father. At that time his father ... *(to take)* a bath but fortunately his mother ... *(to hear)* the phone. She ... *(to find)* the tickets, ... *(to catch)* a taxi and ... *(to go)* to the railway station. We ... *(to wait)* just for fifteen minutes when we ... *(to see)* Den's mother hurrying to our carriage. She ... *(to give)* Den the tickets and we ... *(to show)* them to the conductor. Just a minute before the train ... *(to depart)* we ... *(to take)* our places in the compartment.

**18 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.**

**A Holiday Nightmare**

A year ago my friend Clive and I 1) ... to the Bahamas for a holiday. After we 2) ... a week in Nassau, we 3) ... to go to Little Inagua. The flight to Little Inagua was expensive so we 4) ... a 3-hour boat trip on the Siren, a cargo boat carrying provisions to the islanders. The Siren was an old, broken-down boat. As we stepped on deck, I doubted that we 5) ... the right decision. But it was too late to turn back.

The sun 6) ... brightly that day as we set out on our journey. We 7) ... travelling for an hour before the sea 8) ... to get rough. A storm was approaching very quickly and soon the waves 9) ... over the deck. Suddenly I 10) ... a shout from below. The engine room was flooded and the engine stopped! I 11) ... to panic. My friend 12) ... for lifejackets, but he was told that there weren't any. Our panic turned to fear.

Fortunately, after a few minutes, the engine started working again. The captain 13) ... us through for hours of stormy weather before we 14) ... the calm harbour at Little Inagua. There, as we got off the Siren, I 15) ... myself that whatever the price, we would definitely fly back to Nassau.

- |                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1) a) went;     | b) were going;        |
| c) had gone;    | d) had been going.    |
| 2) a) spent;    | b) were spending;     |
| c) had spent;   | d) had been spending. |
| 3) a) decided;  | b) were deciding;     |
| c) had decided; | d) had been deciding. |

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 4) a) booked;     | b) were booking;        |
| c) had booked;    | d) had been booking.    |
| 5) a) made;       | b) were making;         |
| c) had made;      | d) had been making.     |
| 6) a) shone;      | b) was shining;         |
| c) had shown;     | d) had been shining.    |
| 7) a) travelled;  | b) were travelling;     |
| c) had travelled; | d) had been travelling. |
| 8) a) began;      | b) was beginning;       |
| c) had begun;     | d) had been beginning.  |
| 9) a) poured;     | b) were pouring;        |
| c) had poured;    | d) had been pouring.    |
| 10) a) heard;     | b) was hearing;         |
| c) had heard;     | d) had been hearing.    |
| 11) a) started;   | b) was starting;        |
| c) had started;   | d) had been starting.   |
| 12) a) asked;     | b) was asking;          |
| c) had asked;     | d) had been asking.     |
| 13) a) steered;   | b) was steering;        |
| c) had steered;   | d) had been steering.   |
| 14) a) reached;   | b) were reaching;       |
| c) had reached;   | d) had been reaching.   |
| 15) a) promised;  | b) was promising;       |
| c) had promised;  | d) had been promising.  |

**19 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Greg and Bob had looked for their dog for two hours before they found it sleeping under a bench in the park. 2) We had been boating in the lake at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 3) She finished cooking dinner by the time her children returned from school. 4) When Henry opened the door of the living room, his little brother watched cartoons on TV. 5) Sally took a piece of paper and had written her phone number on it. 6) We were driving for six hours before we saw a small hotel beside the road. 7) After my friends left I washed the dishes and switched on the TV set. 8) What had you been doing at the moment the fire broke out? 9) How much was your camera costing a year ago? 10) What were Nelly doing while you were doing the ironing?

**20 Translate into English.**

1) Ми вчора купили новий холодильник. 2) Учора діти гуляли в парку з 5 до 8 вечора. 3) Ми вчора гуляли в парку більше години, коли побачили Тома. Він з кимось розмовляв біля кінотеатру. 4) Перед тим як ми відправили запрошення, Боб ще раз перевірів адресу. 5) Джулія не знала, на кого її бос чекав уже більше години. Вона поливала квіти, коли високий чоловік зайшов до офісу і дав їй свою візитну картку. 6) Він чекав на офіціанта вже п'ять хвилин, коли побачив свого старого друга, який сидів за столиком біля вікна. 7) Жінка була дуже стомлена, тому що вона просиділа біля хворої дитини всю ніч. 8) Майк подзвонив о десятій вечора. Ми знали, що він уже повернувся з відрядження, але в той вечір ми не чекали на його дзвінок. 9) Після того як конференція завершилася, я підійшов до професора і попросив його прочитати мою статтю. 10) Поки Емма робила фотокопії документів, я перевіряв електронну пошту і побачив лист, який Тед відправив мені день тому.

**TEST 10****1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) You had been cooking supper for two hours yesterday. 2) Margaret had been lying in the sun for an hour. 3) We had been painting the fence for half a day yesterday. 4) Sue had been vacuuming the carpet for thirty minutes. 5) Fred had been sleeping for four hours last night. 6) They had been doing that project for two weeks last month. 7) My brother had been working in the garden for five hours yesterday. 8) The police had been investigating that murder for half a year. 9) We had been planning our journey for a month last year. 10) He had been writing his last book for three years.

**2 Make up the sentences using the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) Ron/to repair/his car/for six hours/yesterday. 2) I/to look for/my umbrella/for forty minutes/yesterday. 3) We/to watch/TV/for half an hour/before/the light/went out.

4) Nick/to train/in the gym/for an hour/before/his coach/ came. 5) Dolly and her niece/to do/the shopping/all day/last Friday. 6) Jack/to surf/the Net/for four hours/yesterday. 7) Henry/was/satisfied/with his work/because/he/to paint/ that picture/for three weeks. 8) They/to stand/under the rain/for twenty minutes/before/the bus/came. 9) Alan/was/ angry/because/he/to argue/with his boss/ for about an hour. 10) We/to play/that game of chess/for three hours/before/I/ managed/to win/it.

**3 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) They had been preparing for their wedding for three months.  
2) Helen had been painting the floor in the kitchen for two hours yesterday. 3) You had been playing computer games for three hours yesterday. 4) Mark had been fixing his bike for two hours yesterday. 5) We had been gathering the apples in the garden all day.

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) Sarah ... (*to write*) poems since she ... (*to be*) a schoolgirl.  
2) Ben ... (*to stay*) in New York for two days before he ... (*to manage*) to buy the ticket for Melbourne. 3) A little boy ... (*to play*) with his new toy car for some hours before it ... (*to break*).  
4) They ... (*to discuss*) the news for half an hour before their chief ... (*to come*) to the office. 5) Isabel ... (*to try*) on clothes for more than an hour before she ... (*to choose*) a dress for the party. 6) Henry and Jane ... (*to travel*) around the USA for some weeks before I ... (*to meet*) them in San Francisco. 7) How long ... you ... (*to sleep*) before the doctor ... (*to come*)? 8) Where ... Dave ... (*to go*) when his chief ... (*to see*) him? 9) Amanda ... (*to look*) at the photo for some minutes before she ... (*to put*) it back into the album. 10) They ... (*to be*) wet because they ... (*to walk*) under the rain for some hours.

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) Rachel ... (*to meet*) Den in front of the library five minutes ago. He ... (*to speak*) to Alex about some project. 2) Sam and

Monica ... (*to skate*) together for four years before they ... (*to enter*) the competition. 3) When Victor ... (*to get*) off the bus he ... (*to decide*) to phone his mother but suddenly ... (*to realize*) that he ... (*to forget*) his mobile phone in the hotel room. 4) The driver ... (*to speed*) down the road when suddenly an old woman ... (*to step*) in front of the car. 5) Two men ... (*to walk*) through the forest for five hours before they ... (*to see*) the house of the forest guard. They ... (*to be*) hungry because they ... (*not to eat*) anything since last evening. 6) Maggie ... (*to look*) for her gloves when the door ... (*to open*) and her mother ... (*to come*) in. 7) Phil ... (*to wait*) for twenty-five minutes before Pamela ... (*to send*) a telegram and ... (*to return*) to the car. 8) By the time Steve ... (*to reach*) the airport, Andrew and Nora ... (*already to receive*) their luggage and ... (*to have*) coffee in a cafeteria outside. 9) Linda ... (*to phone*) her dentist yesterday because one of her teeth ... (*to ache*) for weeks. 10) When Tony ... (*to arrive*) at Tina's place yesterday, she ... (*to read*) a detective story which she ... (*to buy*) some days before.

**6 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) They had arrived at the airport on time yesterday. 2) Colin was finishing his work before he went to bed. 3) Jessica had cut her finger when she was slicing bread. 4) Sally was taking a bath for ten minutes before the water was cut off. 5) The secretary had been making copies when the photocopier broke down. 6) She washed the dishes and had poured herself a cup of tea. 7) Nick went to the swimming pool after he was watching the news. 8) While we were gathering vegetables in the garden our mother had made an apple pie for dessert. 9) Gordon felt sleepy because he worked all night. 10) Wendy was studying management for three years before she got her diploma.

**7 Translate into English.**

1) Він повернувся з конференції півгодини тому. 2) Поки я розмовляв по телефону, моя сестра уважно слухала новини по радіо. 3) Коли Нік прийшов додому, він пригадав, що не відправив повідомлення менеджеру фірми. 4) Ми ремонтували машину в гаражі, коли почули якийсь шум на вулиці.

5) Ми розмовляли близько десяти хвилин, коли раптом за-  
дзвонив мій мобільний телефон. 6) Стара жінка запросила  
нас у вітальню і пригостила пирогом з капустою, який вона  
спекла вранці. 7) Діти грались у саду дві години перед тим, як  
розпочався дощ. 8) Бен почав працювати у нашій фірмі після  
того, як він закінчив університет. 9) Одяг хлопців був бруд-  
ний, бо вони грали у футбол весь день. 10) Рятівники працю-  
вали всю ніч, перш ніж прилетіли гелікоптери з лікарями.

## МАЙБУТНІ ЧАСИ (FUTURE FORMS)

**Майбутній тривалий час (The Future Continuous Tense) вживається для вираження дій, які будуть відбуватись у певний момент у майбутньому.**

**Стверджувальна форма майбутнього тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will*, дієслова *be* та основного дієслова з закінченням *-ing*.**

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will + be + Ving*

**Наприклад:** *I will be playing football at 4 o'clock tomorrow.*

*They will be swimming at this time next Monday.*

### 1 Make up the sentences using the Future Continuous Tense.

1) Sue/to do/homework/at 5 o'clock/tomorrow. 2) We/to sunbathe/from 9 to 12 o'clock/tomorrow morning. 3) Nick and Jack/to drive/to Berlin/at this time/next Monday. 4) You/to have/a conference/from 3 to 5 o'clock/tomorrow. 5) My cousin/to practise/in the gym/at 7 o'clock/tomorrow evening. 6) Nelly and Diana/to rest/in Hawaii/at this time/next week. 7) We/to dance/at the party/all the evening/tomorrow. 8) Kate/to visit/her grandparents/all day/next Saturday. 9) They/to prepare/to the wedding party/all next week. 10) I/to travel/around Canada/for two weeks/next month.

### 2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Continuous Tense.

1) At this time tomorrow we ... (*to watch*) a new play in the theatre. 2) I ... (*to have*) lunch with our business partners from 3 to 5 o'clock tomorrow. 3) Mike ... (*to interview*) a famous

showman at 6 o'clock next Thursday. 4) We ... (*to discuss*) this project at our morning meeting next Wednesday. 5) My lawyer ... (*to wait*) for us in his office at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning. 6) The workers ... (*to repair*) the road in the city centre for two days next week. 7) The students ... (*to write*) a test from 9 a.m. till 1 p.m. next Tuesday. 8) My friends ... (*to play*) cricket from 5 till 7 o'clock next evening. 9) I ... (*to fly*) to Cairo at this time next Sunday. 10) Alice ... (*to walk*) in the park with her daughter at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.

**Заперечна форма майбутнього тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will* та заперечної частки *not*, що ставляться перед дієсловом *be* та основним дієсловом з закінченням *-ing*.**

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) + be + Ving*

**Наприклад:**

*She **won't be playing** tennis at 5 o'clock tomorrow.*

*They **won't be writing** a dictation at 11 o'clock tomorrow.*

**Питальна форма майбутнього тривалого часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *will* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом.**

*Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + be + Ving?*

**Відповіді на такі запитання даються з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:**

***Will you be having** a lecture at 10 o'clock tomorrow? — Yes, I will./ No, I won't.*

### 3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) She will be doing aerobics at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.
- 2) We will be cycling tomorrow morning.
- 3) Henry will be walking his dog at 2 o'clock tomorrow.
- 4) Molly will be making a cake for our party at 3 o'clock tomorrow.
- 5) The girls will be preparing the costumes for the performance since 3 o'clock tomorrow.
- 6) Brian will be writing an article at this time next Friday.
- 7) We will be exercising in the gym from 2 p.m. till 5 p.m. tomorrow.
- 8) Mr Peters will be visiting our country from Monday till Friday.
- 9) It will be raining all day tomorrow.
- 10) You will be seeing your dentist at 5 o'clock next Thursday.

- 4** Mr Stone has planned next Monday. Make up questions as in the example and answer them using the notes.

9 a.m. — to give instructions to the secretary  
 10 a.m. — to go to the bank  
 11.30 a.m. — to meet the manager  
 12 a.m. — to read the mail  
 1.30 p.m. — to have lunch  
 2.30 p.m. — to dictate some letters  
 3.45 p.m. — to meet the estate agent  
 5.00 p.m. — to arrange the affairs for Tuesday  
 6.00 p.m. — to go home

Example: Mr Stone/to give instructions/to the secretary/at 9 a.m. tomorrow?

Will Mr Stone be giving instructions to the secretary at 9 a.m. tomorrow? — Yes, he will.

Mr Stone/to go to the bank/at 11 a.m. tomorrow?

Will Mr Stone be going to the bank at 11 a.m. tomorrow? — No, he won't.

- 1) Mr Stone/to meet the manager/at 11.30 a.m. tomorrow?  
 2) Mr Stone/to read the mail/at 11.45 a.m. tomorrow? 3) Mr Stone/to have lunch/at 1.30 p.m. tomorrow? 4) Mr Stone/to dictate some letters/at 2.00 p.m. tomorrow? 5) Mr Stone/to meet the estate agent/at 3.45 p.m. tomorrow? 6) Mr Stone/to arrange the affairs for Tuesday/at 5.00 p.m. tomorrow? 7) Mr Stone/to go home/at 5.30 p.m. tomorrow? 8) Mr Stone/to go home/at 6.00 p.m. tomorrow?

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у майбутньому тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (Wh-word), допоміжне дієслово will, підмет, дієслово be та основне дієслово (із закінченням -ing).**

*Wh-word + will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + be + Ving?*

**Наприклад:**

*What will you be doing at 6 o'clock tomorrow?*

*Who will be helping you to clean the house tomorrow morning?*



**5 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) Helen will be preparing for the exam in the library at 11 o'clock tomorrow. 2) We will be having tea in the garden at 6 o'clock tomorrow. 3) You will be translating an article at 3 o'clock tomorrow. 4) They will be playing volleyball on the beach at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning. 5) Jim will be snorkelling in the Red Sea at this time next Sunday.

**6 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) We ... (*to have*) a picnic at 4 o'clock tomorrow. 2) Nick ... (*not to work*) at the agency at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening. 3) Where ... you ... (*to drive*) to at 3 o'clock next Monday? — I ... (*to drive*) to Bristol. 4) What ... Pam ... (*to do*) from 4 to 5 tomorrow evening? — She ... (*to visit*) her hairdresser. 5) ... the doctor ... (*to examine*) patients from 9 till 12 o'clock tomorrow? — Yes, he ... . 6) What time ... Ted ... (*to jog*) in the park tomorrow? — He ... (*to jog*) at 6 o'clock in the morning. 7) I can't join you for the barbecue next Friday because I ... (*to prepare*) for the seminar. 8) ... you ... (*to sleep*) at 10 o'clock tomorrow evening? Can I phone you? — Certainly you can. I ... (*not to sleep*) at this time tomorrow. 9) Let's meet in front of the cinema tomorrow. I ... (*to wait*) for you at 6 o'clock. — OK. I'll come. 10) At what stadium ... our football team ... (*to play*) at the 5 o'clock next Tuesday? — They ... (*to play*) at the central stadium.

**7 Translate into English.**

1) Завтра о шостій я буду дивитись мій улюблений серіал по телевізору. 2) Ми не будемо грати у баскетбол на майданчику завтра о сьомій. 3) У середу з 9 ранку вони будуть складати іспит з англійської мови. 4) Що ти будеш робити завтра о восьмій вечора? — Я буду зустрічати батьків в аеропорту. 5) Який семінар ваша сестра буде відвідувати наступного вівторка о другій? — Вона буде відвідувати семінар з маркетингу. 6) У цей час завтра ми будемо летіти до Лос-Анджелесу. 7) О котрій завтра у вас буде конференція? — У нас конференція буде проходити з десятої ранку до третьої дня. 8) Том буде працювати весь наступний тиждень? — Ні, з наступного четверга він буде відпочивати в горах. 9) Наступної

п'ятниці о десятій ранку мої друзі братимуть участь у змаганнях з плавання. 10) Ми будемо прикрашати зал для новорічного свята завтра о дев'ятій ранку.

**Майбутній доконаний час (The Future Perfect Tense)** вживається для вираження дій, які завершаться до певного моменту у майбутньому. Стверджувальна форма майбутнього доконаного часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will*, дієслова *have* та основного дієслова у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will + have + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

**Наприклад:** *He will have come by 5 o'clock tomorrow evening.*

#### 8 Make up the sentences using the Future Perfect Tense.

- 1) Jim/to write/the report/by next Thursday.
- 2) We/to clean/the house/by the time of your arrival tomorrow.
- 3) I/to prepare/all the documents/by the beginning of the meeting tomorrow.
- 4) The film/to finish/by 7 o'clock tomorrow.
- 5) They/to decorate/the square/by the beginning of the demonstration/next week.
- 6) The President/to finish/the press conference/by 3 o'clock tomorrow.
- 7) Diana/to design/your wedding dress/by next Friday.
- 8) I/to move/to a new house/by Christmas.
- 9) You/to start/your own business/by the time you are twenty-seven.
- 10) My father/to repair/his car/by Thursday.

#### 9 Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Perfect Tense.

- 1) Mike ... (*to prepare*) all the calculations by the end of his working day tomorrow.
- 2) I ... (*to learn*) some phrases in Japanese by the time the participants of the Japanese delegation arrive.
- 3) The chef ... (*to cook*) all the dishes by the time the banquet begins.
- 4) The secretary ... (*to arrange*) all the papers by the time the boss comes to the office tomorrow.
- 5) The ferry ... (*to reach*) the port by 4 o'clock tomorrow.
- 6) They ... (*to deliver*) our pizza by the beginning of the party tomorrow.
- 7) Jack and Monica ... (*to send*) all the invitations by next Tuesday.
- 8) I ... (*to read*) your report by tomorrow morning.
- 9) The workers ... (*to unload*) the lorries by the end of their working day.
- 10) We ... (*to analyse*) the results of the experiment by next Friday.

Заперечна форма майбутнього доконаного часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will* та заперечної частки *not*, що ставляться перед дієсловом *have* та основним дієсловом у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) + have + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад:

*She will not (won't) have returned by 3 o'clock tomorrow.*

Питальна форма майбутнього доконаного часу (загальні запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *will* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом.

*Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + have + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

Відповіді на такі запитання даються з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

*Will you have cooked supper by 6 o'clock tomorrow? — Yes, I will./ No, I won't.*

### 10 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) We will have played two games of cricket by 6 o'clock tomorrow.
- 2) They will have left the country by next Monday.
- 3) She will have returned from the walk by 8 o'clock tomorrow.
- 4) We will have done the shopping by 5 o'clock tomorrow.
- 5) Martin will have passed all the exams by next Wednesday.
- 6) You will have known the results of the test by tomorrow evening.
- 7) Angela will have written the essay by Tuesday.
- 8) The workers will have finished decorating our house by next month.
- 9) The performance will have finished by 8 o'clock.
- 10) The weather will have changed by tomorrow evening.

### 11 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Janet ... (*to make*) the cake by 3 o'clock tomorrow.
- 2) ... Chris ... (*to book*) a table in the restaurant by next Sunday? — Yes, he ... .
- 3) Unfortunately, Sam ... (*not to return*) from his business trip by next Wednesday.
- 4) ... Cindy ... (*to prepare*) her speech by Monday? — Yes, she ... .
- 5) ... the bookkeeper ... (*to pay*) all the bills by next Friday? — No, he ... .
- 6) I ... (*to write*) a shopping list for you by tomorrow morning.
- 7) ... you ... (*to speak*) to your parents by tomorrow? — Yes, I ... .
- 8) ...

Tom ... (*to pack*) his rucksack by the time the bus arrives? — Yes, he ... . 9) I'm afraid Molly ... (*not to make*) photocopies of all the documents by the end of the working day. 10) ... we ... (*to reach*) the camp by sunset? — I hope we ... .

**Складаючи спеціальні запитання у майбутньому доконаному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *will*, підмет, дієслово *have* та основне дієслово у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).**

*Wh-word + will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + have + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

**Наприклад:**

*What book will he have read by next Tuesday?*

*Who will have washed the dishes by 5 o'clock?*

## 12 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) Max will have painted the roof of the house by 7 o'clock.  
2) We will have put the posters in the hall by the beginning of the concert. 3) They will have brought new furniture by 4 o'clock tomorrow. 4) Olga will have returned from the swimming pool by 7 o'clock. 5) You will have typed five letters by the end of the working day.

## 13 Translate into English.

1) Майк відремонтує ваше авто до вечора вівторка. 2) Ми не завершимо цей проект до кінця цього місяця. 3) Мій юрист підготує всі необхідні документи до четверга. 4) Ви отримаєте наше повідомлення до кінця робочого дня. 5) Олена приготує вечерю до сьомої вечора? — Так, вона все приготує, а ми накриємо на стіл до сьомої вечора. 6) Хто замовить квитки на літак до понеділка? — Джон їх замовить. 7) До якого часу завтра водій привезе обладнання? — Він привезе обладнання завтра до шостої вечора. 8) Ваш секретар надрукує звіт до наступного понеділка? — Так. 9) Скільки суконь вони пошиють до наступної середи? — Я гадаю, вони пошиють не більше двадцяти суконь. 10) Вона напише статтю до п'ятниці? — Ні, вона до п'ятниці ще не повернеться з відрядження.

- 14** This is a list of things that the students must do for the conference next Friday. Make up questions as in the example and answer them, using the notes.

Cathy — type the invitations by Monday  
Ella — send the invitations by 4 o'clock on Monday  
Alan and Nelly — prepare the reports by Tuesday  
Fred — to set up the video equipment by Thursday morning  
James — to paint the posters by Wednesday  
Chris — to prepare the photos by 11 o'clock on Tuesday  
Clara — to design the leaflets by 6 o'clock on Tuesday  
Gordon — to print the leaflets by Thursday morning  
Ron and Sam — to put the posters on the walls of the hall  
by Thursday evening  
Eddy and Sarah — to organize the exhibition by 5 o'clock  
on Thursday  
Alice and Vicky — to decorate the hall by Thursday evening

Example: What/Cathy/to do/by Monday?

What will Cathy have done by Monday? — She will have typed the invitations.

1) What/Ella/to do/by 4 o'clock/on Monday? 2) By what time/Alan and Nelly/to prepare the reports? 3) Who/to set up the video equipment/by Thursday morning? 4) What/James/to paint/by Wednesday? 5) What/Chris/to do/by 11 o'clock on Tuesday? 6) By what time/Clara/to design/the leaflets? 7) Who/to print the leaflets/by Thursday morning? 8) Where/Ron and Sam/to put the posters/ by Thursday evening? 9) Who/to organize the exhibition/by 5 o'clock on Thursday? 10) By what time/Alice and Vicky/to decorate the hall?

**Майбутній доконано-тривалий час (The Future Perfect Continuous Tense) вживається для вираження дій, які будуть відбуватись протягом якогось часу до певного моменту у майбутньому.**

Стверджувальна форма майбутнього тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will*, конструкції *have been* та дієслова-присудка із закінченням *-ing*.

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will + have been + Ving*

**Наприклад:** *By the end of next month we will **have been constructing** this building for five weeks.*

**Заперечна форма майбутнього доконано-тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *will* та заперечної частки *not*, що ставляться перед конструкцією *have been* та основним дієсловом з закінченням *-ing*.**

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) + have been + Ving*

**Наприклад:** *He **won't have been working** here for a month by the 23rd of November.*

**Питальна форма майбутнього доконано-тривалого часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *will* розташовується на початку речення перед підметом.**

*Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + have been + Ving?*

**Наприклад:** ***Will they have been working** for two hours by the time the car arrives? — Yes, they will./No, they won't.*

### 15 Make up the sentences using the Future Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) By the beginning of April/my father/to work as the General Manager of this corporation/for fifteen years. 2) By 8 o'clock/we/to surf the Net/for five hours. 3) By the end of next month/we/to live/in this city/for ten years. 4) By the end of this day/Dolly/not to design/this fancy dress/for seven hours. 5) Ted/to work/as an attorney/for twenty years/by the end of March? 6) Jack and Alison/to build/their house/for a year by Easter? 7) My parents/to run/this café/for six years/by next September. 8) By 4 o'clock/they/to play volleyball/for three hours. 9) By 3 o'clock/the students/to write/the test for two hours and a half. 10) By next Friday/Henry/to train/for the competition/for ten months.

### 16 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) By the 25th of December she ... (*to work*) on this project for six months. 2) By Saturday, Fred ... (*to paint*) this picture for two weeks. 3) We ... (*to study*) marketing for a year by the end of the academic year. 4) By tomorrow morning Laura ... (*to sleep*) for twelve hours. 5) ... they ... (*to work*) together for ten years by the end of May? — Yes, they ... . 6) ... Nick ... (*to train*) for four hours by 6 o'clock? — No, he ... . 7) By 5 o'clock Jessica ... (*to sit*) at the dentist's for three hours. 8) By 12 o'clock the children ... (*to swim*) for two hours. 9) By the end of the day the workers ... (*to paint*) this house for nine hours. 10) By 6 o'clock in the evening we ... (*to wait*) for his message for five hours.

**Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні майбутнього тривалого, майбутнього доконаного та майбутнього доконано-тривалого часів.**

Майбутній тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

1) Якщо дія буде відбуватись у певний момент у майбутньому:

*This time next week we will be skiing in the mountains.*

2) Якщо дія неодмінно відбудеться у майбутньому, тому що ця дія повсякденна або є результатом попередньої домовленості:

*I'll be speaking to John tomorrow. (we will definitely meet)*

3) Якщо ми дуже ввічливо цікавимося планами співрозмовників для того, щоб їх про щось попросити чи запропонувати щось для них зробити:

*Will you be going shopping? Can you buy a loaf of bread for me?*

Майбутній доконаний час вживається для вираження дій, які завершаться до певного моменту у майбутньому:

*He will have finished his work by 6 o'clock.*

Майбутній доконано-тривалий час вживається для вираження дій, які будуть відбуватись протягом якогось часу до певного моменту у майбутньому:

*He will have been working as a surgeon for twenty-five years by the end of this year.*

### 17 Circle the correct item.

1) By 6 o'clock Jimmy *will be playing/will have been playing* computer games for four hours. 2) At 3 o'clock tomorrow we *will be watching/will have watched* a film. 3) *Will you be shopping/will you have been shopping* a bit later today? Can you buy me a bottle of milk? 4) By the beginning of February I *will have attended/will have been attending* computer courses for four months. 5) Don't call Henry. I *will have seen/will be seeing* him in the office later, so I'll tell him about the seminar. 6) This time next week they *will be cruising/will have been cruising* round South America. 7) The postman *will be delivering/will have delivered* all the newspapers by 4 o'clock. 8) By the end of next month Mrs Wilson *will have taught/will have been teaching* for thirty years. 9) *Will you be using/will you have been using* the printer for long? I need to print the article. 10) By 5 o'clock tomorrow Fred *will be receiving/will have received* your telegram.

**18 Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Continuous, the Future Perfect or the Future Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) Peter ... (*to fix*) the TV set by next Tuesday. 2) At this time next Friday we ... (*to lie*) on the beach in Malta. 3) By next Monday Linda ... (*to work*) as a secretary for three years. 4) ... you ... (*to use*) your computer tonight? Can I play my favourite computer game? 5) By the end of the year Roger and Monica ... (*to live*) in our district for five years. 6) The boss ... (*to read*) all the documents by the end of his working day. 7) Don't phone me tonight. I ... (*to write*) an article for a scientific journal. 8) By the end of the day we ... (*to reach*) that settlement. 9) What ... you ... (*to do*) at 4 o'clock tomorrow? — I ... (*to help*) my parents in the garden. 10) By the 13th of January he ... (*to work*) on his novel for ten months.

**19 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) By the beginning of the news programme we will be returning home. 2) I'll tell Pamela about the party. I'll have been seeing her at the university anyway. 3) At this time tomorrow Jack will have taken his driving test. 4) By the end of July she will have run this café for ten years. 5) Will have Ron fixed this bike by 12 o'clock tomorrow? 6) Will you been going out a bit later? Can you buy a magazine for me? 7) By next Friday Susan will be passing all her exams. 8) By 8 o'clock the boys will have played football for three hours. 9) Will Sam been preparing for his English test at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning? 10) By the beginning of next week Bob will be working in our office for ten days.

**20 Translate into English.**

1) Завтра в цей час ми будемо обідати з друзями моїх батьків у ресторані. 2) Автобус прибуде на місце до дев'ятої вечора завтра. 3) До початку наступного місяця мій брат буде працювати в цьому банку вже рік. 4) Джек пофарбує твій велосипед до кінця робочого дня. 5) Ви будете працювати на комп'ютері сьогодні ввечері? Можна мені відправити електронний лист своєму другові? 6) У цей час наступного тижня ми будемо подорожувати Європою. 7) Ви будете чекати на мене завтра о восьмій? — Так. 8) Таксі приїде завтра до п'ятої? — Так.



## TEST 11

### 1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) The girls will be dancing at the concert at 7 o'clock tomorrow.
- 2) You will be flying to Madrid at 3 o'clock tomorrow.
- 3) Tom will be cutting the grass from 2 till 3 o'clock tomorrow.
- 4) They will be visiting our exhibition at 5 o'clock tomorrow.
- 5) Molly will have phoned them by 5 o'clock tomorrow.
- 6) Nick will have bought a new car by next Friday.
- 7) Our chief will have made a decision by next Tuesday.
- 8) We will have planted all the roses by 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.
- 9) By August she will have been working as a photographer for 5 years.
- 10) By 6 o'clock they will have been fixing this fence for three hours.

### 2 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) The taxi will be waiting for you in front of the house at half past two tomorrow.
- 2) Alison will have prepared your black suit by 5 o'clock tomorrow.
- 3) Phil will be filming the presentation at 6 o'clock next Thursday.
- 4) We will have put up the tent by 7 o'clock.

### 3 Circle the correct item.

- 1) By the end of this month Andrew and Carol ... together for three years.
  - a) will be living;
  - b) will have lived;
  - c) will have been living.
- 2) At 10 o'clock tomorrow Mr Anders ... a lecture for his students.
  - a) will be giving;
  - b) will have given;
  - c) will have been given.
- 3) Sandra ... the hospital by next Wednesday.
  - a) will be leaving;
  - b) will have left;
  - c) will have been leaving.
- 4) ... out a bit later? Can you bring me a hamburger, please?
  - a) Will you be going;
  - b) Will you have gone;
  - c) Will you have been going.
- 5) By 4 o'clock the girls ... for three hours.
  - a) will be cooking;
  - b) will have cooked;
  - c) will have been cooking.

- 6) Shall I send Mike a message? — No, I ... him at the meeting anyway.
- a) will be seeing;                      b) will have seen;
- c) will have been seeing.
- 7) At this time next Sunday we ... in the Red Sea.
- a) will be swimming;                  b) will have swum;
- c) will have been swimming.
- 8) Who ... the pictures for the exhibition by next Monday?
- a) will be sending;                    b) will have sent;
- c) will have been sending.

**4** Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Continuous, the Future Perfect or the Future Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) They ... (*to publish*) our advertisement by next Monday. 2) At this time tomorrow we ... (*to drive*) to the mountains. 3) Jack ... (*to become*) a chief manager by the beginning of October. 4) By next month Ron ... (*to play*) football in our football club for 3 years. 5) I didn't remind Den about the picnic! — Don't worry. I ... (*to meet*) him at the university tomorrow morning. 6) What ... your sister ... (*to do*) at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning? — She ... (*to help*) Mother with the house chores. 7) By 2 p.m. the boys ... (*to fish*) for five hours. 8) ... you ... (*to use*) your car tonight? Can I borrow it? 9) Don't phone me before 11 o'clock tomorrow. I ... (*to sleep*).

**5 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) At 9 o'clock tomorrow evening Henry will have met his friend at the airport. 2) By 5 o'clock tomorrow they will have been decorating the café for the party. 3) What article will have you written for our magazine by next Tuesday? 4) By the end of next week Bob will be working in our studio for six years. 5) What lecture will you have been having at 12 o'clock tomorrow? 6) Will you have driven to your office this afternoon? Can you give me a lift, please? 7) By next Monday you will have been finishing this work. 8) By the end of this year Mike will have been working as a detective for ten years. 9) Molly didn't tell Nick about the time of the meeting! — It's not a problem. I will have seen Nick later today. 10) Don't disturb me from 3 to 6 tomorrow. I will have been preparing for my exam.

**6 Translate into English.**

1) Завтра до сьомої вечора Джек привезе вам фотографії. 2) У цей час наступного понеділка ми будемо летіти над океаном до Бразилії. 3) До кінця наступного місяця виповниться тридцять років, як вона працює медсестрою. 4) Наступного четверга з другої до шостої Том буде проводити переговори з італійцями. 5) Завтра о сьомій ви будете тренуватись у спортзалі? — Ні, завтра о сьомій я буду дивитись футбольний матч на стадіоні. 6) Хто надрукує текст цього документа до початку семінару? — Мій секретар. 7) До третьої години вони будуть кататись на лижах уже п'ять годин. 8) О котрій завтра Стів буде фарбувати дах будинку? — Він буде фарбувати дах завтра о десятій ранку. 9) До п'ятої години Ганна буде грати в теніс уже дві з половиною години. 10) Ви будете іти на ланч пізніше? Ви можете принести мені морозиво, будь ласка?

## **ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІЄСЛІВ (THE PASSIVE VOICE)**

Пасивний стан дієслів в англійській мові вживається, коли дія більш важлива, ніж її виконавець; коли виконавець дії невідомий; коли ми звертаємо увагу на виконавця дії. Також пасивний стан вживається для підкреслення ввічливості та офіційності ситуації.

**Наприклад:**

*The animals on the farm are fed three times a day.* (виконавець дії невідомий та неважливий)

*This poem was written by Robert Burns.* (звертаємо увагу на виконавця дії)

*All the participants will be sent invitation cards.* (підкреслюємо офіційність ситуації)

Дієслова пасивного стану в англійській мові вживаються у неозначених часах (теперішньому, минулому, майбутньому); тривалих часах (теперішньому та минулому); dokonаних часах (теперішньому, минулому, майбутньому), у сполученні з модальними дієсловами.

Пасивний стан дієслів неозначених часів (Simple Tenses) утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *to be* у відповідному часі до основного дієслова у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або з закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*to be* +  $V_3$  (Ved)

Заперечна та питальна форми речень з дієсловами пасивного стану утворюються з використанням відповідних форм допоміжного дієслова *to be*.

Для утворення пасивного стану дієслів теперішнього неозначеного часу (the Present Simple Passive) вживаються форми допоміжного дієслова *to be* в теперішньому часі (*am/is/are*).

*I + am +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*Am + I +  $V_3$  (Ved)?*

*He/she/it + is +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*Is + he/she/it +  $V_3$  (Ved)?*

*We/you/they + are +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*Are + you/we/they +  $V_3$  (Ved)?*

*I + am not +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*He/she/it + is not (isn't) +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*We/you/they + are not (aren't) +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

Пасивний стан дієслів у теперішньому неозначеному часі вживається, якщо дії є регулярними чи повторюваними або йдеться про загальновідомі факти. Характерні обставини часу: *always, usually, often, every week (month, etc.), sometimes, seldom, rarely, never*.

**Наприклад:** *Bread is baked in an oven. Bread isn't baked in a frying pan. Is the dog fed regularly? — Yes, it is./No, it isn't.*

Пасивний стан дієслів у реченнях минулого неозначеного часу (the Past Simple Passive) утворюється за допомогою форм минулого часу допоміжного дієслова *to be* (*was/were*).

*I/he/she/it + was +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*You/we/they + were +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*I/he/she/it + was not (wasn't) +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*You/we/they + were not (weren't) +  $V_3$  (Ved)*

*Was + I/he/she/it +  $V_3$  (Ved)?*

*Were + you/we/they +  $V_3$  (Ved)?*

Пасивний стан дієслів у минулому неозначеному часі вживається, якщо дії відбулись і завершилися у визначений момент у минулому або йдеться про події чи загальновідомі факти, що мали місце у минулому. Характерні обставини часу: *yesterday, last week (month, etc.), three days, etc. ago*.

**Наприклад:** *This house was built 5 years ago. This house wasn't built 3 years ago. Was this garage built 5 years ago? — Yes, it was./No it wasn't.*

Пасивний стан дієслів у реченнях майбутнього неозначеного часу (the Future Simple Passive) утворюється за допомогою форми майбутнього часу допоміжного дієслова *to be* (will be).

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will be + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) be + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)

Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + be + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?

Пасивний стан дієслів у майбутньому неозначеному часі вживається, якщо дії відбудуться у певний час у майбутньому. Характерні обставини часу: *tomorrow, next week (month, etc.), in a day (a week, etc.)*.

Наприклад: Your room **will be cleaned** in an hour. Your room **won't be cleaned** in an hour. **Will** your room **be cleaned** in an hour? — Yes, it will./No, it won't.

### 1 Circle the correct item.

1) The brakes of your car *were/will be* tested tomorrow. 2) The cows *are/will be* always milked three times a day. 3) This cave *is/was* found two years ago. 4) This newspaper *is/will be* published every day. 5) Your ice cream *is/will be* served in some minutes. 6) Mike's car *was/will be* serviced last month. 7) Milk *is/was* always used for making milkshake. 8) This TV programme *was/will be* shown tomorrow evening. 9) The new refrigerator *is/will be* delivered next Monday. 10) The first photograph *was/is* taken in 1826.

### 2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1) Coffee is grown in Brazil. 2) The carpets were vacuumed yesterday. 3) The flowers for the party will be delivered tomorrow morning. 4) Snails are eaten in France. 5) This sweater was knitted by my granny. 6) This picture will be sold by auction next Tuesday. 7) The children were scared by a big dog. 8) Volkswagen cars are produced in Germany. 9) The electricity bill will be paid in three days. 10) Dinner is served at 2 o'clock.

### 3 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple Passive, the Past Simple Passive or the Future Simple Passive.

1) The stuff ... (*to instruct*) by the manager tomorrow morning. 2) Yoghurt ... (*to make*) from milk. 3) This stadium ... (*to build*) five years ago. 4) The classroom ... (*to clean*) every day. 5) The

missing boat ... (*to find*) yesterday. 6) The patient ... (*to operate*) on tomorrow. 7) Australia ... (*to discover*) by captain Cook. 8) Nowadays basketball ... (*to play*) all over the world. 9) The toothbrush ... (*to invent*) in the fifteenth century. 10) This bridge ... (*to reconstruct*) next summer.

**4 Make up the sentences using the Present Simple Passive, the Past Simple Passive or the Future Simple Passive.**

1) The Great Pyramids/to visit/by thousands of tourists/every year. 2) The first electronic computer/to develop/in 1943. 3) The injured woman/to examine/by a doctor/in a minute. 4) These letters/to type/an hour ago. 5) Tea/to make/from leaves of the tea plant. 6) Your photos/to publish/in the next issue/of our magazine. 7) The international conference/to hold/in Quebec/last month. 8) The broken parts of your car/to repair/in two days. 9) The results of the test/to know/tomorrow morning. 10) This TV programme/to broadcast/all over the world/every day.

**5 Make up questions using the Present Simple Passive, the Past Simple Passive or the Future Simple Passive and answer them as in the example.**

Example: This actress/to interview/last Friday? (Yes)

Was this actress interviewed last Friday? — Yes, she was.

1) Peter's car/to steal/last night? (No.) 2) The chocolates/always/to wrap/in foil? (Yes.) 3) Your paintings/to display/at the next exhibition? (Yes.) 4) The books of this writer/often/to demand/in the library? (No.) 5) An e-mail letter/to send/to Sally/yesterday? (No.) 6) Our pizza/to deliver/in an hour? (Yes.) 7) The animals in the Zoo/always/to keep/in cages? (No.) 8) Their house/to sell/a month ago? (Yes.) 9) You/always/to give/such nice presents for your birthday? (Yes.) 10) The fireplace/to build/long ago? (No.)

**6 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the Present Simple Passive, the Past Simple Passive or the Future Simple Passive.**

1) ... those invitations ... (*to send*) yesterday? — No they ... . They ... (*to send*) a bit later today. 2) ... the flowers in the

Botanical garden ... (*to water*) every day? — Yes, they ... Today they ... (*to water*) just an hour ago. 3) ... Tom's advertisement ... (*to place*) in the local newspaper last week? — Yes, it ... It ... (*to publish*) again next week. 4) ... the office ... (*to clean*) every day? — No, it ... It ... (*to clean*) three times a week. 5) ... Pamela's new song ... (*to record*) next month? — Yes, it ... And the disc ... (*to release*) in two months. 6) ... the photocopier often ... (*to use*) in your institute? — Yes, it ... 7) ... our flat ... (*to redecorate*) next week? — No, it ... Unfortunately, the wallpapers ... (*not to deliver*) yesterday and we can't continue our work now. 8) ... the new software ... (*to set*) up yesterday? — No, it ... (*not to set up*) because of the problems with electricity in your office. It ... (*to set*) up tomorrow morning. 9) A terrible crime ... (*to commit*) in our town two days ago. The results of the investigation ... (*to report*) in the news programme in some minutes. 10) ... olive oil ... (*to produce*) in France? — No, it ... (*to make*) in Spain and Greece.

**7 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the Present Simple Passive or the Past Simple Passive.**

**Coca-Cola**

Coca-Cola ... (*first to make*) in Atlanta, USA, on 8 May 1886. Dr John S. Pemberton, a local pharmacist, made the first syrup for Coca-Cola and carried a jug of it down the street to Jacob's Pharmacy where people tasted it and said it was «excellent». The syrup ... (*to sell*) for five cents a glass, but it was very strong tasting because it ... (*not to mix*) with water. The drink ... (*to call*) «Coca-Cola» because of the coca leaves and kola fruits that ... (*to use*) to add flavour. Dr Pemberton's partner and bookkeeper, Frank Robinson, suggested the name «Coca-Cola» because he thought that using the letter «C» instead of the letter «K» in the word «Cola» would look better. Coca-Cola ... (*first to make*) the way it is now in Columbus, Georgia. It ... (*to sell*) as a medicine to help cure colds and give people more energy. Nowadays this drink ... (*to know*) all over the world. It ... (*to recognize*) as the world's best-selling soft drink. The company's headquarters ... (*to situate*) in Atlanta, Georgia.

**8 Make up questions and answer them using the text of ex. 7.**

1) Coca-Cola/first/to make/in the USA? 2) Coca-Cola/to make/by a bookkeeper? 3) The drink/to call/«Coca-Cola»/because of the names of chemical ingredients? 4) The letter «C»/to change/for the letter «K»/in the name of the drink? 5) Coca-Cola/to sell/only in few countries/nowadays? 6) The headquarters of the company/to situate/in Columbia?

Складаючи спеціальні запитання до речень з дієсловами пасивного стану, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *to be* у відповідному часі, підмет та основне дієслово у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

*Wh-word + am/is/are + subject + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

**(The Present Simple Passive)**

*Wh-word + was/were + subject + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

**(The Past Simple Passive)**

*Wh-word + will + subject + be + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)?*

**(The Future Simple Passive)**

**Наприклад:** *Where is this magazine published?*

*What was done yesterday?*

*When will this dish be cooked?*

**9 Write questions to the underlined words.**

1) The tablecloths in our restaurant are changed every day.  
2) The police inspector was informed about the robbery at 8 o'clock yesterday evening. 3) Your luggage will be brought to your room in ten minutes. 4) Those goods were delivered to our supermarket last Monday. 5) Fresh vegetables are sold in the shop around the corner.

**10 Put the verbs in brackets into the Passive Voice (use the correct grammar tense).**

1) When ... new computers ... (*to set up*)? — They ... (*to set up*) next Wednesday. 2) What colour ... Brian's bike ... (*to paint*) yesterday? — It ... (*to paint*) dark blue. 3) Who ... the tests ... (*usually to check*) by? — They ... (*usually to check*) by our professor. 4) Why ... the mail ... (*to deliver*) so late



yesterday? — Because the postman ... (*to delay*) by traffic. 5) What hotel ... (*to reconstruct*) next year? — According to our plan The Flamingo Hotel ... (*to reconstruct*) next year. 6) How much money ... (*to steal*) from the bank yesterday? — 1 million dollars ... (*to steal*) yesterday. 7) What places in your city ... (*usually to visit*) by the tourists? — The Fine Arts Museum ... (*to visit*) most frequently. 8) What time ... the library ... (*to close*) last Friday? — It ... (*to close*) at 6 o'clock in the evening, as usual. 9) How many TV sets ... (*to produce*) by this plant every month? — I think more than 1000 TV sets ... (*to produce*) by this plant monthly. 10) Where ... your dog ... (*to see*) last time? — It ... (*to see*) near our local school last Tuesday.

## 11 Write questions and answer them using the information from the list.

Example: When will the stolen necklace be returned to the owner? — It will be returned to the owner in a week.

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1) When/the stolen necklace/to return/to the owner?        | a) in a week           |
| 2) When/the festival/to organize?                          | b) last year           |
| 3) How often/this medicine/to take?                        | c) three times a day   |
| 4) Where/the documents/to leave/yesterday?                 | e) in the safe         |
| 5) What film/to show/at this cinema/tomorrow?              | f) «The Lost Treasure» |
| 6) What kinds of books/usually/to demand/in your bookshop? | g) detective stories   |
| 7) Who/to inform/about the meeting/yesterday?              | h) all managers        |
| 8) What/to cook/for dinner/tomorrow?                       | i) fish soup           |
| 9) When/this flat/to buy?                                  | j) five months ago     |
| 10) How often/the swimming pool/clean?                     | k) two times a week    |

## 12 Translate into English.

1) Мобільними телефонами користуються в усьому світі. 2) Де вирощують чай? — Чай вирощують в Індії.

3) Коли було засновано цей університет? — Його було засновано у дев'ятнадцятому столітті. 4) Моє оголошення опублікують завтра? — Так. У нашій газеті оголошення публікують щодня. 5) Коли відремонтують мій комп'ютер? — Його відремонтують за два дні. 6) Де продають квіти? — Квіти продають у магазині біля супермаркету. 7) Коли прибирали цю кімнату? — Її прибирали вчора ввечері. 8) Які іноземні мови викладають у вашій школі? — У нашій школі викладають англійську, французьку та німецьку. 9) Де в останній раз бачили цього чоловіка? — Його бачили біля метро три дні тому. 10) Коли привезуть нові меблі? — Нові меблі привезуть за два дні.

Для утворення пасивного стану дієслів теперішнього тривалого часу (the Present Continuous Passive) та минулого тривалого часу (the Past Continuous Passive) вживаються форми допоміжного дієслова *to be* в теперішньому часі (*am/is/are*) чи в минулому часі (*was/were*), дієслово *to be* з закінченням *-ing* та основне дієслово у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або з закінченням *-ed* (для правильних). Питальні та заперечні речення утворюються за допомогою форм дієслова *to be*.

*I + am + being + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

*He/she/it + is + being + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

*You/we/they + are + being + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад: *The test **is being written** now.*

*The test **isn't being written** now.*

*Is the test **being written** now?*

*What **is being written** now?*

*I/he/she/it + was + being + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

*You/we/they + were + being + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад: *Dinner **was being cooked** at 3 o'clock yesterday.*

*Dinner **wasn't being cooked** at 3 o'clock yesterday.*

*Was dinner **being cooked** at 3 o'clock yesterday?*

*What **was being cooked** at 3 o'clock yesterday?*

Пасивний стан дієслів теперішнього тривалого часу вживається, якщо дія відбувається над об'єктом у момент мовлення.

Пасивний стан дієслів минулого тривалого часу вживається для вираження дії, яка відбувалася над об'єктом у певний момент у минулому чи протягом певного часу в минулому.

**13 Make up the sentences using the Present Continuous Passive or the Past Continuous Passive.**

1) A new sports club/to build/in our town/now. 2) This bridge/to build/for two years. 3) A new song/to record/at the studio/at the moment. 4) The press conference/to hold/from 2 to 3 p.m./yesterday. 5) The letters/to type/at the moment? 6) This project/to discuss/at the meeting/for an hour/yesterday? 7) What film/to show/at 6 o'clock yesterday? 8) What/to cook/for supper/now? 9) Who/to interview/at the moment? 10) What time/the competition/to hold/yesterday?

**14 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous Passive or the Past Continuous Passive.**

1) — Why didn't you phone me after the presentation yesterday? — Sorry, the phone ... (*to repair*) at that time. 2) Your shirt is dirty! Why don't you wash it? — It's impossible right now. The washing machine ... (*to fix*). 3) This church is three hundred years old. How long ... this church ... (*to build*)? — It ... (*to build*) for thirty-five years. 4) Where is the injured man? — He ... (*to examine*) by the doctor at the moment. 5) ... the windows in my room ... (*to wash*) now? — Yes, they ... 6) She didn't know where she ... (*to take*). 7) Have they caught the thief yet? — No, the thief ... (*to chase*) at the moment. 8) Can you give me a lift? — Sorry, my car ... (*to service*) now. 9) A new assembly hall ... (*to decorate*) for the party now. 10) A famous actor visited our town yesterday. He ... (*to interview*) by local journalists for more than an hour and the interview ... (*to film*).

**15 Translate into English.**

1) У нашому офісі зараз установлюють нові вікна. 2) Цю інформацію збирали протягом двох місяців. 3) Цю проблему зараз обговорюють на конференції. 4) Що зараз передають по телевізору? — Зараз передають останні новини. 5) О котрій учора показували цей фільм? — Його показували вчора о восьмій вечора. 6) Як довго будували цей театр? — Його будували протягом трьох років. 7) На вас чекають біля входу до банку. 8) Цю дорогу зараз ремонтують? — Так. 9) Йому

зараз роблять операцію? — Ні. Йому робили операцію вчора протягом п'яти годин. 10) Що зараз будеється біля метро? — Там зараз будеється новий супермаркет.

**Для утворення пасивного стану дієслів теперішнього (the Present Perfect Passive), минулого (the Past Perfect Passive) та майбутнього доконаного часу (the Future Perfect Passive) вживаються форми допоміжного дієслова *to have* в теперішньому (*have/has*), минулому (*had*) чи майбутньому часі (*will have*), дієслово *to be* у третій формі (*been*) та основне дієслово у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних). Питальні та заперечні речення утворюються за допомогою відповідних форм дієслова *to have*.**

Пасивний стан дієслів теперішнього доконаного часу вживається, якщо дія над об'єктом нещодавно завершилась (точний час завершення дії невідомий) та наявний результат.

*I/you/we/they + have been + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*  
*he/she/it + has been + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад:

*The article **has been read** by Monday.*

*The article **hasn't been read** by Monday.*

***Has** the article **been read** by Monday?*

*What **has been done** by Monday?*

Пасивний стан дієслів минулого доконаного часу вживається, якщо дія над об'єктом завершилась до певного моменту в минулому або до початку іншої дії в минулому.

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + had been + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад:

*We **had been told** about it by 5 o'clock yesterday.*

*We **hadn't been told** about it by 5 o'clock yesterday.*

***Had** we **been told** about it by 5 o'clock yesterday?*

*By what time **had we been told** about it yesterday?*

Пасивний стан дієслів майбутнього доконаного часу вживається, якщо дія завершиться до певного моменту в майбутньому.

*I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will + have been + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад:

*The article **will have been typed** by 2 o'clock tomorrow.*

*The article **won't have been typed** by 2 o'clock tomorrow.*

***Will** the article **have been typed** by 2 o'clock tomorrow?*

*By what time **will the article have been typed** tomorrow?*

**16 Make up the sentences using the Present Perfect Passive, the Past Perfect Passive or the Future Perfect Passive.**

1) The carpets/just/to vacuum. 2) All the issues of this magazine/to sell/by 6 o'clock/yesterday evening. 3) The fence/to paint/by 4 o'clock tomorrow. 4) The suspect/to arrest/yet? 5) The report/to write/by tomorrow morning? 6) The equipment/to deliver/by the end of the working day yesterday? 7) What books/to return/to the library/by 4 o'clock yesterday? 8) By what time/the new software/to set up/tomorrow? 9) Which document/just/to sign/by your boss? 10) What rooms/already/to prepare/for the participants of the festival?

**17 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Passive, the Past Perfect Passive or the Future Perfect Passive.**

1) The missing jewellery ... (*just to find*). 2) By what time yesterday ... the grass on the football pitch ... (*to cut*)? — It ... (*to cut*) by 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 3) Is dinner ready? — Yes, the turkey ... (*just to cook*). 4) By what time ... these advertisements ... (*to publish*)? — They ... (*to publish*) by the beginning of next week. 5) Who ... this bill ... (*just to pay*) by? — It ... (*to pay*) by a middle-aged gentleman. 6) The rubbish ... (*already to collect*) when we left the office last Friday. 7) ... the invitations for the party ... (*to send*) by the end of the working day yesterday? — Yes, they ... (*to sent*) by 5 o'clock yesterday. 8) The new novel of this writer ... (*not to publish*) by next Wednesday. It ... (*to be publish*) by the beginning of next month. 9) The office ... (*to clean*) before our chief arrived. 10) This note ... (*to leave*) on your desk before you returned from the negotiations last Monday.

**18 Translate into English.**

1) У нашому місті щойно побудували нову лікарню. 2) Ваш мобільний телефон відремонтують завтра до шостої вечора. 3) Коли гості прийшли до нас учора, стіл уже був накритий. 4) До наступної п'ятниці цей проект буде закінчено. 5) Дах вашого будинку не пофарбували до того, як розпочався дощ. 6) Що було зроблено до кінця робочого дня вчора? 7) Гроші будуть отримані до наступного понеділка? — Так. 8) Посуд

уже помили? — Ще ні. 9) Цей лист вам було відправлено до нашої зустрічі вчора. 10) Вас уже повідомили про зміни у розкладі? — Ні, мене ще не повідомили про це.

Утворюючи речення з присудком пасивного стану з модальними дієсловами, слова розташовують у такій послідовності:

*Modal verb + be + V<sub>3</sub> (Ved)*

Наприклад: *This letter **must be typed**.*  
*The bike **can be repaired**.*  
*This book **should be read**.*

### 19 Make up the sentences using the Passive Voice.

1) These documents/must/sign/today. 2) This work/could/finish/a week ago. 3) Dictionaries/can/not/use/during the exam. 4) The application/must/fill/in/with a pen/not pencil. 5) The sick child/should/examine/by a doctor. 6) The photocopier/may/use/by anyone. 7) This story/should/not/tell/to little children. 8) Mobile phones/must/not/use/during a flight in airplanes. 9) The dog/should/take/to the vet. 10) The parcel/could/not/deliver/yesterday.

У реченнях з дієсловами пасивного стану часто вживаються прийменники *by* та *with*. *By* вживається, коли йдеться про виконавця дії, *with* вживається, коли йдеться про знаряддя, яким виконується дія:  
*This play is written **by Shakespeare**.*  
*This note was written **with pencil**.*

### 20 Complete the sentences with *by* or *with*.

1) The window was broken ... a big stone. 2) The florist contest has been won ... Mrs Drake. 3) The house and the yard were decorated ... flowers and balloons. 4) This envelope was delivered ... a stranger. 5) A little girl has been stung ... a bee. 6) Look! Her basket is filled ... blackberries. 7) We were scared ... a huge dog. 8) Who was the party organized ...? 9) The lock of the front door has been broken ... an axe. 10) His birthday cake was decorated ... candied fruit.

Для того щоб речення з дієсловом активного стану перетворити на речення з дієсловом пасивного стану, необхідно об'єкт (додаток) зробити суб'єктом (підметом):

*He took this book from the library.— This book was taken from the library.*

*They have washed your car.— Your car has been washed.*

Якщо стан речення змінюється з активного на пасивний, граматичний час речення не змінюється.

Якщо в реченні є два додатки, кожен з них може стати на місце підмета:

*They will send me a message.— I will be sent a message. A message will be sent to me.*

Якщо дієслово вживається з певним прийменником у реченні з присудком активного стану, цей прийменник обов'язково залишається у відповідному реченні пасивного стану:

*Everybody is talking about a new film.*

*A new film is being talked about.*

### 21 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.

#### Dictionaries

A dictionary is a book which 1) ... the meanings of words. The words 2) ... in alphabetical order so that they 3) ... quickly. The word «dictionary» 4) ... from the Latin «diction» («word»). There are several types of dictionaries which explain words and how they 5) ..., dictionaries which 6) ... words from one language to another, technical dictionaries which explain the meanings of technical words or words connected to a particular subject.

Dictionaries 7) ... since ancient times. The earliest mention of a dictionary in history is from Babylon in the 6 BC. The first written dictionary in China 8) ... in 100 AD and Japanese history mentions their first dictionary in 7 AD.

The first English alphabetical dictionary 9) ... «A Table Alphabetical». It 10) ... by a teacher Robert Cawdrey and 11) ... in London in 1604. In 1857, the Philological Society of London 12) ... to undertake a comprehensive study of English and publish the first complete dictionary of the English language, which came to be known as the Oxford English Dictionary (OED). It 13) ... in 12 separate volumes between 1888 and 1989.

Nowadays dictionaries 14) ... an essential tool for anyone who likes to read and study. Using dictionary you 15) ... your speech richer and your written skills more fluent.

- 1) a) explains;                      b) is explained;  
c) was explained.
- 2) a) arranged;                    b) are arranged;  
c) will have been arranged.
- 3) a) can find;                    b) can be finding;  
c) can be found.
- 4) a) comes;                      b) is coming;  
c) has been coming.
- 5) a) use;                         b) are used;  
c) were being used.
- 6) a) translate;                  b) are translated;  
c) have been translated.
- 7) a) used;                        b) were used;  
c) have been used.
- 8) a) appeared;                  b) was appearing;  
c) has appeared.
- 9) a) calls;                        b) was called;  
c) has been called.
- 10) a) has written;                b) has been written;  
c) was written.
- 11) a) published;                 b) was published;  
c) was being published.
- 12) a) decided;                  b) was decided;  
c) has been decided.
- 13) a) released;                 b) was released;  
c) will be released.
- 14) a) become;                  b) were becoming;  
c) have become.
- 15) a) will make;                 b) is made;  
c) will be made.

## 22 Circle the correct item.

1) The teacher *pointed/was pointed* out my mistakes. 2) All the preparations *have already done/have already been done*. 3) You *will meet/will be met* by the guide at the bus stop. 4) The porter



*has already brought/has already been brought* your luggage. 5) Your car *must service/must be serviced* at once. 6) You *can pay/can be paid* this bill a bit later. 7) The murderer *sentenced/was sentenced* to life imprisonment. 8) This plant *produces/is produced* household appliances. 9) These tickets *has just delivered/has just been delivered*. 10) The computer *is using/is being used* now.

**23 Change the sentences using the Passive Voice.**

1) They asked the policeman for help. 2) Peter gave me these photographs two days ago. 3) We have already sent for the doctor. 4) Sue will look after the children tomorrow. 5) A lot of children use the Internet nowadays. 6) Will you post these letters? 7) Will they have fixed the printer by the end of the week? 8) Jessica hasn't cooked dinner yet. 9) They are picking the vegetables right now. 10) Were they filming our performance last Friday? 11) You should switch off your computer for the night. 12) You haven't cleaned this room for weeks. 13) You must take this mixture three times a day. 14) Are the girls decorating the room for the party? 15) Mary doesn't take her children to the cinema every week.

**24 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Three men are seen running out of the jewellery shop yesterday evening. 2) His car was washed by the time he arrived. 3) This fantastic puppet was made with my daughter. 4) The words you don't know can found in the dictionary. 5) Julia and Henry will invited to our wedding party. 6) The apples were being gathering at the time you phoned yesterday. 7) Have the ironing been done yet? 8) Is being coffee made now? 9) The cake was cut by a knife. 10) The fire have just been put out by a fire brigade.

## TEST 12

**1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.**

1) Sick people are treated by doctors. 2) The room is being painted now. 3) This gallery was built twenty-seven years ago. 4) The seminar was being held at 3 o'clock yesterday. 5) The news will

be broadcast in an hour. 6) His latest book can be found at all bookshops. 7) He has just been introduced to our boss. 8) The posters had been hung by 4 o'clock yesterday. 9) The tests will have been checked by tomorrow morning. 10) The dishes must be washed.

**2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Passive Voice using the correct grammar tense.**

1) Children ... (*always to give*) presents at Christmas. 2) Because of a terrible storm last night a lot of houses ... (*to flood*). 3) A new library ... (*to open*) in our town next week. 4) A picture of a famous artist ... (*to steal*) from a local museum. 5) By the end of the working day yesterday all the necessary documents ... (*to type*). 6) Jam ... (*not to make*) from candied fruit. 7) The meeting ... (*just to cancel*) by the chief manager. 8) The results of the exam ... (*to announce*) by next Thursday. 9) Your microwave ... (*not to repair*) yet. It ... (*to repair*) by the day after tomorrow. 10) When ... this charitable organization ... (*to establish*)? — It ... (*to establish*) fifteen years ago. 11) By what time ... the tickets ... (*to deliver*) tomorrow? — They ... (*to deliver*) by 3 o'clock. 12) ... the play ... (*to perform*) yet? — Yes, it ... (*to perform*) some years ago. 13) ... the robbers ... (*to arrest*) yesterday? — No, they ... (*to chase*) for three hours, but they managed to escape. 14) Mark ... (*not to tell*) about the time of the meeting yesterday.

**3 Change the sentences into the Passive Voice.**

1) Someone is planting flowers in the garden. 2) She sent him an e-mail letter last Tuesday. 3) The children were laughing at the clown. 4) They will finish the building of a new airport soon. 5) Relatives can visit this patient. 6) Somebody was washing your car when it started to rain. 7) Where did you see that boy before? 8) Who is making photocopies now? 9) You must not tell lies to your parents. 10) By what time will you have prepared the chicken?

**4 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) This hat knitted by my mother last year. 2) The work hasn't being done yet. 3) My watch were mended a week ago. 4) The

cutlery is being polishing right now. 5) My camera haven't been returned yet. 6) The parcel was tied up by a string. 7) You will have been met at the airport tomorrow. 8) A new metro station is being build in our city at the moment. 9) Were been the curtains hung at the time you came in? 10) Children must be not shown that horror film.

**5 Translate into English.**

1) Скільки разів на день годують риб? — Їх годують раз на день. 2) Коли побудували вашу школу? — Її побудували тридцять п'ять років тому. 3) Піцу вже принесли? — Ні, її зараз готують. 4) Коли відремонтують цю дорогу? — Її відремонтують до кінця місяця. 5) Мені вчора не сказали про ваш візит. 6) Де Джек? На нього чекають. 7) Вас коли-небудь вчили, як себе поводити? 8) Дітей відправили спати перед тим, як розпочався фільм. 9) Де Лінда? — Їй зараз показують її нову кімнату. 10) Щось треба зробити для цих людей.

## **ІНФІНІТИВ (INFINITIVE) ТА GERUNDІЙ (GERUND/ING-FORM)**

**Інфінітив** — це неособова форма дієслова, яка тільки називає дію і відповідає на запитання «що робити!», «що зробити!»: *to read, to dance*.

**Герундій** — це неособова форма дієслова із закінченням *-ing*, що має властивості дієслова та іменника. Як і інфінітив, герундій називає дію. У реченні герундій виконує функції, властиві як дієслову, так і іменнику:

*We like dancing.* (Ми любимо танцювати. Або: Ми любимо танці.)

*Smoking is dangerous for your health.* (Паління шкідливе для вашого здоров'я.)

В українській мові немає форми, яка б відповідала герундію.

**Зверніть увагу на правила вживання інфінітива та герундія.**

Інфінітив з часткою *to* (Full Infinitive) вживається у таких випадках.

1) Для вираження намірів: *He went to meet me.*

2) Після конструкцій *would like, would love, would prefer*: *I'd like to buy some ice cream.*

- 3) Після таких прикметників, як *glad, happy, angry, sorry, pleased* тощо: *I'm **glad to see** you.*
- 4) Після таких дієслів, як *advise, agree, appear, decide, expect, hope, manage, offer, promise, refuse, seem, want* і т.д.: *We **decided to catch** a taxi.*
- 5) Після питальних слів, які виконують функцію сполучника (*who, how, what, where, which*): *We don't know **how to get** there.*
- 6) Зі словами *too, enough*: *He is old **enough to drive** a car.*

Інфінітив без частки *to* (Bare Infinitive) вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Після модальних дієслів: *You **must help** your parents.*
- 2) Після дієслів *make, let, see, hear, feel* + object (додаток): *He **let me take** his camera. Mother **made me clean** my room.*
- 3) Після структури *had better/would rather*: *We'd **better watch** TV tonight.*

Герундій (Gerund/ing-form) вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Як іменник-підмет: ***Walking** is a good exercise.*
- 2) Після дієслів *love, like, dislike, hate, enjoy* (для вираження уподобань взагалі): *She **hates being** late.*
- 3) Після дієслова *go*, якщо ми маємо на меті розповісти про фізичну діяльність: *He **went swimming** an hour ago.*
- 4) Після таких дієслів, як *start, begin, stop, finish, avoid, admit, appreciate, consider, continue, delay, deny, discuss, escape, excuse, forgive, imagine, involve, keep (= continue), mention, mind, miss, object to, practise, prevent, save, suggest, understand* і т.д.: *They **continued walking** in silence.*
- 5) Після таких виразів, як *I'm busy, it's no use, it's (not) worth, it's (no) good, what's the use of, can't help, can't stand, look forward to, in addition to, as well as* і т.д.: ***What's the use of buying** a dishwasher?*
- 6) Після прийменників: *She left **without taking** her umbrella. They are interested **in taking** this test.*
- 7) Після дієслів *see, hear, listen, watch*, щоб повідомити про дію, яка ще не завершилась: *She **heard** somebody **speaking**.*

# 1 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Tom is skilled enough *to do/doing* this job.
- 2) It started *to rain/raining* an hour ago.
- 3) Sue prefers *to have/having* lunch in a cafeteria.
- 4) I hope *to see/seeing* you tomorrow.
- 5) Mike suggested *to play/playing* bowling in a new club.
- 6) I don't know

where *to go/going*. 7) *To sledge/Sledging* in winter is fun. 8) Sam spent hours *to look/looking* for these facts. 9) They offered *to continue/continuing* the experiment in a modern laboratory. 10) Witty succeeded in *to study/studying* Biology. 11) I would like *to talk/talking* to you. 12) My parents refused *to give/giving* me pocket money. 13) Little Johnny is complaining about *to have/having* a toothache. 14) Molly was happy *to see/seeing* her niece again. 15) Jane can't stand *to listen/listening* to loud music.

## 2 Write the words into the correct column.

Agree, would love, avoid, deny, can, promise, will, mind, offer, may, decide, prefer, like, hope, would prefer, manage, suggest, let, look forward to, can't help, practise, refuse, must, prevent, admit, it's worth, want, happy, forgive.

| Followed by Full Infinitive | Followed by Gerund/ing-form | Followed by Bare Infinitive |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|

## 3 Match two parts of the sentences.

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) Reading detective stories       | a) learn this poem by heart.         |
| 2) The woman was watching children | b) to help you.                      |
| 3) You must                        | c) is good for your health.          |
| 4) I don't know how                | d) to understand it.                 |
| 5) My brother is keen on           | e) is her favourite hobby.           |
| 6) Eating lots of fresh fruit      | f) to see your friend at our party.  |
| 7) I don't know why Peter avoids   | g) wash your hands before the meals. |
| 8) My teacher made me              | h) collecting car models.            |
| 9) I'm sure she is clever enough   | i) playing in the sandpit.           |
| 10) We'll be happy                 | j) speaking to me.                   |

## 4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) My parents dislike ... (*to spend*) holidays without me. 2) The Thompsons go ... (*to ski*) to the mountains every winter. 3) I think you'd better ... (*to phone*) him in the evening. 4) Helen refused ... (*to answer*) my question about her future plans. 5) We saw Greg ... (*to walk*) towards the bus stop. 6) Nick promised ...

(*to return*) my MP3 player in a week. 7) Bob is too angry ... (*to listen*) to our explanation. 8) Sarah started ... (*to learn*) French when she was 7. 9) The doctor advised Kate ... (*to keep*) to a diet. 10) Don't bother me. I'm busy ... (*to write*) an essay about my winter holidays.

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Alison wants ... (*to take*) her little sister with us. 2) Martin is looking forward to ... (*to meet*) his school friends. 3) Margaret couldn't help ... (*to feel*) that she had made a mistake. 4) You couldn't ... (*to swim*) a year ago. 5) It's no use ... (*to talk*) to Tony. He is too obstinate ... (*to change*) his mind. 6) How did they manage ... (*to book*) a room in this hotel? Any room in this hotel is worth ... (*to pay*) a lot of money. 7) I offered ... (*to help*) Ann with the washing-up. 8) My parents let me ... (*to use*) our cottage house for the party. 9) Do you mind ... (*to wait*) outside? 10) I know that your cousin is fond of ... (*to paint*). I hope ... (*to see*) her pictures at my gallery some day.

**6 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing ... (*to inquire*) about your advertisement in the May edition of «Around The World» magazine. I am interested in ... (*to visit*) Italy and would be grateful if you could ... (*to send*) me further details.

Your advertisement states that the price includes a return flight from Borispol Airport. Will the flight ... (*to leave*) in the morning or in the evening? The advertisement also mentions that the price includes seven nights in a five-star accommodation. Will I ... (*to have*) my own room or will I have ... (*to share*)? In addition, ... (*to regard*) the meals that the price includes, I'd like ... (*to know*) if all meals are included in the full cost or if the price only includes breakfast. Finally, could you ... (*to tell*) me whether the tour includes ... (*to visit*) Vatican and if there will be time to go ... (*to shop*).

I look forward to ... (*to hear*) from you. Thank you in advance for your help.

Yours faithfully,

Victor Bondarenko

**7 Choose the correct form to complete the sentences.**

Millions of people every year visit national parks. 1) ... a national park can 2) ... a wonderful way of 3) ... a day, but are these parks worthwhile or do they have too many drawbacks?

One major advantage of national parks is that they provide an opportunity for wild animals and other species to be protected and conserved. In addition, national parks make it possible for animals to have more space and freedom than they can 4) ... in zoos and allow children to see animals 5) ... freely instead of 6) ... behind bars.

However, some people object to 7) ... animals in national parks. They believe that animals should 8) ... in their natural habitats and shouldn't be used as a form of entertainment for visitors to these parks.

All in all, it would 9) ... that national parks do some advantages, but there are also several drawbacks to 10) ... animals in them. Perhaps it is time we started 11) ... to protect animals in their natural environments.

- |                  |            |               |
|------------------|------------|---------------|
| 1) a) To visit;  | b) Visit;  | c) Visiting.  |
| 2) a) to be;     | b) be;     | c) being.     |
| 3) a) to spend;  | b) spend;  | c) spending.  |
| 4) a) to have;   | b) have;   | c) having.    |
| 5) a) to wander; | b) wander; | c) wandering. |
| 6) a) to live;   | b) live;   | c) living.    |
| 7) a) to keep;   | b) keep;   | c) keeping.   |
| 8) a) to live;   | b) live;   | c) living.    |
| 9) a) to appear; | b) appear; | c) appearing. |
| 10) a) to keep;  | b) keep;   | c) keeping.   |
| 11) a) worked;   | b) work;   | c) working.   |

**8 Complete the sentences writing true information about you.**

- 1) In my free time I like ... . 2) I hate ... . 3) I'm good at ... .  
4) I don't mind ... . 5) I want ... when I finish school.  
6) My friend is interested in ... . 7) I'm thinking of ... in my future.

Після дієслів *to begin, to start, to continue, to intend* можуть вживатись як інфінітив, так і герундій без різниці у значенні:

*The child began laughing/to laugh.*

У сполученні з деякими дієсловами вживання інфінітива чи герундія залежить від того, що саме ми хочемо висловити.

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у значенні речень залежно від вживання в них інфінітива чи герундія.

| Verb + to-infinitive   | Verb + ing-form  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Remember/forget + to-infinitive</i> вживається у значенні «не забути»:</p> <p><i>I must remember to take my notes. It's very important.</i> (Я маю не забути взяти записи.)</p>  | <p><i>Remember/forget + ing-form</i> вживається, якщо ми висловлюємо спогади про минуле:</p> <p><i>I remember taking my son to the Zoo for the first time.</i> (Я пам'ятаю (ніколи не забуду), як повів свого сина до зоопарку вперше.)</p>                        |
| <p><i>Regret + to-infinitive</i> вживається, якщо нам шкода про щось говорити (тобто ми маємо повідомити погані новини):</p> <p><i>I regret to tell you that you have a bad mark in History.</i> (Мені шкода казати, що в тебе погана оцінка з історії.)</p> | <p><i>Regret + ing-form</i> вживається, якщо ми висловлюємо співчуття з приводу того, що трапилось у минулому:</p> <p><i>I regret telling you about my plans. Everything has changed by now.</i> (Шкода, що я розповів про свої плани, тому що все змінилось.)</p> |
| <p><i>Stop + to-infinitive</i> вживається у значенні «зупинитись, щоб зробити щось інше»:</p> <p><i>She stopped to pick up the coin she had dropped.</i> (Вона зупинилась, щоб підібрати монету, яку впустила.)</p>  | <p><i>Stop + ing-form</i> вживається у значенні «припинити щось робити»:</p> <p><i>She stopped reading aloud because her mother asked her to keep silent.</i> (Вона припинила читати вголос, тому що її мама попросила її помовчати.)</p>                          |
| <p><i>Go on + to-infinitive</i> вживається у значенні «виконувати іншу, наступну дію»:</p> <p><i>He made himself a sandwich and went on to learn the rules.</i> (Він зробив собі бутерброд і потім пішов учити правила.)</p>                                 | <p><i>Go on + ing-form</i> вживається у значенні «продовжувати щось робити»:</p> <p><i>She asked her son a question, but he went on watching TV and didn't hear her.</i> (Вона запитала сина, але він продовжував дивитись телевизор і не чув її.)</p>             |



|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Try + to-infinitive</i> вживається у значенні «робити все можливе, намагатись»:<br/> <i>I'm trying to find any mistakes in this work.</i> (Я намагаюся знайти якісь помилки в цій роботі.)</p>                               | <p><i>Try + ing-form</i> вживається у значенні «зробити щось (спробувати), що може допомогти вирішити проблему»:<br/> <i>I tried opening the door, but it was locked from inside.</i> (Я спробував відкрити двері, але вони були зачинені зсередини.)</p> |
| <p><i>Be sorry + to-infinitive</i> вживається у значенні «шкода, на жаль»:<br/> <i>I'm sorry to hear that you've failed the exam.</i> (Мені шкода чути, що ти не склав іспит.)</p>   | <p><i>Be sorry for + ing-form</i> вживається у значенні «вибачте»:<br/> <i>I'm sorry for being late.</i> (Вибачте за моє запізнення.)</p>   |
| <p><i>Mean + to-infinitive</i> вживається у значенні «мати на увазі», висловлювати наміри:<br/> <i>I think you meant to send our friends invitation cards.</i> (Я гадаю, ти маєш на увазі відправити нашим друзям запрошення.)</p> | <p><i>Mean + -ing form</i> вживається у значенні «це означає»:<br/> <i>You have to feel in this form. It means writing your personal information.</i> (Вам треба заповнити анкету. Це означає написати ваші особисті дані.)</p>                           |

## 9 Circle the correct meaning of the underlined words.

- 1) We regret to inform you that there are no tickets left for this train.  
a) Sorry to tell such news.  
b) Sorry that it happened in the past.
- 2) The children stopped writing and looked at the teacher.  
a) Stopped so that they could do something.  
b) Finished doing something.
- 3) I'll never forget driving the car without my instructor.  
a) Not remember.  
b) Memory of the past.
- 4) She is trying to send you an e-mail letter.  
a) Is doing her best.  
b) Is doing something which may solve the problem.

- 5) He didn't mean to hurt you.
  - a) Intention to do something.
  - b) Involve.
- 6) I must remember to take my camera.
  - a) Not to forget.
  - b) Memory of the past.
- 7) She went on eating without saying a word.
  - a) Did the next thing.
  - b) Continued doing the same thing.

**10 Circle the correct item.**

1) Den stopped *to buy/buying* a bottle of water as it was boiling hot. 2) The child stopped *to cry/crying* and looked at a toy with some sign of interest. 3) Unfortunately, I forgot *to take/taking* my umbrella with me. 4) I'll never forget *to visit/visiting* Asterix Park in France. 5) After finishing his computer courses Tim went on *to study/studying* economy. 6) Ella went on *to write/writing* without looking up at me. 7) I regret *to tell/telling* you that we don't have enough money to pay for the medicine. 8) I regret *to buy/buying* this hat. It looks a bit old-fashioned. 9) Jane means *to open/opening* her own designer house. 10) Julia's greatest wish is to get a ticket for their concert even if it means *to pay/paying* a lot of money. 11) Try *to phone/phoning* Jack one more time. Perhaps he doesn't hear his mobile phone. 12) Peter tried *to start/starting* the engine, but it didn't work.

**11 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Cindy tried ... (*to catch*) a taxi, but the road was deserted. 2) I'm afraid I forgot ... (*to switch*) off the light in the room. 3) Why don't you try ... (*to exercise*)? It may help you to lose weight. 4) Jack regretted ... (*to stay*) in that hotel as it was too far from the centre of the city. 5) Pam stopped ... (*to buy*) some magazines as she wanted to read something during her trip. 6) Mike can remember ... (*to tell*) you about the changes in our timetable. He told you about it two days ago. 7) Can you stop ... (*to play*) music so loudly? I can't hear the news on TV. 8) Nigel made some notes and went on ... (*to read*) the report. 9) I'm sorry for ... (*to be*) unfair to you and your friends. 10) Sarah will never forget ... (*to fly*) over the Atlantic Ocean.

**12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Ann didn't know what ... (*to do*) at the weekend until her friend phoned her and suggested ... (*to go*) to the cinema to watch a new comedy. 2) Do you remember ... (*to try*) Japanese food for the first time? 3) Henry stopped ... (*to skate*) after he had broken his leg. 4) Pamela isn't slim enough ... (*to become*) a fashion model. She tries ... (*to keep*) to a diet, but it doesn't help. 5) Yesterday Mary was busy ... (*to clean*) her flat. After washing the windows she went on ... (*to vacuum*) the carpets. 6) I'm so sorry for ... (*to miss*) that lecture. I'm sure it's no use ... (*to ask*) if it was interesting. 7) Do you mind ... (*to have*) lunch with me? I hate ... (*to eat*) alone. 8) Is Richard good at ... (*to speak*) in public? — Oh, yes! I heard him ... (*to make*) a speech last week. It was excellent! 9) Amanda prefers ... (*to spend*) her summer holidays at the seaside. She enjoys ... (*to swim*) and ... (*to sunbathe*). 10) A little boy stopped ... (*to weep*) and said, «I'm so sorry! I didn't mean ... (*to break*) your window».

**13 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

Dear Nelly,

How are you? I'm writing ... (*to tell*) you the news. I'm busy ... (*to prepare*) for my final exams which are in a week. I feel so tired of ... (*to study*) that I decided ... (*to take*) a break and write you a letter. I can't help ... (*to think*) of the day when I'll leave school and become a student of the university! By the way, I want ... (*to find*) a job for summer because I would like ... (*to get*) a driving licence and you can't ... (*to get*) one without ... (*to attend*) driving courses. Our mother decided ... (*to redecorate*) the living room. She is busy ... (*to find*) wallpapers, new furniture and curtains of the right colour. Dad continues ... (*to work*) on his research project. Your friend Molly started her new job last Monday. ... (*to work*) as a travel agent suits her — she loves ... (*to communicate*) with people. She hopes ... (*to stay*) in this job for a couple of years and then she intends ... (*to start*) her own travel agency.

Oh, I almost forgot ... (*to tell*) you that we are going to have a party to celebrate the end of my school life. I hope you will ... (*to join*) us.

Write soon and tell all your news, won't you?

Best wishes,

Sheila

**14 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Tom ran all the way home without to stop. 2) The teacher made us rewriting our compositions. 3) Kate couldn't sleep and I suggested her to drink a cup of tea with honey. 4) I'm sorry for interrupting, but I'd like asking you a question. 5) Nick promised giving me that disc. 6) Mark stopped to eat junk food because it is unhealthy. 7) Henry tried winning the race. 8) The children couldn't help to speak about their journey. 9) This book is worth to read. 10) I'm glad knowing that you're fine.

**15 Translate into English.**

1) Він ненавидить учити вірші напам'ять. 2) Вона намагалася заспокоїти дитину, але дівчинка продовжувала плакати, не кажучи ні слова. 3) Боб зупинився, щоб подивитись на годинник. 4) Я дуже радий почути ваш голос і сподіваюся скоро з вами зустрітись. 5) Ми не знаємо, як вирішити цю проблему. 6) Лінда пропонує піти у кіно. Ви не проти приєднатись до нас? 7) Вони почули, як хтось стукав у двері. 8) Мені шкода, що я витратив усі гроші. Мені б хотілося купити цю футболку. 9) Я ніколи не забуду, як уперше катався на велосипеді. 10) Джулія припинила різати хліб і уважно подивилась на мене. Я не знав, що їй відповісти.

## TEST 13

**1 Circle the correct item.**

1) Children enjoy *to play/playing* snowballs in winter. 2) Yesterday I saw Sally *to dance/dancing* with a boy at a disco. 3) My parents will be glad *to know/known* that you are getting better. 4) Den goes *to run/running* every morning. 5) Helen advised her husband *to speak/speaking* to his boss. 6) The child denied *to eat/eating* all the chocolates. 7) George offered *to give/giving* me a lift. 8) My father promised *to teach/teaching* me to drive when I finish school. 9) Denny is too short *to reach/reaching* a doorbell. 10) What's the use of *to go/going* to the swimming pool? 11) Has Sue told you where *to meet/meeting*

Vicky? 12) He entered the room without *to knock/knocking* at the door. 13) I would prefer *to have/having* supper at home. 14) My granny loves *to look/looking* at old photos. 15) Alice went *to buy/buying* some fruit for the children.

**2 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) Jim heard the phone ... (*to ring*) but it stopped before he could ... (*to answer*) it. 2) Julia let little Annie ... (*to go*) to the beach because it was warm enough ... (*to swim*). 3) Tom's sister loves ... (*to look*) after children. 4) You'd better ... (*to ask*) Peter to help you. He knows how ... (*to use*) the Internet. 5) It's no use ... (*to wait*) for a bus. Let's ... (*to catch*) a taxi. 6) My mother makes me ... (*to tidy*) my room twice a week. 7) Pamela was happy ... (*to win*) the prize. 8) My Dad refused ... (*to lend*) me his car. 9) The newspaper offered ... (*to apologise*) for the article. 10) She couldn't help ... (*to cry*) when she saw a mouse in her room.

**3 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1) I don't remember ... (*to meet*) you in our office before. 2) I'm sorry, I forgot ... (*to phone*) you yesterday. 3) The firemen are trying ... (*to put*) out the fire. 4) Why don't you try ... (*to add*) some milk to your coffee? 5) We are sorry for ... (*to keep*) you waiting. 6) I'm sorry ... (*to say*) this, but you've failed your exam. 7) Bob stopped ... (*to fill*) up his car before continuing his journey to Cracow. 8) The pupils stopped ... (*to talk*) when the teacher entered the classroom. 9) Alison regretted ... (*to shout*) at her younger sister. 10) I regret ... (*to inform*) you that we can't return you the money. 11) The students went on ... (*to write*) the test for another hour. 12) The secretary talked on the phone and went on ... (*to type*) some documents. 13) Being a teacher means ... (*to check*) up a lot of homework. 14) He didn't mean ... (*to offend*) you.

**4 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Ron went to the post office buying some stamps. 2) You must to clean your teeth twice a day if you want them to be healthy. 3) Wendy hates to listen to rap music. 4) Fiona regrets to invite Tom to her party. 5) I'll never forget to meet Bruce Willis. 6) The scientists tried finishing the experiment but they

couldn't. 7) Linda often makes me to help her about the house. 8) Is this film worth to watch? 9) I'd like seeing the Tower of London one day. 10) Kate can't stand to watch violent films.

### 5 Translate into English.

1) Маленькі діти дуже люблять дивитися мультфільми. 2) Ви не проти, якщо я приєднаюсь до вас трохи пізніше? 3) Ти не забув покласти брудний одяг у пральну машину? 4) Я ніколи не забуду, як зустрів вас уперше. 5) Том не міг не думати про пропозицію шефа. Він не хотів втрачати можливість отримати таку посаду. 6) Олена не заперечувала, що бачила їх у той вечір. Вона бачила, як вони сідали в машину. 7) Вона жалкувала, що продала будинок у селі. Їй подобалось проводити там свої вихідні. 8) Вчитель припинив говорити і подивився на хлопчика. Хлопчик був зайнятий малюванням і нічого не помічав. 9) Ми зупинилися, щоб спитати дорогу, тому що не знали, куди їхати. 10) Він з нетерпінням чекав на моє повернення. Ми були дуже раді знову побачити один одного.

## УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

Умовні речення вживаються для вираження дій, які відбудуться чи відбулися б за певних умов. Умовні речення складаються з двох частин: головної (Main Clause) та підрядної (If-clause).

Умовні речення нульового типу (Zero Conditionals) виражають реальні або вірогідні ситуації у теперішньому. У таких реченнях вживається теперішній неозначений час як у головній частині, так і в підрядній.

| Main Clause          | If-clause            |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Present Simple Tense | Present Simple Tense |

### Наприклад:

*If the temperature falls below 0 °C, water turns into ice.  
I always take aspirin if I have a headache.*

Умовні речення першого типу (First Conditionals) виражають реальні чи вірогідні ситуації у майбутньому. Граматичні часи в таких реченнях вживаються таким чином:

| Main Clause   | If-clause            |
|---|----------------------|
| Future Simple Tense<br>Modal verb + bare infinitive | Present Simple Tense |

**Наприклад:**

*He will paint the fence if you buy some paint.*

*She can give you the dictionary if she doesn't need it.*

В умовних реченнях не обов'язково головна частина стоїть першою. Головна та підрядна частини можуть поєднуватись сполучниками *if* (якщо), *when* (коли), *till* (поки), *until* (поки не), *unless* (якщо не), *as soon as* (як тільки):

*We will see him as soon as the bus arrives.*

*He won't phone us unless he finishes his work.*

В умовних реченнях нульового типу *if* та *when* вживаються без різниці у значенні, але в умовних реченнях першого типу *if* вживається для вираження умови, а *when* — для вираження дій, які відбудуться у певний час. Порівняйте:

*If/when I have a good mood, I always listen to music.* (Якщо/коли у мене гарний настрій, я завжди слухаю музику.)

*She will go shopping if she has time.* (Вона піде за покупками за умови, що матиме час.)

*She will go shopping when she has time.* (Вона піде за покупками тоді, коли матиме час.)

## 1 Circle the correct item.

1) You *are/will be* healthy if you *go/will go* in for sport. 2) As soon as Fred *finishes/will finish* doing his homework, we *go/will go* to the cinema. 3) When I *grow/will grow* up, I *become/will become* a private detective. 4) If you *drink/will drink* so much coffee, you *don't/won't* sleep well at night. 5) If I *don't/won't* know a word, I always *consult/will consult* a dictionary. 6) Nick *leaves/will leave* me a note if he *doesn't/won't* see me. 7) When we *run/will run* out of food, we *go/will go* shopping. 8) Mike *has/will have* an accident if he *drives/will drive* so carelessly.

9) Until you *promise/will promise* to keep it in secret, I *don't/won't* tell you anything. 10) The doctor *doesn't/won't* prescribe any medicine until he *examines/will examine* the patient.

**2 Match two parts of the sentences.**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1) If you don't understand this rule,       | a) you shouldn't eat with dirty hands.  |
| 2) What colour do you get                   | b) he'll be late for the meeting.       |
| 3) She always goes to bed early             | c) if you give me your phone number.    |
| 4) If you don't want to have a stomachache, | d) if she is tired.                     |
| 5) People wear warm clothes                 | e) we'll go fishing.                    |
| 6) I'll phone you                           | f) I'll explain it to you.              |
| 7) The baby can't fall asleep               | g) if you have some free time tomorrow? |
| 8) If Nick misses this bus,                 | h) if you make such a noise.            |
| 9) What will you do                         | i) when you mix red and yellow?         |
| 10) If my father repairs the boat,          | j) when the weather is cold.            |

**3 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Future Simple Tense.**

1) We ... (*to order*) a pizza if Dolly ... (*not to cook*) supper. 2) If you ... (*not to be*) careful, you ... (*to burn*) yourself. 3) When Tony ... (*to finish*) school, he ... (*to continue*) his study at the college. 4) If Mary ... (*to have*) a toothache, she should go to the dentist. 5) The snow ... (*to melt*) when the sun ... (*to shine*). 6) If you ... (*not to pay*) the electricity bill, they ... (*to cut*) it off. 7) Sue ... (*not to go*) to the mountains until she ... (*to pass*) her exams. 8) We ... (*to have*) lunch when you ... (*to be*) hungry. 9) Polly ... (*to feel*) better if she ... (*to keep*) to a diet. 10) When Helen ... (*to have*) any problems, she always ... (*to ask*) her mother for help.

**Якщо підрядне речення (If-clause) стоїть першим, воно відокремлюється комою:**

*She will finish the work soon if we help her.*

*If we help her, she will finish the work soon.*



**4 Rewrite the sentences as in the example.**

Example: Granny prepares a cake. We have tea. (*if*) — If granny prepares a cake, we'll have tea.

1) Sally is angry. We don't phone her. (*if*) 2) You feel better. You stop smoking. (*when*) 3) Father comes home. We have supper. (*as soon as*) 4) Brian doesn't buy the tickets. We don't go to the concert. (*if*) 5) I tell you all the news. You phone me tomorrow morning. (*if*) 6) We don't know the marks. The teacher checks our tests. (*until*) 7) I don't go to the seaside. Eddy agrees to go with me. (*unless*) 8) Gordon earns more money. He gets a promotion. (*when*) 9) Julia finishes reading a report. She has a break for lunch. (*as soon as*) 10) You don't set the alarm. You oversleep. (*if*)

**В умовних реченнях першого типу в підрядній частині також можуть вживатись теперішній тривалий (The Present Continuous Tense), теперішній доконаний (The Present Perfect Tense) та теперішній доконано-тривалий (The Present Perfect Continuous Tense) часи, відповідно до їх правил вживання та якщо цього вимагає зміст речення:**

*If you are still doing your homework, we won't go to the cinema.*

*If you have done your homework, we'll go to the cinema.*

*If she has been cleaning the flat for two hours already, we should help her.*

**5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.**

1) We'll miss the train if you ... (*not to pack*) the suitcase yet.  
2) If Stuart ... (*still to wait*) for me, I'll catch a taxi. 3) If Susan ... (*still to sleep*), I won't wake her. 4) If Tony ... (*to work*) on this project for a week now, we should help him. 5) We can have dinner if Cindy ... (*already to lay*) the table. 6) We should stop the boys if they ... (*still to fight*). 7) If the taxi ... (*not to arrive*) yet, I'll wait for it outdoors. 8) Jane should take a break if she ... (*to prepare*) for her exam for more than two hours now. 9) Unfortunately, we can't have a picnic if it ... (*still to rain*). 10) If they ... (*not to repair*) your car yet, I can give you a lift.

*Unless* часто вживається у реченнях замість *if not*. У цьому випадку заперечна частка *not* не потрібна. Але не можна вживати *unless* у питальних реченнях:

*We won't have a break unless we finish (if we don't finish) our project.*

*What will she do if she doesn't get a diploma? NOT: unless she gets a diploma.*

## 6 Complete the sentences with *if* or *unless*.

1) ... you promise to return home at eleven o'clock, I won't let you go to the party. 2) They will be able to launch the new medicine, ... they sign this contract. 3) Martin won't start his own business ... he gets a loan from the bank. 4) I won't talk to you again ... you tell me the truth. 5) What will you do ... Max doesn't meet you? 6) ... I tell you everything, you won't be surprised. 7) Sheila won't go to Rome ... she buys a plane ticket. 8) You will continue making mistakes ... you learn all the rules. 9) How will Jerry find information for his project ... the Internet doesn't work? 10) Where will Sam buy flowers ... all the shops are closed?

## 7 Rewrite the sentences as in the example.

Example: If you don't send a message, we'll worry about you.— Unless you send a message, we'll worry about you.

Unless Dave finishes the picture, he won't exhibit it.— If Dave doesn't finish the picture, he won't exhibit it.

1) I will feel bored if you don't come to my birthday party. 2) You won't know anything about the state of his health unless you speak to the doctor. 3) We won't plan our weekend if we don't watch the weather forecast. 4) Emma will be upset if she doesn't speak to you. 5) I won't spend the money unless I buy a new computer. 6) Unless the police catch the thief, we won't get our jewellery back. 7) We won't go on holiday if we can't take our dog with us. 8) Margaret won't start her job if she

doesn't find a babysitter. 9) I won't go shopping unless you give me money. 10) Andy won't leave the house if he doesn't find the key.

**8 Use the sentences to make up a chain story as in the example.**

- a) Example: If Nick joins a tennis club, he will train a lot. If he trains a lot, he...

Nick will join a tennis club  
He will train a lot  
He will take part in the Wimbledon tournament  
He will win a cup  
He will become a famous sportsman  
He will get a lot of money  
He will start his own business  
He will become rich  
He will marry a beautiful and clever girl  
He will buy a big house  
He will have many children  
He will be happy

- b) Use the sentences of part A and write what happens if Nick doesn't join a tennis club.  
c) Write your own chain stories, using the first sentences: If I enter university..., and If I don't enter university...

**9 Translate into English.**

1) Моя бабуся завжди готує щось смачне, коли ми приїжджаємо відвідати її. 2) Ти даси мені диск з іншим фільмом, коли я подивлюся цей? 3) Ви можете зателефонувати мені, якщо у вас будуть якісь питання. 4) Поки Том не пообідає, йому не можна їсти цукерки. 5) Якщо Ганна вже написала реферат, ми запросимо її піти з нами у кіно. 6) Що ти будеш робити, якщо не купиш квитки на поїзд? 7) Якщо ти ще готуєш вечерю, я подивлюсь новини по телевізору. 8) У тебе будуть проблеми зі здоров'ям, якщо ти обідатимеш у ресторанах швидкого харчування. 9) Ти допоможеш мені, коли звільнишся? — Так, якщо я швидко виконаю свою роботу, я допоможу тобі. 10) Поки він не отримає вищу освіту, він не зможе розпочати власну справу.

Умовні речення другого типу (Second Conditionals) вживаються, якщо дія неможлива чи нереальна у теперішньому чи майбутньому. Граматичні часи в таких реченнях вживаються таким чином:

| Main Clause                         | If-clause   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Would/could/might + bare infinitive | Past Simple |

**Наприклад:**

*We would go to the skating rink if you could skate. (But you can't skate.)*  
*If he had free time, he would visit us. (But he doesn't have free time.)*  
*What will she do if she doesn't get a diploma? **NOT:** unless she gets a diploma.*

**10 Circle the correct item.**

1) If the weather *were/would be* fine, we *played/would play* a game of tennis in the court. 2) I *were/would be* very glad if Ted and Mary *visited/would visit* me today. 3) If Jim *bought/would buy* the tickets, we *saw/would see* the football match at the stadium. 4) If my mother *weren't/wouldn't be* so busy, she *helped/would help* me with my essay. 5) I could read the letter if Annie *didn't/wouldn't* break my glasses. 6) Helen *translated/would translate* this article in time if she *had/would have* a good dictionary. 7) If Frank *didn't/wouldn't* get a bad mark, he might go for a walk with his friends. 8) Nigel *found/would find* information about endangered species if he *had/would have* the Internet. 9) We *arrived/would arrive* on time if we *weren't/wouldn't be* delayed in a traffic jam. 10) Tina *didn't/wouldn't* miss the first lecture if she *didn't/wouldn't* oversleep.

**11 Write down the sentences as in the example, using the rules of the second conditionals.**

Example: Alex has my phone number. He phones me. — If Alex had my phone number, he would phone me.

1) We don't have to go to school tomorrow. I play computer games all day. 2) John doesn't phone Carol every day. He doesn't like her. 3) I win the lottery. I travel around the world. 4) Paul has a camera. He lends it to us. 5) I visit the Eiffel Tower. I go

to France. 6) Betty opens her own restaurant. She is a skilled cook. 7) Ben can drive. We go to the seaside by car. 8) I wake up half an hour earlier. I watch that TV programme. 9) Sheila has enough money. She buys that pretty dress. 10) I meet Brad Pitt. I ask for his autograph.

**12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. (Use the second conditional.)**

1) If we ... (*not to sell*) our cottage house in the village, we ... (*to spend*) summer there. 2) Janet ... (*to learn*) how to type if she ... (*to have*) time. 3) If I ... (*to need*) your help, I ... (*to ask*) you for it. 4) If Angela ... (*to go*) to bed earlier, she ... (*not to look*) so tired. 5) They ... (*not to have*) difficulties getting to our place if it ... (*not to snow*). 6) If we ... (*to have*) enough petrol, the car ... (*not to stop*) in such a deserted place. 7) Colin ... (*to bring*) you a present if he ... (*to know*) about your birthday. 8) We ... (*not to order*) a pizza if Dolly ... (*not to burn*) the meat. 9) If Rosie ... (*to get*) a good mark, her parents ... (*to allow*) her to go to the disco. 10) If Sandra ... (*to know*) Italian, she ... (*can*) work as an interpreter.

**13 Use your ideas to complete the sentences.**

1) If I had an opportunity to travel, I... 2) If I were the Minister of Education, I... 3) If I woke up on a desert island I... 4) If I had my own car, I... 5) If I met an alien from another planet, I... 6) If I were older, I... 7) If I studied harder, I... 8) If I could travel in time...

**Умовні речення другого типу вживаються для висловлювання порад:**  
*If I were you, I would eat more fruit. (На вашому місці я би їв більше фруктів.)*

**Форма *were* вживається для всіх осіб в умовних реченнях.**

**14 Give your friends advice in the following situations. Start with the words «If I were you...».**

1) My parents don't allow me to go to a disco because they think I'll come home too late. 2) My granny thinks my clothes look horrible. 3) I haven't enough time for studying and house chores. 4) My parents don't understand me. 5) My mother

doesn't like my friends. 6) My parents don't give me money to buy the clothes that I like. 7) I'm always late for school. 8) My parents think I'm too young to ride a motorbike. 9) My parents think I should study medicine, and I want to become a journalist. 10) I don't have many friends.

**15 Match the problems with the solutions and write the sentences to give advice as in the example.**

**Example:** I'm afraid I will fail my exam. — If I were you, I would study harder.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1) I'm afraid I will fail my exam.               | a) Find a part-time job.                 |
| 2) My mother hasn't cooked anything for dinner.  | b) Exercise more.                        |
| 3) My jeans are too small for me.                | c) Take a taxi.                          |
| 4) I don't understand this rule.                 | d) Study harder.                         |
| 5) My parents don't give me enough pocket money. | e) Take an aspirin.                      |
| 6) My mobile phone is broken.                    | f) Order a pizza for dinner.             |
| 7) I'm afraid I'll be late for the train.        | g) Join computer courses.                |
| 8) I've got a terrible headache.                 | h) Buy new jeans.                        |
| 9) I've put on weight.                           | i) Save money to buy a new mobile phone. |
| 10) I can't use the Internet.                    | j) Ask your friend to explain it.        |

**16 Translate into English.**

- 1) Якби у мене зараз були гроші, я би купив морозива.
- 2) Ми б не запізнались, якби зараз прийшов автобус.
- 3) На вашому місці я би спочатку вислухав його.
- 4) Якби ти планував свій робочий день, у тебе вистачало б часу на відпочинок.
- 5) Я би сфотографував тебе, якби у мене був зараз фотоапарат.
- 6) Якби ти знав німецьку, ти би переклав нам це речення.
- 7) На вашому місці я би порадився з батьками.
- 8) На вашому місці я би не поспішав із висновками.
- 9) Я би показав тобі, як грати в цю гру, якби у мене зараз був комп'ютер.
- 10) На вашому місці я би сказав правду.

Умовні речення третього типу (Third Conditionals) вживаються, якщо дія була неможлива чи нереальна у минулому або для того, щоб висловити свій жаль або критику з приводу того, що сталося та змінити вже не можна. Граматичні часи в таких реченнях вживаються таким чином:

| Main Clause                                     | If-clause                               |
|---|---|
| Would/could/might + have + V <sub>3</sub> (Ved) | Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous |

**Наприклад:**

*We would have done the work on time if he had agreed to help us. (But he didn't agree to help us and we didn't do the work on time.)*  
*If she had studied harder, she wouldn't have failed her exam. (But she didn't study hard and failed her exam.)*

## 17 Circle the correct item.

1) If you *had woken/would have woken* up forty minutes earlier, you *hadn't been/wouldn't have been* late for your work.  
 2) We *had bought/would have bought* new furniture if Henry *had earned/would have earned* more money.  
 3) If Mike *had remembered/would have remembered* about Helen's birthday a day earlier, he *had sent/would have sent* her a present.  
 4) Sue *hadn't forgotten/wouldn't have forgotten* her key if she *hadn't been/wouldn't have been* in a hurry.  
 5) We *hadn't waited/wouldn't have waited* for so long if Steven *had called/would have called* the taxi beforehand.  
 6) If I *had known/would have known* about the time of your arrival, I *had met/would have met* you at the airport.  
 7) If little Denny *had behaved/would have behaved* well, his parents *hadn't punished/wouldn't have punished* him.  
 8) Nick *had been able/would have been able* to go on holiday if he *had saved/would have saved* some money.  
 9) Molly *hadn't got/wouldn't have got* wet if she *had taken/would have taken* her umbrella.  
 10) Greg *hadn't broken/wouldn't have broken* his arm if he *had been/would have been* more careful.

## 18 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. (Use the third conditional.)

1) We ... (*not to get*) lost in this city if we ... (*to buy*) a map.  
 2) I ... (*to drink*) a cup of coffee in the morning if I ... (*to have*) time.

3) If you ... (*to take*) a pain killer, you ... (*to feel*) much better.  
 4) If Jack ... (*to drive*) carefully, he ... (*to avoid*) the accident.  
 5) Linda ... (*to win*) the competition if she ... (*to train*) more.  
 6) If I ... (*to see*) that film, I ... (*to describe*) you my impressions of it.  
 7) Sally ... (*to join*) us in our trip to the mountains if her parents ... (*to allow*) her to go with us.  
 8) If you ... (*not to leave*) the meat on the table, the cat ... (*not to eat*) it.  
 9) If my friends ... (*to have*) any problems, I ... (*to help*) them.  
 10) If Diana ... (*to close*) the window, the parrot ... (*not to fly*) away.

**19 Read the story and rewrite it as in the example, using the third conditional.**

Dave went to bed very late yesterday. He didn't hear the alarm clock in the morning so he overslept. He didn't have time for breakfast, so he felt very hungry soon. He left his wallet at home and didn't have money to buy a hamburger. He felt sleepy and didn't work well. He made some mistakes in his calculations and his chief was very angry with him. At the end of the working day Dave was exhausted and went straight home. His girlfriend was very disappointed because Dave didn't meet her after work and they didn't go to the cinema.

Example: If Dave hadn't gone to bed very late, he would have heard the alarm clock. ...

**20 Translate into English.**

1) Якби ви вчасно викликали лікаря, ситуація не була б такою поганою. 2) Якби ти попросив мене раніше, я би вже купив квитки на літак. 3) Якби ти не залишив парасольку дома, ми б не намокли. 4) Якби Лінда купила ту сукню, вона б одягла її на вечірку. 5) Якби Бен дав мені свій номер телефону вчора, я б йому зателефонував. 6) Я би вас зустрів на вокзалі, якби моя машина не зламалась. 7) Том би не проспав, якби попросив батька розбудити його. 8) Я би пограв з вами в теніс учора, якби почувався краще. 9) Якби мама залишила мені гроші, я би купив хліб і молоко. 10) Якби ми помітили щось незвичайне, ми б розповіли вам.



Для висловлювання побажань використовується конструкція *I wish* з дієсловами у таких граматичних формах:

|                     | Граматичний час   | Вживається  |
|---------------------|---|---|
| I wish<br>(if only) | + <i>Past Simple</i> :<br><i>I wish/if only I were with you.</i> (Я би хотів бути з вами. На жаль, я не з вами.)<br><i>I wish/if only I had some free time.</i> (Я би хотів мати трохи вільного часу. На жаль, я не маю вільного часу.) | Коли йдеться про бажання змінити теперішню ситуацію.  |
| I wish<br>(if only) | + <i>subject + could + bare infinitive</i> :<br><i>I wish/if only she could take part in the conference.</i> (Я би хотів, щоб вона взяла участь у конференції. На жаль, вона не може взяти участь у конференції.)                       | Коли йдеться про бажання, які не можуть реалізуватись через певні теперішні обставини, висловлюється жаль з цього приводу.                  |
| I wish<br>(if only) | + <i>subject + would + bare infinitive</i> :<br><i>I wish/if only we would go on a holiday.</i> (Я би хотів, щоб ми поїхали у відпустку. На жаль, ми не поїдемо у відпустку.)   | Коли висловлюється бажання щодо майбутнього.  |
| I wish<br>(if only) | + <i>Past Perfect</i> :<br><i>I wish/if only I had bought that camera.</i> (На жаль, я не купив той фотоапарат.)  | Коли йдеться про бажання, які неможливо було реалізувати у минулому, або висловлюється жаль щодо того, що сталося чи не сталося у минулому. |

У реченнях такого типу *were* вживається для всіх осіб.

**21 Jane doesn't like her life. Write what she wishes.**

Example: I wish my days weren't so busy.

My days are too busy. I don't want to get up so early. My mother makes me eat porridge for breakfast. I have too many

lessons at school. My teachers give me too much homework. I have to prepare for my exams. I have no time to meet my friends. I want to have a new computer and the Internet.

**22 Max wants to change his future life. Write about his wishes.**

Example: I wish my parents would give me more pocket money.

I want my parents to give me more pocket money. I want my father to teach me to drive. I don't want my mother to make me tidy my room every week. I don't want to study Maths. I want to find a job for summer. I want to go to the seaside with my friends. I want my parents to buy me new jeans and a T-shirt. I want my parents to give me a puppy for my birthday.

**23 Andrew regrets some things in his past life. Write about his wishes.**

Example: I wish I had studied well at school.

I didn't study at school well. I failed my final exams. I didn't get a higher education. I found a poorly-paid job. I quarrelled with my best friend. My boss didn't give me a promotion. My wife left me. I didn't spend much time with my son.

**24 Match two parts of the sentences.**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1) If we had a lot of money,             | a) if he had known about our problems.              |
| 2) I wish my parents                     | b) I would have told him about the meeting.         |
| 3) You will catch a cold                 | c) we won't start the concert.                      |
| 4) If I were you,                        | d) as soon as she gets a message from her brother.  |
| 5) If he had called earlier,             | e) would send me to study abroad.                   |
| 6) Peter would have offered us his help  | f) hadn't spent so much money.                      |
| 7) Ann will tell us everything           | g) we would buy a house in France.                  |
| 8) If only I                             | h) when you heat it.                                |
| 9) If the musicians haven't arrived yet, | i) if you don't put on your warm sweater and a hat. |
| 10) Chocolate melts                      | j) I would ask the boss for a day off.              |

## 25 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

1) If Den manages to buy the tickets, we ... (*to go*) to the concert tonight. 2) You wouldn't have broken my cup if you ... (*to be*) more careful. 3) If I were you, I ... (*to call*) the dentist for an appointment. 4) If we lived near the sea, I ... (*to go*) swimming every day. 5) If only I ... (*not to leave*) my driving licence in the office yesterday. 6) If you were famous, people in the streets ... (*to recognize*) you. 7) I wish I ... (*to be*) at home now. 8) Your parents will be happy if you ... (*to get*) a scholarship. 9) Jack wishes he ... (*to find*) a better job in the near future. 10) Pamela ... (*to paint*) the shelf if you had bought paint for it.

## TEST 14

### 1 Match two parts of the sentences.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1) If you keep food in the fridge        | a) would tell me what is wrong with him.       |
| 2) She would have come to dinner         | b) he won't find a good job.                   |
| 3) Jane would lose weight                | c) if we had invited her.                      |
| 4) If I were you, I                      | d) the burglars wouldn't have got in.          |
| 5) I wish Alex                           | e) he would understand the words of this song. |
| 6) Unless Mark graduates from university | f) wouldn't travel on my own.                  |
| 7) If you had locked the door,           | g) it stays fresh longer.                      |
| 8) When the guests arrive,               | h) we will greet them at the door.             |
| 9) If he knew English well,              | i) if she attended the gym regularly.          |

### 2 Circle the correct item.

1) I will read this article when I *have/will have* time. 2) Mum *worried/would worry* if you didn't call. 3) If I were you, I *didn't/wouldn't* complain. 4) If Dolly *didn't leave/hadn't left* in such a hurry, she would have remembered to switch off the light. 5) What will they do *if/unless* the weather is good tomorrow? 6) If only I *wasn't/hadn't been* so rude to her yesterday! 7) *If/Unless* we pay the bill, they will cut off the phone. 8) If Jim

didn't like his job, he *did/would do* something else. 9) Jane *will/would* walk the dog if she comes home early. 10) I wish I *can/could* invite all my friends for my birthday party.

**3 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.**

1) If you touch a hot frying pan, you ... (*to burn*) your finger. 2) If Jack had closed the door, the dog ... (*not to run*) away. 3) Helen could live by herself if she ... (*to be*) older. 4) If only my parents ... (*to buy*) me a new bike for my next birthday. 5) When water ... (*to boil*), it produces steam. 6) If I were you, I ... (*not to drive*) a car in such weather. 7) If Brian ... (*to hear*) any news, he would have phoned us immediately. 8) If the bus arrived half an hour earlier, we ... (*to be*) in time for the seminar. 9) Sam ... (*not to lose*) his wallet if he hadn't put it into the pocket. 10) Nora ... (*to be*) surprised if Gordon brought her a bouquet of flowers.

**4 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) If you won't water these flowers, they will fade. 2) They won't start the wedding party unless the groom and the bride don't arrive. 3) If Tina can skate, we would go to the skating rink. 4) If Henry wouldn't laugh so loudly, the baby wouldn't wake up. 5) If I were you, I will consult a lawyer. 6) Den would have bought you that medicine if you told him about it. 7) What will Frank do unless he doesn't pass his driving test? 8) I wish Chris will finish building his cottage house next year. 9) She will help us with this project if she worked in our group. 10) If only my teachers hadn't give us so much homework to do every day!

**5 Translate into English.**

1) Ми би влаштували пікнік, якби наші друзі приїхали завтра. 2) Якби у нього зараз були всі факти, він би змінив свою точку зору. 3) Він би вчора приєднався до нас, якби його начальник дозволив йому піти з роботи раніше. 4) Що ти будеш робити, коли у тебе закінчатся гроші? 5) На жаль, вони не приїдуть сьогодні. 6) На вашому місці я би не продав цю машину. 7) Як би я хотів уміти кататись на ковзанах! 8) Шкода, що вам не подобається така музика. 9) Якби вона вчора отримала наше повідомлення, вона б одразу приїхала. 10) Ви би не впізнали її, якби зараз її зустріли.

## НЕПРЯМА МОВА (REPORTED SPEECH)

Непряма мова (Reported Speech) — це слова людини, передані іншою людиною. У реченнях з непрямою мовою лапки не вживаються, на відміну від речень із прямою мовою (Direct Speech). При трансформації речень з прямою мовою у речення з непрямою мовою особові та присвійні займенники змінюються відповідно до змісту:

*He says, «I need a computer».*— *He says that he needs a computer.*  
*She says, «This is my dictionary».*— *She says this is her dictionary.*

У реченнях з непрямою мовою вживаються дієслова *say* та *tell*. *Say* вживається, якщо ми вказуємо або не вказуємо людину, до якої звертаємось. *Tell* вживається тільки тоді, коли ми вказуємо людину, до якої звертаємось:

*She said to me, «I have no time».*— *She said that she had no time.*  
*She said to me/told me that she had no time.*

У деяких випадках вживається тільки *say* або *tell*. Зверніть увагу на правила вживання дієслів *say* та *tell* з деякими словосполученнями.

*Say* вживається у таких словосполученнях: *say good morning/afternoon etc., say something, say one's prayers, say a few words, say so, etc.*

*Tell* вживається у таких словосполученнях: *tell the truth, tell a lie, tell somebody the time, tell somebody one's name, tell a story, tell a secret, tell somebody the way, tell one from another, etc.*

У реченнях з непрямою мовою часто вживається сполучник *that*, але його можна випустити:

*He said, «I watch TV every evening».*— *He said that he watched TV every evening.* *He said he watched TV every evening.*

## 1 Circle the correct item.

1) Diana *says/tells* that she has already washed the dishes. 2) Can you *say/tell* me what time the train departs? 3) The child came up to his mother and *said/told* something in a quiet voice. 4) He *said/told* «good night» and left the room. 5) Can you *say/tell* this girl from her sister? 6) Who *said/told* you I won a lottery? 7) I know Nick very well. He always *says/tells* the truth. 8) Sue *said/told* me about the meeting yesterday.

## 2 Complete the sentences with *say* or *tell* in the correct form.

- 1) Julia's children always ... «good morning» to the neighbours.
- 2) Everybody knows that it's very difficult to ... the twins one from another.
- 3) Little Sarah ... her prayers and went to bed.
- 4) What's wrong with Jim? He didn't ... a word yesterday.
- 5) I didn't understand what she ... to me.
- 6) Could you ... me the way to the hospital, please?
- 7) I promise I will never ... your secret to anybody.
- 8) Dave didn't hear what I ... him.
- 9) «Wash these apples», the woman ... to her daughter.
- 10) I don't know that boy. Can you ... me his name?

Якщо у словах автора в реченнях з прямою мовою дієслово-присудок стоїть у теперішньому часі, то після перетворення прямої мови на непряму час дієслів не змінюється:

*They say, «We **are playing** chess».— They say (that) they **are playing** chess.*

*She says, «I **bought** some ice cream».— She says (that) she **bought** some ice cream.*

Якщо у словах автора в реченнях із прямою мовою дієслово-присудок стоїть у минулому часі, то після перетворення прямої мови на непряму час дієслів змінюється таким чином:

| Direct Speech   | Reported Speech  |
|---|--|
| Present Simple:<br><i>She said, «I <b>get up</b> at seven o'clock».</i>                   | Past Simple:<br><i>She said that she <b>got up</b> at seven o'clock.</i>             |
| Present Continuous:<br><i>He said, «I <b>am watching</b> a film».</i>                     | Past Continuous:<br><i>He said he <b>was watching</b> a film.</i>                    |
| Past Simple:<br><i>He said, «I <b>got</b> a letter».</i>                                  | Past Perfect:<br><i>He said he <b>had got</b> a letter.</i>                          |
| Present Perfect:<br><i>She said, «I <b>have cooked</b> dinner».</i>                       | Past Perfect:<br><i>She said she <b>had cooked</b> dinner.</i>                       |
| Future Simple:<br><i>She said, «I <b>will meet</b> you».</i>                              | Future-in-the-Past:<br><i>She said she <b>would meet</b> me.</i>                     |
| Present Perfect Continuous:<br><i>She said, «I <b>have been working</b> for 3 hours».</i> | Past Perfect Continuous:<br><i>She said she <b>had been working</b> for 3 hours.</i> |

**Модальні дієслова та дієслово *to be* змінюються на відповідні форми минулого часу (окрім дієслів *should, could, might*):**

*He said, «I **can** ride a bike».— He said he **could** ride a bike.*

*She said, «I **am** hungry».— She said she **was** hungry.*

*The teacher said, «You **should** learn the poem by heart».— The teacher said we **should** learn the poem by heart.*

**Минулий тривалий та минулий доконаний часи, як правило, не змінюються у непрякій мові:**

*They said, «We **were** dancing».— They said that they **were** dancing.*

### 3 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Sue says she *wants/wanted* to go to bed earlier today.
- 2) Mark said he *will/would* pack his rucksack in the morning.
- 3) The secretary said that the boss *is/was* waiting for us.
- 4) The policeman says that there *is/was* no parking here.
- 5) The nurse said that the injured man *have/had* just come to.
- 6) The shop assistant says that he *has/had* already packed our purchase.
- 7) A little boy said that he *can/could* play football very well.
- 8) Jessica says that she *will/would* be in her room.
- 9) Tony said that he *has/had* been washing his car for twenty minutes.
- 10) Andy said that his parents *will/would* return in a week.

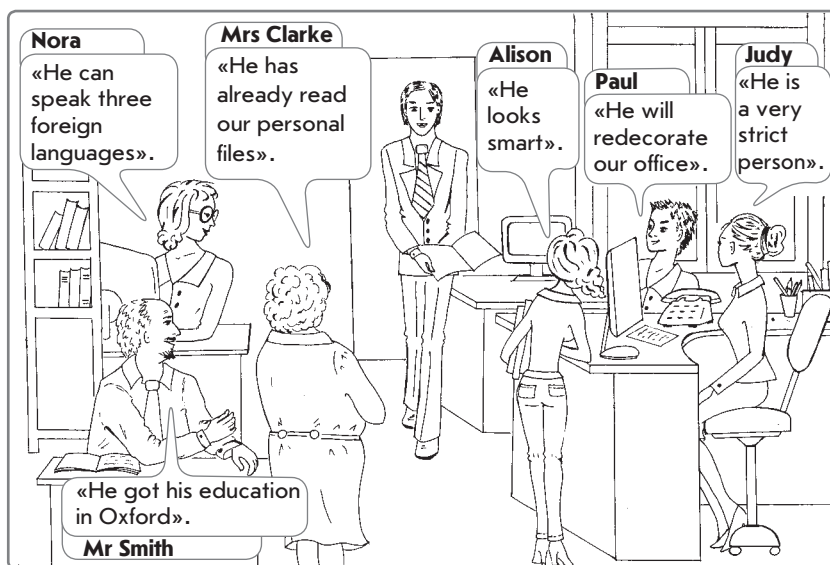
### 4 Report the statements.

- 1) Vicky says, «I always have a shower in the morning».
- 2) Tom said, «My brother trains in the gym three times a week».
- 3) Jane said, «I'm preparing for my test».
- 4) Mike says, «I have watched this film twice already».
- 5) Nick said, «Tim and Peter are waiting for me at the metro».
- 6) Victor said, «My brother can't drive very well».
- 7) The doctor said, «You should take these tablets three times a day after meals».
- 8) The woman said, «My daughter is two years old and she can speak».
- 9) My father said, «I have just bought three tickets for the concert».
- 10) Alice said, «I have been cleaning your room for two hours, Bob».
- 11) Granny said to Ben, «Your hands are very dirty».
- 12) Max said to Fred, «You can use my calculator».
- 13) Ella said, «I will iron your shirt in some minutes, Den».
- 14) Brian said, «We didn't meet Phil in the supermarket».
- 15) Cathy said to us, «I'll explain everything a bit

later». 16) We said, «We weren't discussing a new project at that time». 17) Roger said, «My boss wants me to go to Brussels». 18) Mr Jackson said, «I have bought a new car for my son».

## 5 Report what the stuff said about their new boss Mr Roberts.

Example: Judy said Mr Roberts was a very strict person.



Якщо в реченнях з прямою мовою йдеться про загальновідомі факти, то після перетворення прямої мови на непряму граматичний час дієслів не змінюється:

*The teacher said, «There **are** seven days in a week».— The teacher said that there **are** seven days in a week.*

## 6 Report the statements.

1) Sam said, «The Earth moves round the Sun». 2) Molly said, «The cheetah is the fastest animal in the world». 3) Nick said, «The Pyramids are in Egypt». 4) Greg said, «Cows eat grass». 5) Den said, «Birds can fly». 6) Ella said, «Ancient Romans spoke Latin». 7) Ann said, «A man can't live without air». 8) Susan said, «Archimedes lived in Syracuse». 9) Jack said, «Leonardo Da Vinci painted The Mona Lisa». 10) Olga said, «Ostriches can't fly».



### 7 Rewrite the following sentences in direct speech.

- 1) Eddy said that he had already made his bed. 2) Helen said that her friend was speaking on the phone. 3) The teacher said that dolphins are mammals. 4) The woman said that Nick had just left the house. 5) Nelly told me that she would do the ironing later. 6) The policeman said that we had to answer some questions. 7) The shop assistant said that he could wrap our purchase. 8) John said that the Sun is a star. 9) Monica told her mother that she was going to the library. 10) Fred told Betty that he was busy repairing his bike. 11) The waiter said that he could call a taxi for us. 12) The nurse said that we should wait for the doctor. 13) The secretary told me that the chief would be free in half an hour. 15) Jane said that it had been snowing for three hours.

За допомогою непрямої мови також можна передавати накази, прохання, пропозиції тощо. Для їх передачі використовуються дієслова (Introductory Verbs) *order, ask, tell, suggest, beg, advise, forbid, warn, insist, promise, agree, refuse, remind etc.*, після яких вживається інфінітив або герундій. У реченнях з непрямою мовою не вживається слово *please*:

*She said, «Show me your new jeans, please».— She asked me to show her my new jeans.*

*He said, «Give me your driving licence!».— He ordered me to give him my driving licence.*

*She said, «Don't touch that vase».— She asked not to touch that vase.*

*He said, «Let's have a glass of juice».— He suggested having a glass of juice.*

### 8 Report the statements.

- 1) Tony said, «Don't switch the light off, John». 2) Suzie said to Linda, «Show me the photos, please». 3) Mother said to Cathy, «Wash the dishes and sweep the floor». 4) Pam said to her husband, «Don't be late for supper». 5) The teacher said to us, «Keep silent, please». 6) The doctor said to Alan, «Open your mouth and show me your tongue». 7) The customs officer said to Dave, «Give me your passport, please». 8) The farmer

said to us, «Don't be afraid of the dog». 9) A woman said to her daughter, «Don't drink cold lemonade». 10) Isabel said to Jerry, «Help me with my suitcase, please».

**9 Report the statements, using the verbs from the box.**

|                |               |                |           |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|
| to refuse      | to ask        | to beg         | to advise |
| to invite      | to deny (2)   | to agree       | to forbid |
| to promise (2) | to remind (2) | to suggest (2) |           |

1) Wendy said to her brother, «Don't forget to meet Aunt Polly!»  
 2) A little boy said to his father, «I really won't tell lies any more!»  
 3) Ben said to his friends, «Let's go to the cinema». 4) Linda said to Roger, «You shouldn't be so rude to your younger brother». 5) Father said to Peter, «No, I won't lend you my car». 6) Sam said to Jane, «Help me with my project, please». 7) A little girl said, «Please, please, Mummy, buy me that doll!» 8) Lucy said, «No, I didn't take your camera, Nick». 9) Vicky said, «Will you come to my birthday party, Mark?» 10) Betty said, «OK, I'll do the shopping, Mum». 11) Granny said to her little granddaughter, «No, Ann, you mustn't eat sweets before dinner!» 12) Janet said, «Let's have a cup of coffee, Tina». 13) Nick said to Cindy, «Of course, I'll phone you». 14) The teacher said to the pupils, «Don't forget to bring your essays!» 15) A man said to the policeman, «No, I didn't see people in black masks».

**10 Report what Mrs Lane told her daughter to do. Use appropriate introductory verbs.**

Example: Mrs Lane told her daughter to make the beds.



- Make the beds.
- Wash the dishes.
- Walk the dog.
- Don't forget to buy bread and sausages.
- Send this letter, please.
- Remember to buy fresh newspapers.

- Don't watch TV all day.
- Dust the furniture.
- Don't forget to vacuum the carpet in the living room.
- Don't open the door to anyone.

Для того щоб передати непрямою мовою запитання, використовуються слова *ask, wonder, want to know*. У питальних реченнях із непрямою мовою (загальних запитаннях) підрядна та головна частини поєднуються за допомогою слів *if* чи *whether* і граматичні часи змінюються відповідно до правил. У підрядних реченнях такого типу порядок слів прямий (як у розповідному реченні). Знак питання в кінці речень з непрямою мовою не ставиться. Наприклад:

*Bob said, «Do you have lunch at school, Mike?» — Bob asked if/whether Mike had lunch at school.*

*Kate said, «Did you finish your report, Jane?» — Kate wondered if/whether Jane had finished her report.*

### 11 Report the questions.

1) Julia said, «Do you know that boy, Nelly?» 2) Colin said to Eddy, «Will you go on the excursion?» 3) The doctor said to Molly, «Have you taken the temperature?» 4) The teacher said to Peter, «Did you translate the text?» 5) The shop assistant said to us, «Can I help you?» 6) The child said to his mother, «May I watch the cartoons?» 7) Martin said, «Does your father work in the bank, Bill?» 8) Carol said, «Is Ann taking a shower, Mummy?» 9) The manager said, «Have you typed the text of that document, Linda?» 10) Sheila said, «Have you been waiting for a long time, Den?» 11) Tim said, «Were you surfing the Net all day, Henry?» 12) Victor said to me, «Did you answer all the questions?» 13) Alice said, «Will you help me to move the sofa, Jack?» 14) Richard said, «Can you play basketball, Ted?» 15) The teacher said, «Are you disappointed with the results of your test, Bill?» 16) The policeman said to the driver, «Were you speeding?» 17) Isabel said to her husband, «Have you booked a room in the hotel?» 18) Gordon said to his sister, «Did you mend my jeans?» 19) Jessica said, «Are the girls still playing in the park?» 20) The boss said to the secretary, «Have you read my note?»

**12** What did the customs officer ask Brian about? Report the questions.



- Can I see your passport, please?
- Have you got anything to declare?
- Did you buy anything in the Duty Free shop?
- Have you been to our country before?
- Will you stay in the hotel?
- Do you often travel?
- Is this your hand luggage?
- Could you open your suitcase, please?
- Is this your camera?
- May I see your ticket, please?

**13** Report the joke.



Last week at a dinner party the hostess asked Mr Baker to sit next to Mrs Jones. Mrs Jones was busy eating. Mr Baker tried to make a conversation.

— A nice day, isn't it? — he said.

— No, I don't think so, — the woman answered.

— A new play is coming to «The Globe» soon. Are you going to see it? — Mr Baker said.

— No, — the woman answered.

— Will you spend your holidays abroad? — Mr Baker asked.

- No, — the woman answered.
- Do you like travelling? — Mr Baker asked again.
- No, — the woman answered.
- Are you enjoying your dinner? — asked Mr Baker in despair.
- Young man, — said the woman, — if you eat more and talk less, we'll both enjoy our dinner.

Для того щоб передати непрямою мовою спеціальні запитання, головна та підрядна частини речення поєднуються за допомогою відповідного питального слова (*when, what, where, which, how*), граматичний час у підрядній частині змінюється за правилами. У підрядних реченнях такого типу порядок слів прямий (як у розповідному реченні). Знак питання в кінці речень з непрямою мовою не ставиться:

*Den said, «Where are you going, Nick?» — Den asked where Nick was going.*

*Ann said, «Why did you buy those flowers, Alex?» — Ann wondered why Alex had bought those flowers.*

### 14 Report the questions.

- 1) Jack said to me, «Why did you do that?»
- 2) Janet said, «Where are you going on Sunday, Kate?»
- 3) A woman said, «How much does that magazine cost?»
- 4) Tom said to his wife, «What will you cook for supper?»
- 5) Mother said to her daughter, «What time did the film finish?»
- 6) Chris said, «How long have you been working as a manager, Henry?»
- 7) The policeman said to me, «What is your name?»
- 8) The shop assistant said to the woman, «What size do you wear?»
- 9) The waiter said to us, «Have you already read the menu?»
- 10) The boss said to his secretary, «Why are you late?»
- 11) The journalist said to an actor, «How many films have you starred in?»
- 12) A tourist said to the guide, «How many countries have you visited?»
- 13) A girl said to a doctor, «Why do you like your job?»
- 14) Ron said, «How many foreign languages can you speak, Angela?»
- 15) Janet said, «Where will Olga wait for us, Victor?»
- 16) Roy said, «Whose umbrella did you take, Max?»
- 17) Tina said to the workers, «When will you finish decorating the living room?»

- 18) A doctor said to Nick, «How did you hurt your leg?»  
 19) Eddy said, «Why are you fixing the old bike, Phil?» 20) Ted said, «What do you want for dessert, Kate?»

**15 Report the dialogue.**

*Mrs Mills:* Can I help you?

*Andrew:* Well, I'm interested in taking a computer course.

*Mrs Mills:* We have a course starting on the 1<sup>st</sup> of February.

*Andrew:* That sounds fine. How long is the course?

*Mrs Mills:* It lasts for three months with classes every Monday and Thursday.

*Andrew:* And how much does it cost?

*Mrs Mills:* It's £250. That includes books and classes.

*Andrew:* OK. Can I enrol?

*Mrs Mills:* Yes, of course. I'll just take your details.

**16 Students of Professor Higgins were going to have their first English exam and they asked the Professor a lot of questions about it. Write the exact words of the students.**

Brian asked the Professor what time the exam would start. Alice wanted to know how many questions every exam card included. Nick asked if the students could use dictionaries during the exam. Sally wondered what rules they should revise before the exam. Mark wanted to know how much time the students would have to get ready with the answers. Diana asked if they would know their marks at once. Nigel wondered who would assist the Professor. Sam wanted to know what would happen if somebody didn't pass the exam.

**17 Report the dialogue.**

*Paul:* I really need some advice, Jack. Can you help me?

*Jack:* Well, what's the problem?

*P:* I'm thinking of getting a new job. What should I do?

*J:* First of all, you can look in the job section of the newspapers.

*P:* That's a good idea. I'll do that.

*J:* You can also write to companies you want to work for and ask if they need any staff.

*P:* That's excellent advice. Thank you, Jack.

Обставини місця та часу у реченнях з непрямою мовою змінюються таким чином:

*here — there;*

*this — that;*

*these — those;*

*now — then, at that time;*

*today — that day;*

*tonight — that night;*

*yesterday — the day before, the previous day;*

*tomorrow — the next day, the following day;*

*last week/month, etc. — the week/month before, the previous week/month;*

*next week/month, etc. — the next week/month, the following week/month;*

*an hour ago — an hour before/earlier.*

**Наприклад:**

*Ben said, «I'll phone you **tomorrow**».— Ben said that he would phone me **the following day/the next day**.*

### 18 Report the sentences.

1) George said to his business partner, «I'll go to the bank tomorrow». 2) Patrick said to Molly, «We may visit aunt Mary tonight». 3) Sam said to Peter, «I didn't see Ella at the university yesterday». 4) Gordon said to Tim, «I've been very busy these days». 5) The secretary said, «A bank manager sent us a letter this morning». 6) Nelly said, «Where did you spend last weekend, Jane?» 7) Alex said to us, «We won't go out this evening». 8) Laura said to her sister, «I'll get my diploma next week». 9) Monica said to her husband, «Denny is playing football with his friends now». 10) Jean said to me, «The performance began half an hour ago».

### 19 Write the exact words of the film star and the journalist.

Last Tuesday a journalist from a popular magazine interviewed the famous film star Amy. The journalist asked Amy how long she had been a star in the soap opera «Dangerous Love». Amy said that she had been starring for two years. The journalist wondered when she had started acting. Amy answered she had started performing when she had been very young. She added that by the

time she had been nine, she could sing and dance and had had her first job singing in a TV commercial. The journalist asked if it had been difficult to get the role in «Dangerous Love». Amy said it had been a real exam for her. The journalist wondered if Amy had any advice for other young actors and actresses. Amy said that they had to be very determined and needed a lot of patience. They couldn't expect to get the work immediately. The journalist wanted to know about Amy's plans for the next year. Amy said she was still acting in «Dangerous Love» and she was going to have a part in the following Steven Spielberg movie.

**20 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Nick said he is going to the station. 2) Jill asked if had Mark sent a letter to his uncle. 3) The secretary asked if I could say my name. 4) Pam said that she had got a parcel this morning. 5) Jane wondered where Henry would go tomorrow. 6) Den asked where was my friend from. 7) Mary said that she has already fed the cat. 8) The doctor said I can go out. 9) Sam wanted to know where Nick is going. 10) Dolly asked who Monica had met yesterday.

## TEST 15

**1 Complete the sentences with *say* or *tell* in the correct form.**

1) Stuart looked at me but ... nothing. 2) «I'd like to ... you a story about two brothers», a man ... to children. 3) These children must be twins. I can't ... one boy from the other. 4) Emily always ... her prayers before the meals. 5) Mike ... me he was hungry. 6) Betty ... «good morning» to her pupils and started the lesson. 7) Could you ... us the way to the nearest metro station, please? 8) A woman ... to her nephew, «I'm glad to see you». 9) Can you ... me the time? 10) Would you like to ... a few words to your aunt?

**2 Circle the correct item.**

1) Peter says that they *have/had* decided to spend their holidays in the village. 2) Olga asked where we *will/would* go the following month. 3) Jane said she *didn't finish/hadn't*



*finished* her project yet. 4) Pamela *said/asked* if her parents could give her a piece of advice. 5) Tom said he had bought the milk *yesterday/the day before*. 6) The doctor asks if Ella *is/was* taking the temperature at the moment. 7) Ron said that his wife *is/was* still cooking. 8) Henry asks if you *can/could* meet him at the airport. 9) Michael said he had got his driving licence *two years ago/two years before*. 10) The guide asked if anybody had already visited *this/that* city before.

**3 Report the sentences.**

1) Dolly said to her teacher, «I have written an essay». 2) Mother said, «Do you like your new jacket, Den?» 3) Alison said to Den, «Have you ever been to the British Museum?» 4) The artist said to children, «Don't touch the wet paint». 5) Susan said, «Did you return the books to the library yesterday, Nick?» 6) The waiter said, «Your pizza will be ready in ten minutes». 7) The policeman said, «Show me your driving licence!» 8) Sarah said, «Will you take the children to the swimming pool tomorrow, Jack?» 9) The teacher said to me, «What are you looking at?» 10) The receptionist said, «Can I help you, Mr Franks?»

**4 Mrs Roberts was seeing her son off at the station. Write her exact words.**

Mrs Roberts asked Mike to be careful. She said that she had put two warm sweaters into Mike's suitcase. She reminded her son to ask the conductor to wake him up at 7 o'clock the next morning. She asked her son to phone her the next day. She wondered if Mike had taken his camera. She said that Mike's uncle would meet him at the station. She asked Mike to give her regards to Mike's aunt and uncle.

**5 Find mistakes and correct them.**

1) Susan told me that she needs my help. 2) He said that he wanted to buy this picture. 3) Alice promised don't to be late for the party. 4) I asked the guide if the hotel is near the city centre. 5) Peter said that he has washed the car. 6) Amanda asked if Ron will give her a lift the next day. 7) Tom said that he had sent the invitations yesterday. 8) Martin said he lost the key from his flat the day before. 9) Vicky said she was starting her new job next week. 10) Sheila asked when had the train arrived.

# КЛЮЧИ

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE)

- 1** Dances, breathes, hurries, plays, goes, catches, dreams, hits, teaches, fixes, depends, tidies, presses, says, remembers, crashes, applies, types, fetches, writes, stays, weighs, takes, studies, freezes, lays, picks, does, relaxes, agrees, prays, discusses, reaches, delays.
- 2** 1) Henry always asks his parents for advice. 2) A nurse takes care of sick people. 3) This hotel provides excellent service. 4) Jane often receives messages from her friends. 5) Her little daughter sometimes complains of headaches. 6) The Moon moves around the Earth. 7) Her uncle runs a small shop in the centre of the city. 8) Steve attends computer courses three times a week. 9) This article contains some interesting facts. 10) My friends often spend their winter holidays in the mountains.
- 3** 1) Jack doesn't finish his work at six o'clock in the evening. Does Jack finish his work at six o'clock in the evening? 2) You don't enjoy skating in winter. Do you enjoy skating in winter? 3) His parents don't spend most of the weekends in the cottage house. Do his parents spend most of the weekends in the cottage house? 4) Sheila doesn't often exhibit her pictures. Does Sheila often exhibit her pictures? 5) I don't always discuss my problems with my friend. Do I always discuss my problems with my friend? 6) Ron and Mark don't take part in different research projects. Do Ron and Mark take part in different research projects? 7) This train doesn't arrive in the morning. Does this train arrive in the morning? 8) Students don't pass their final exams in summer. Do students pass their final exams in summer? 9) The festival doesn't take place every autumn. Does the festival take place every autumn? 10) Vegetables don't contain many vitamins. Do vegetables contain many vitamins?

- 4
- 1) — Do you live in this house?  
— No, I don't. I live in the next house. My cousin lives in this house.
  - 2) — Does Kate study at university?  
— No, she doesn't. She works in the university library.
  - 3) — Does your brother drive a car well?  
— Well, he doesn't drive a car well, but he takes driving lessons every week.
  - 4) — Do you often meet Sue?  
— Unfortunately, we don't see each other very often. We sometimes go to the cinema together.
  - 5) — Does this clock show the correct time?  
— Yes, it does. By the way, all the clocks in our house show the correct time.
  - 6) — Does it take you much time to do the shopping?  
— Oh, I sometimes spend the whole day in search of the goods I need!
  - 7) — Do your children attend any sport club?  
— Of course, they do. My son plays volleyball and he has trainings four times a week and my daughter goes figure skating.

- 5
- 1) Do you get up early? 2) Does your friend always come to school in time? 3) Do you help your mother about the house? 4) Do your teachers give you much homework? 5) Do your classmates often ask you for help? 6) Do you often use the Internet for studying? 7) Does your mother help you to choose clothes? 8) Do your parents eat healthy food? 9) Does your father often help you with your homework? 10) Do you discuss your problems with your parents?

- 6
- Your body is one powerful machine, capable of doing all sorts of things by itself. But one thing it can't do is make vitamins. Your body gets vitamins it needs from the foods you eat because different foods contain different vitamins. Though some people take a daily vitamin, most of them don't need one if they eat a variety of healthy food. Vitamins are substances that your body needs to grow and develop normally. There are 13 vitamins your body needs. Each vitamin has specific jobs. If you have low levels of certain vitamins, you develop a deficiency disease. For example, if you don't get enough vitamin D, you might develop rickets. Some vitamins help you to prevent medical problems. Vitamin A prevents night blindness. The best way to get enough vitamins is to have a balanced diet with a variety of foods. In some cases you need to take a daily multivitamin for optimal health. However, high doses of some vitamins lead to health problems too.

- 7** 1) My granny always buys bread in this shop. 2) His brother doesn't often go on business trips abroad. 3) Do you know the arrival time of this train? — Yes, this train arrives at ten o'clock in the morning. 4) Do you often meet your cousin? — No, I don't. We sometimes invite each other to have supper together. 5) Do you have a rest at the seaside in summer? — Not always. It's very hot at the seaside in summer and my parents don't like such weather. They often spend their holidays in the mountains. 6) Does your sister always stay at this hotel? — Yes, she likes this hotel. This hotel provides all kinds of services for a wonderful rest. 7) Do you know Spanish? — Unfortunately, I don't. I know Italian a little. 8) Does the telephone work? — Yes, it does. 9) I want to talk to your brother.— Unfortunately, he isn't at home now. He usually comes home at seven o'clock in the evening. 10) Do you know Mike? He works in this office.
- 8** 1) Who sometimes prepares pizza for her family? What does Sandra sometimes prepare for her family? 2) Who often spends weekends in their cottage house in summer? Where do the Parkers often spend weekends in summer? When do the Parkers often spend their weekends in their cottage house? 3) Whose sister speaks two foreign languages? How many foreign languages does his sister speak? 4) Who usually takes a shower in the morning? What do you usually take in the morning? When do you usually take a shower? 5) What story describes the adventures of children during their winter holidays? Whose adventures does this story describe? 6) What starts at eight o'clock? What time does the international conference start? 7) Whose grandparents often phone their doctor because of their health problems? Why do her grandparents often phone their doctor?
- 9** 1) What time do you usually get up? 2) How do you spend your free time? 3) Who cooks breakfast for you? 4) How often do you visit your grandparents? 5) What TV programmes does your mother like to watch? 6) What does your father like to eat for breakfast? 7) Where do your grandparents live? 8) Where does your friend prefer to buy clothes? 9) What music do your parents like to listen to? 10) Why do you prefer to wear jeans?
- 10** 1) Who often phones Liz? 2) Who does Colin sometimes meet at the bus stop? 3) Who does Cathy adore? 4) Who sends e-mail letters to her friends? 5) Who does James often go to the cinema with? 6) Who does Mrs Jacobs often bake pies for? 7) Who sometimes quarrels with his parents? 8) Who does Pam often visit? 9) Who does Nick like? 10) Who helps Andy with Maths?

**11** 1) What time do you come home from school? — I usually come home at three o'clock, but twice a week we go to the gym to play table tennis so I return home later then. 2) How often does Angela go to the swimming pool? — I don't know exactly, but I often meet her in the swimming pool on Saturdays. 3) Where do the Browns spend their holidays? — They usually visit their relatives in the village and sometimes they go to the seaside. 4) How many apples do we need for the apple pie? — My granny usually takes seven or eight apples, but I think we don't need so many, because these apples are very big. 5) Does Den get to the University by metro? — Well, sometimes he goes by metro, but usually his father gives him a lift. 6) Who does your brother buy the newspapers for? — Our grandfather likes reading fresh newspapers but he doesn't often go out, so he asks my brother to buy fresh newspapers. 7) Why does Alex use his car so rarely? — His car is very old and it often breaks. But Alex doesn't want to buy a new one because he believes that his car is unique and brings him luck. 8) Who usually walks your dog? — My father walks the dog in the morning because he always wakes up early in the morning. And I walk it when I come home from school.— Does your mother walk your dog? — No, she doesn't. She is very busy doing the house chores.

**12** Weather tells us what is happening in the sky above us. Weather includes wind, lightning, storms, hurricanes, rain, hail and snow. What influences weather? Energy from the sun affects it. Do you know the difference between weather and climate? Climate tells us what kind of weather usually happens in an area at different times of the year. Changes in weather affect our daily life. We wear different clothes and take part in different activities under different weather conditions. We choose different foods in different seasons.

Weather stations around the world measure different parts of weather. These measurements help people to determine what the weather will be like in the future. People who work at weather stations are called meteorologists.

**13** 1) The weather usually changes in the morning. 2) Patricia sometimes goes to her cottage house on weekends. 3) My friends often send me e-mail messages in the evening. 4) Do Mark and Sam eat Chinese food? 5) Does your cousin wear contact lenses? 6) What time does the bus depart? 7) Where do your parents prefer to spend their vacation? 8) I often go cycling on Saturdays. 9) Does Josh like listening to rock music? 10) Who exercises in the gym every evening? 11) Her son always drinks a cup of hot chocolate in

the morning. 12) Does this hotel provide good service? 13) Who do you usually buy sweets for? 14) Where does your cat like to sleep? 15) Who does Paul usually travel with?

- 14** 1) Why do you always wake up so early? — I like to watch the sunrise. 2) Where does your sister work? — She works as a dentist in a local hospital. 3) Who looks after your child when you work? — My neighbour. She likes little children very much. 4) What time does she finish working? — She usually finishes working at six o'clock but sometimes she works till eight o'clock in the evening. 5) Why do little children ask so many questions? — They want to know everything. But sometimes it's very difficult to answer all their questions. 6) Who does she phone so often? — She phones her son. He feels bad. (He isn't well.) 7) When do the lessons in your school start? — They start at half past eight. 8) What magazines does Olga like reading? — She doesn't read magazines. She doesn't have time for this. 9) Do you like cakes? — No, I don't eat sweets. 10) What does Tom usually do in the evening? — He often meets his friends and they play football or basketball.

## TEST 1

- 1** Washes, listens, carries, does, says, finishes, explains, reminds, drives, teaches, pays, thinks, gives, mixes, worries, falls, shakes, sits, lays, catches, contains, passes, argues, punishes, studies, believes.
- 2** 1) Robert doesn't prefer to travel by car. Does Robert prefer to travel by car? 2) Milk doesn't contain vitamins. Does milk contain vitamins? 3) Her relatives don't often send her presents for her birthday. Do her relatives often send her presents for her birthday? 4) His best friend doesn't run a small café. Does his best friend run a small café? 5) Pamela and her cousin don't study biology. Do Pamela and her cousin study biology? 6) Little children don't enjoy watching cartoons. Do little children enjoy watching cartoons? 7) This baby doesn't always sleep quietly at night. Does this baby always sleep quietly at night? 8) Hedgehogs don't sleep during the winter. Do hedgehogs sleep during the winter? 9) Eddie doesn't often use the Internet in the office. Does Eddie often use the Internet in the office? 10) Her grandparents don't breed rabbits. Do her grandparents breed rabbits?
- 3** 1) Who often organizes fancy-dress parties for her friends? What parties does Sally often organize for her friends? What does Sally often organize for her friends? Who does Sally often organize fancy-

dress parties for? 2) Who usually follows the instructions of their boss? What do they usually follow? Whose instructions do they usually follow? 3) Whose grandmother often invites us to spend weekends in her cottage house? Who does her grandmother often invites to spend weekends in her cottage house? Where does her grandmother often invite us to spend weekends? 4) What do we grow in our garden? What do we do in our garden? What flowers do we grow in our garden? Where do we grow some rare flowers? 5) What does Nick prepare for the experiments two times a week? What does Nick do two times a week? What does Nick prepare the equipment for two times a week? How often does Nick prepare the equipment for the experiment?

- 4) 1) I don't understand the meaning of this word. 2) What hotel do you prefer to stay at? 3) My cousin wants to study Medicine at university. 4) What time does the plane leave? 5) Alice sometimes watches this TV show in the evening. 6) Do you realize the importance of this work? 7) Where does your secretary usually keep the mail? 8) A waiter doesn't cook food. 9) What does your friend prefer for dessert? 10) Daniel often interviews well-known politicians.

- 5) 1) What time does your uncle finish his work? — I don't know exactly, but he often stays in the office up to late in the evening. 2) Do Brian and Henry study economy? — No, they don't. Brian studies computer programming and Henry attends courses of bank marketing. 3) How much does this T-shirt cost? — It costs £5. Do you think it is a high price for this T-shirt? — No, I think this price is reasonable. 4) Who usually helps your granny with the house chores? — My sister does. She always does the shopping and washes the dishes after meals. 5) What kind of dictionary does Helen need? — Well, it seems to me she needs a dictionary of phrasal verbs. 6) How long does it take you to get to the supermarket? — As I live not far from the supermarket, it usually takes me ten minutes. 7) Who do the Newtons usually invite to the New Year party? — They usually invite some of their relatives, but they never invite their neighbours. 8) How often does Sally spend her weekends in the cottage house? — She goes there every Saturday in summer and in autumn. Her aunt grows a lot of fruit and Sally helps her in the garden.

- 6) 1) My brother likes going fishing in summer. 2) Does Jessica speak Spanish? 3) Do you know where Den lives? 4) What time do the lessons start? 5) Sam doesn't wear shorts. 6) Who do the children go skating with? 7) The Clarks usually spend their

holidays abroad. 8) Who teaches you to drive? 9) Where does your sister buy such fashionable clothes? 10) Diana doesn't drink coffee without sugar.

- 7** 1) Do you have breakfast in the morning? — No, I usually have no time for breakfast. 2) Why do you always buy this magazine? Do you like it? — I buy this magazine for my mother, she likes reading it. 3) Do your friends go in for sport? — Yes, they all attend different sport clubs. — And what kind of sport do you go in for? — I'm a member of a school football team. 4) Where does Nick work? — He is a lawyer and works in a bank. 5) How often do you water the flowers? — I water them three times a week. 6) Who helps your brother to choose clothes? — He usually buys clothes himself and sometimes he asks me for advice. 7) Where do her parents rest in summer? — They always spend their holidays in the mountains with their friends. 8) What music does Diana listen to? — Sometimes she listens to classical music but she likes watching music programmes on TV more. 9) Who does he wait for at the stop every evening? — He waits for his daughter. She always returns late from the swimming pool. 10) What do you know about this writer? — Unfortunately, I don't know much. He writes science-fiction stories and I like detective stories more.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

- 1** Saying, choosing, getting, leaving, learning, dancing, looking, sitting, increasing, ringing, travelling, hopping, riding, dying, sweeping, fighting, striking, winning, throwing, lying, giving, considering, swimming, having, admitting, leading, putting, tearing.
- 2** 1) Little children are swimming along the shore. 2) Our mother is preparing dinner in the kitchen. 3) We are working on a new project. 4) You are driving too fast. 5) The noise is getting louder. 6) The fire is burning in the fireplace. 7) The manager is speaking on the phone at the moment. 8) The footballer is quickly running towards the goal. 9) Bob is listening to music in his room. 10) We are flying over the continent.
- 3** 1) A woman isn't speaking to the doctor now. Is a woman speaking to the doctor now? 2) My brother isn't waiting for an important phone call. Is my brother waiting for an important phone call? 3) The birds aren't flying high up in the sky. Are the birds flying high up in the



sky? 4) You aren't speaking too loudly. Are you speaking too loudly? 5) The students aren't discussing anything in the library. Are the students discussing anything in the library? 6) Peter isn't surfing the Net in his room. Is Peter surfing the Net in his room? 7) Julia and her sister aren't choosing dresses for the party. Are Julia and her sister choosing dresses for the party? 8) I'm not looking for my report. Am I looking for my report? 9) The water isn't boiling in the kettle. Is the water boiling in the kettle? 10) It isn't getting colder. Is it getting colder?

- 4** 1) Ann is swimming in the pool now. She isn't playing tennis now. 2) The girls aren't decorating the hall. But are they setting the tables? 3) The Wilsons aren't picking fruits. But are they having a picnic? 4) It is raining. It isn't snowing. 5) Andrew isn't reading a report. But is he translating the article? 6) The kitten isn't playing. But is it sleeping? 7) Little Jimmy is playing with his toys. He isn't painting. 8) The tourists aren't looking at the sculptures. But are they listening to the guide? 9) The waitress is speaking to the customers. She isn't bringing the dishes. 10) The children aren't tidying their room. But are they doing their homework?

- 5** 1) Where are David and Andrew? I am looking for them everywhere.— They are exercising in the gym. They are preparing for the sport competition. 2) Are you busy now, Rachel? — Yes, I'm typing the report for the conference. 3) Is Amanda taking a shower now? — No, she isn't. She is getting breakfast ready. 4) Are you waiting for the doctor? — Yes, I am. The doctor is examining a patient now. 5) Look at the kitten! Is it trying to catch a goldfish? — Yes, it is. It is watching the goldfish so attentively! 6) We have to hurry. The wind is getting stronger and it is getting dark.— You're right. The weather isn't changing for the better. 7) Is your friend still writing a test? — No, he isn't writing a test, he is waiting for the teacher to know his mark. 8) Are you choosing a cake for a birthday party? — No, I'm choosing a cake for a wedding anniversary. 9) I'm afraid you aren't driving fast enough.— We are moving so slowly because the road is too slippery. 10) Is Robert watching TV in his room? — No, he isn't watching TV, he is sleeping.

- 6** 1) Are you listening to the news? — Yes, I am. 2) Where is Mark? — He is speaking on the phone to somebody. 3) Is Diana in her room now? — Yes, she is trying her new dress on. 4) Look! Little Tom is trying to get a candy! 5) Are you listening to me? — Sorry, I'm still analysing the results of our experiment. 6) Is your friend waiting for you? — Yes, we are going to a modern art exhibition now. 7) Are

the girls decorating the room now? — No, they aren't decorating the room. They are cooking something in the kitchen. 8) Are the children still watching cartoons? — No, they are playing badminton on the playground near the house. 9) Are you travelling alone? — No, I'm travelling with my friend. He is speaking to the receptionist now. 10) Is it still raining? — Yes, and it's getting colder.

- 7** 1) Who is reading a newspaper in the kitchen now? What is Frank doing in the kitchen now? What is Frank reading in the kitchen now? Where is Frank reading a newspaper now? 2) Who is speaking to their teacher in the hall? Who are the boys speaking to in the hall? Where are the boys speaking to their teacher? 3) Who is speaking very loudly? How are you speaking? 4) Who is having lunch in a café? What are Pam and Sam doing in a café? Where are Pam and Sam having lunch? 5) Who is waiting for you near the cinema? Who is James waiting for near the cinema? Where is James waiting for you? 6) What is Daniel doing in the garage? Whose car is Daniel repairing in the garage? What is Daniel repairing in the garage? Where is Daniel repairing his car?

- 8** 1) Laura isn't vacuuming the carpet in the living room. 2) What are the children doing in the gym? 3) Is Sally looking for her scarf? 4) The Thompsons are staying at a five-star hotel. 5) Where are Simon and Mike hurrying? 6) The manager isn't speaking to a client now. 7) Who is Susan waiting for? 8) Why are Ron and Tim cutting the grass in the yard? 9) It is getting warmer outdoors. 10) The number of people in the supermarket isn't increasing.

- 9** 1) What are Dolly and Rachel doing? — Dolly is having a bath and Rachel is drying her hair. 2) Why are the rainforests disappearing? — Because people are still cutting them down. 3) What is the guide telling about? — Sorry, I'm not listening to her. I'm thinking about our visit to the theatre tonight. 4) Who is swimming over there? — It is my cousin. He is training for competitions. 5) Are you still packing your suitcase, Eddy? The taxi is waiting for us.— I'm coming. 6) Who are you looking at, George? — I'm looking at that girl over there. She is wearing a beautiful black evening dress.— Is this the girl who is holding a bouquet of roses? — Yes, and she is speaking to a man in dark glasses. 7) Whose dog are you walking, Ted? — This is the dog of our neighbours. They are painting the walls in their flat and can't walk the dog. 8) What are you discussing so animatedly, boys? — We are planning our trip to the mountains. Stuart is trying to persuade Brian not to take fishing rods with him. 9) What hotel

is Tracy staying at? — She isn't staying at a hotel. She is renting a room in a private house at the moment. 10) Listen! Is anybody crying outdoors? — Nobody is crying. This is just the wind. It is making such a noise.

- 10** «Smog» is a contraction of the words «smoke» and «fog». A lot of factories and industrial plants are still using coal and heavy oil for producing goods. While the coal is burning, it is releasing dust particles. These particles are mixing with fog. This mixture reduces visibility to around 4 metres and causes breathing difficulties and even deaths. Smog is also becoming predominant in many cities, which are located in sunny, warm and dry climates with many motor vehicles. Smog is causing damage to woods and crops. It is destroying the ozone layer of our planet.

- 11** 1) — Where are you going to leave your car for this night?  
— I'm going to leave it in my cousin's garage.  
2) — Where are your parents going to spend their holidays?  
— They're going to spend their holidays in Turkey.  
3) — What towns is Sarah going to visit during her tour?  
— She is going to visit some towns in the south of France. She is also going to spend a week in Paris.  
4) — What is Nellie going to cook for supper tonight?  
— She's going to cook a chicken with vegetables.  
5) — Is Teddy going to repair his old camera?  
— No, he isn't. He's going to buy a new digital camera next week.

- 12** 1) The girls are picking up flowers near the river. 2) The scientists are working on an important project at the moment. 3) Are you reading this magazine now? 4) I'm not watching this show. 5) Who are the children waiting for? 6) What is Anthony speaking about? 7) Look! Somebody is swimming to our yacht. 8) Monica and Julia are talking about something over there. 9) An injured man is lying beside the car on the road. 10) Is your cousin sitting at the table outside the café?

- 13** 1) Where is Tom? — He is looking for some magazine in the library.  
2) What is he doing? — He is trying to start the car. 3) Why are the children decorating the room? — They are waiting for the guests. 4) Is Helen still sleeping? — No, she is having breakfast in the kitchen. 5) Who is your neighbour speaking to? — She is speaking to the postman. 6) Where are they going now? — They are going to the railway station to meet their relatives. 7) What are you preparing? — I'm preparing coffee and sandwiches for us. 8) What is Kate doing in the garden? — She is planting flowers.

9) Who is she going to visit in this town? — She is going to visit her niece. 10) Who are you phoning? — I'm phoning my friend. He is waiting for my call. 11) Where is your brother going to spend his weekend? — He's going fishing with his friends on the lake. 12) Who is listening to music in the next room? — This is Mark. But he isn't listening to music, he is watching TV.

## TEST 2

- 1 Telling, leaving, beginning, frying, lying, choosing, robbing, saying, travelling, mopping, arriving, cycling, diving, sipping, arranging, dying, studying, stopping, knocking, waving, fleeing, copying, putting, falling, skiing, causing, destroying.
- 2 1) She isn't washing vegetables in the kitchen. Is she washing vegetables in the kitchen? 2) We aren't driving towards the village now. Are we driving towards the village now? 3) Children aren't flying a kite on the playground. Are children flying a kite on the playground? 4) Ron isn't training in the gym at the moment. Is Ron training in the gym at the moment? 5) You aren't going to buy this house. Are you going to buy this house? 6) The train isn't arriving. Is the train arriving? 7) I am not waiting for a taxi. Am I waiting for a taxi? 8) Emily isn't ironing her dress now. Is Emily ironing her dress now?
- 3 1) Who is staying at a small hotel for their holidays? What hotel are your parents staying at for their holidays? Where are your parents staying at for their holidays? 2) Whose brother is playing tennis with his friend in the backyard? Who is playing tennis with his friend in the backyard? What is your brother playing with his friend in the backyard? Who is your brother playing tennis with in the backyard? Where is your brother playing tennis with his friend? 3) Who is listening to the lecture in the lecture hall? What are the students doing in the lecture hall? What are the students listening to in the lecture hall? Where are the students listening to the lecture? 4) Who is shopping for clothes with her cousin now? What is Julia doing with her cousin now? Who is Julia shopping with for clothes now? What is Julia shopping for with her cousin now? 5) Who is reading the notes very carefully? What are you doing very carefully? What are you reading very carefully? How are you reading the notes?
- 4 1) Is it raining outdoors now? 2) What is he planning to do after the lessons? 3) You friends aren't planting the trees in the park. 4) The manager is giving instructions to the staff. 5) Why is the baby crying?

6) Who are you waiting for? 7) We aren't listening to the news now.  
8) What are those students discussing? 9) The waiter is serving clients at the moment. 10) Who is swimming towards our boat?

- 5** 1) — What are you going to do tomorrow morning? Let's go boating to the river.  
— Sorry, I can't. I'm going to help my father to repair the bike.  
2) — Is your friend going to sell his camera?  
— No, he isn't. He is going to give it to his younger brother.  
3) — Where is Lora going to celebrate her birthday?  
— She says she is going to celebrate it in her country house. She is going to invite all her classmates there.  
4) — Where are the Bryans going to spend Christmas?  
— I've heard they are going to visit their relatives in Ireland.

- 6** 1) Where is Margaret? — She is speaking on the phone in her room.— Who is she speaking to? — I think she is speaking to her mother. 2) Who is decorating the assembly hall? — Tony and Sue. They are hanging posters right now. 3) Are you reading this magazine? — No, I'm not. I'm watching the children in the sandpit. Look! They are building a huge sandcastle! 4) What are you talking about? — I'm trying to explain the main principle of the work of this gadget to you. 5) Are Nick and David discussing their project? — No, they aren't. Nick is surfing the Internet and David is choosing photos for the school newspaper. 6) Why is Julia making so many sandwiches? — Because she is waiting for guests. 7) What are you looking for? — I'm looking for my sunglasses. 8) Is it still raining? — Yes, and it is getting colder.

- 7** 1) Frank is going to translate this article tonight. 2) The guests are still dancing in the hall. 3) Are you dusting the furniture? 4) Who are the workers arguing with? 5) What is she laughing at? 6) Who is singing in the next room? 7) Why is your teacher looking at me so attentively? 8) Jane is mopping the floor in the kitchen now.

- 8** 1) Is your sister still working in the garden? — No, she is washing fruit in the kitchen. 2) Where are the children? — They are playing volleyball on the playground. 3) What are you cooking for supper? — I'm baking meat with vegetables. 4) Who are you choosing a present for? — I'm choosing a present for my best friend. 5) How is she going to spend the weekend? — She is going to visit her nephews. 6) Who is waiting for you? — My cousin. We are going to the skating rink now. 7) Who are you going to phone? — I'm going to phone Ann. She is waiting for my call now. 8) What is this man telling about? — He is telling about the advantages of a new project.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧИ ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС? (THE PRESENT SIMPLE OR THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS?)

- 1** 1) This TV programme starts at 5.30 p.m. (йдеться про розклад) 2) The Sharons are looking for a babysitter. (опис тимчасової ситуації) 3) Dick seldom visits his aunt. (вираження повторюваних дій) 4) Susan's elder brother runs a small café. (вираження постійних дій чи станів) 5) Tom is always chewing a gum! (вираження роздратування) 6) She sings perfectly in this opera. (коментар вистави) 7) My parents are celebrating their wedding anniversary next Saturday. (дії, заплановані на найближче майбутнє, які обов'язково відбудуться) 8) Money doesn't buy health. (загальновідомі факти) 9) Dean is getting better after his illness. (ситуація, що змінюється) 10) They are having tea in the dining room. (вираження дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення)
- 2** 1) takes; 2) arrives; 3) are staying; 4) cooks; 5) is moving; 6) wins; saves; 7) is picking; 8) comes; 9) is always arguing; 10) are going; 11) lives; 12) explains; go; 13) produces; 14) are visiting; 15) are always wearing.
- 3** 1) Check all the facts by tomorrow morning. We are having an important press conference tomorrow afternoon. 2) Rick never goes to McDonald's because he hates fast food. 3) She takes a bus to work every day. 4) My younger brother is always hiding my slippers! 5) Steve is typing some documents at the moment. 6) They often have lunch in this café. 7) Betty usually drinks milk for supper, but today she is drinking apple juice.
- 4** 1) John often sends e-mail letters to his friends abroad. 2) Paul is writing an e-mail letter to his friend in Canada now. 3) Margaret is looking for a better job at the moment. 4) We attend language courses three times a week. 5) The secretary is busy now. She is preparing the documents for the conference. 6) My elder brother is always making fun of me! 7) The professor isn't examining patients now. He is giving a lecture to the students at the moment. He usually examines patients in the morning. 8) The article contains the results of important researches in medicine. 9) You never tell me about your problems at school. I'm a bit surprised that you are asking me for a piece of advice now. 10) Most oils boil at 200—300 °C. 11) Are the musicians having lunch now? — No, they aren't. They are rehearsing in the assembly hall. They are performing some new

songs at the concert tomorrow. 12) Do doctors use antibiotic drugs to fight viruses? — No, antibiotic drugs don't work against viruses. Doctors usually prescribe antibiotics against bacterial infections. 13) Max is always playing pranks on his classmates! 14) Are you waiting for a ferry? — Yes, we are. The ferry arrives at four o'clock. 15) Are Peter and Tim going fishing next Thursday? — Yes, they are. They often go fishing together. And they always invite me to join them.

- 5** 1) What are you doing tonight, Ron? — Nick and I are going to the stadium to watch a football match. We sometimes watch football matches together.— And what time does the match start? — Well, it starts at half past six. 2) Are you looking for somebody, Janet? — Oh, yes, I'm looking for Daniel. We usually have lunch together.— I don't often see him in the office at this time.— You see, Tom, Daniel is working at a very important project these days, so he usually works in the laboratory. But he isn't working there at the moment. 3) Is Alan waiting for a bus? He doesn't usually take a bus to get to the university.— You're right, usually his elder brother Sam gives him a lift, but these days Sam is repairing his car. Something is wrong with its engine. 4) Does Sarah often speak that way? — Unfortunately! And she is always complaining of the lack of money! 5) Who is our chief talking to over there? — He is talking to the new manager of the finance department. He always instructs new employees personally. 6) Who usually helps you to choose clothes, Jess? You always look so smart! — Well, sometimes I choose clothes myself and sometimes I ask my cousin Laura for a piece of advice. To my mind, clothes make the man. 7) Where are David and Helen hurrying to? — They are going to the railway station right now to meet a delegation from Spain. They are hurrying because the train arrives at nine o'clock and there isn't much time left. 8) Mr and Mrs Harris are quarrelling again! — Oh, they are always quarrelling with each other! 9) Where do her parents work? — Her father works in a bank and her mother is looking for a job at the moment. 10) How often does Matthew train in the tennis court? — He usually trains three times a week. But this week he is preparing for an international competition so he is working very hard.

- 6** 1) Where is Mark? — He is in the gym.— What is he doing there? — He is helping the coach to prepare the gym for the competition. 2) Does your son always return home so late? — No, he usually finishes his work at seven o'clock, but these days he is preparing

a report for a scientific conference. 3) What time do we arrive in Lviv? — The train arrives at seven o'clock in the evening. 4) Your mother cooks very well. I'm eating so much today! 5) Why are you ironing this dress? — I'm going to put it on to the party tonight. 6) What is she looking for? — She is looking for her car key. She is always leaving her keys somewhere! 7) Do you always stay at this hotel when you come to our town? — Not always. Now I'm staying at my friends' place. 8) Where does Olga work? — She works at a travel agency. But she is attending management courses this month. 9) Who is she booking the tickets for? — She is booking the tickets for her chief. He is flying to Berlin next Monday. He often goes on business trips. 10) Why are you smiling? — I'm watching little children. They always do something funny.

7 1a; 2b; 3a; 4a; 5b; 6a; 7a; 8a; 9b; 10a.

8 1) Anna is practising her English at the moment. To know foreign language well she needs a lot of practice. 2) Fred is speaking so loudly because his granny doesn't hear well. 3) Jane doesn't want to be late for her classes so she is hurrying to school now. 4) Who is Bred waving to? I don't know this girl. 5) I 'm looking very attentively but I don't see any familiar faces in this photo. 6) We are rehearsing some new dances for our school concert. I hope everybody will be impressed by our performance. 7) I often forget to buy something at the supermarket, so my mother is writing a shopping list for me now. 8) Who are you choosing apples for? — For my younger sister. She likes only red apples.

9 — Is everything ready for the party, Jessica?  
 — Almost everything. Dolly and Alice are setting the tables right now.  
 — I believe they remember to put the flowers on the tables.  
 — Of course, they do.  
 — And what is Mike doing?  
 — He is choosing the music. He wants everybody to feel relaxed at the party.  
 — Good. Is Rosemary still cooking?  
 — Yes, she is preparing something very delicious and hopes to surprise all the guests.  
 — Oh, her dishes smell very tasty! By the way, do you know Molly's phone number? I need to remind her our address. I 'm afraid she doesn't remember it.  
 — It's OK. I have just spoken to her. She is going to our place right now.



- Jessica, dear, tell Mike to muffle the music. It seems to me it is playing too loudly. Don't you think so?
- Oh, I agree with you. I don't hear what you are telling me.
- Listen! Somebody is ringing the doorbell! The guests are coming! Let's meet them!

**10** 1b; 2b; 3b; 4a; 5c; 6b; 7a; 8c; 9a; 10a; 11c.

**11** 1) I don't understand what you're talking about now. 2) He needs some information about the population of Africa because he is writing an article about it now. 3) He doesn't agree with us. He thinks the problem we are discussing now isn't very important. 4) It's getting cold. I want to put on a warm sweater. 5) How much do these flowers cost? 6) What is she saying? I don't hear anything. 7) Are you preparing for the exams now? Your future depends on the results of the exams. 8) I hope he knows our address.

**12** 1) thinks; 2) am thinking; 3) is having; 4) has; 5) see; 6) is seeing; 7) Are you enjoying; 8) enjoys; 9) tastes; 10) are you tasting; 11) is being; 12) is; 13) looks; 14) are looking.

**13** 1) Why are you smelling the milk? — Because it smells sour. 2) I see nobody near the theatre. Bob can't meet you, he is seeing his chief at the moment. 3) We are loving every episode of this film, it's so funny! Sally loves watching comedies. 4) The customs officer is weighing his suitcase now. The suitcase weighs six kilos. 5) Why is she feeling these shoes? — She is afraid they're wet. This scarf feels silky. 6) Chris is having a driving lesson now. We have lessons five days a week. 7) What is he tasting? — The chicken tastes delicious! 8) It looks as if it's going to snow! What is Pam looking at now? 9) Pierre is French, he comes from Marcel. Monica has been on a business trip. She is coming from Warsaw now. 10) Little Ben is being too naughty today! Little children are usually naughty. 11) My parents are thinking about spending winter holidays in the mountains. Personally I think it's a wonderful idea. 12) Are you enjoying your stay in this hotel? — Oh, yes. I enjoy staying at comfortable hotels.

**14** Dear Kate,  
I'm writing from Spain to tell you about my holiday. We are staying in a five-star hotel in the centre of Madrid. Madrid looks fantastic at this time of the year and I'm enjoying every minute of our trip! At the moment my mother is doing the shopping for souvenirs and my father is having coffee on the balcony. You know he hates shopping. The weather is being rather cool these days and perfect for doing sightseeing. We spend most of the days walking around the city and

taking photos. We are thinking about going to Barcelona tomorrow. I hope to see famous Cathedral de Barcelona and my parents want to visit Gran Teatre del Liceu.

Food here is very tasty. The Spanish eat lots of vegetables and fruit and they cook delicious omelets and paella. I am afraid I've put on weight because I am eating so much here!

We are leaving Spain next Friday. I'm loving here so much that I don't want to return home!

See you soon,

Mary

- 15** 1) Everybody is having a great time at the party today. 2) She wants to buy some clothes for her little son. 3) The tea smells nice. 4) The salesman is weighing a cake now. 5) What does this word mean? 6) I'm seeing my estate agent tonight. 7) Mrs Rogers looks terrific in her evening dress. 8) What is Molly doing now? 9) Mark is being very generous these days. 10) What does Sam do? — He is a manager. 11) Where does Henry live? — Not far from our school. 12) The train leaves at 5 o'clock. 13) His parents own a large shop. 14) Your sister is always interrupting me! 15) It is getting warmer outdoors.
- 16** 1) Do you recognize this boy? — No, I don't know him. 2) What is your sister doing now? — She is seeing her friend. They are having supper together tonight. 3) What time does the train arrive tomorrow? — It arrives at ten o'clock in the morning. 4) I think your friend is telling something interesting. Everybody is laughing. 5) Are you tasting the pizza? — Yes, I am. The pizza tastes very well. 6) You look very worried. What are you thinking about? — I'm thinking over my chief's offer. 7) What is he weighing? — He wants to know how much this watermelon weighs. 8) Mike is being very caring these days! 9) What do you think about our party? — We are enjoying it a lot! 10) Don't you see I am being busy these days?

## TEST 3

- 1** 1f; 2i; 3g; 4b; 5e; 6h; 7a; 8j; 9d; 10c.
- 2** 1) comes; 2) works; 3) are flying; 4) is always leaving; 5) starts; 6) is increasing; 7) contains; 8) is working; 9) produce; 10) seems; 11) belongs; 12) knows; 13) is taking; 14) is having; 15) think; 16) has; 17) look; 18) is thinking; 19) is being; 20) smell.

- 3** 1) Where are you driving now? — I'm driving to Donetsk. My friend lives there. He is getting married tomorrow and I want to congratulate him and his bride. 2) Do you know that man over there? — Is he the man who is talking to a group of people? — Yes. He is a famous director and he is making a new film in our town these days. By the way, he is looking for people to act in this film. He mostly needs young people.— As for me, I prefer to watch films in the cinema. It seems to me acting in a film isn't much fun, but hard work. 3) What does Simon do for a living? — He runs an advertising agency. He enjoys his work and the agency brings him a lot of money. By the way, his agency is expanding rapidly and Simon is thinking of engaging new employees. 4) Why are you weighing yourself? — I want to know how much I weigh. You see, I'm eating too little these days.— No wonder you are eating so little these days. It is too hot and nobody wants to eat in such weather.
- 4** 1) This professor is giving a lecture tomorrow. 2) What time does the bus arrive in Manchester? 3) This salad tastes delicious. 4) His cousin has a cottage in the mountains. 5) Linda is thinking of going to Germany to study. 6) This idea sounds good. 7) Why are you smelling the sausages? 8) Alice is a very shy girl. 9) Their route depends on the weather. 10) Ann is having dinner with her business partner tonight. 11) I feel relaxed and full of energy after the weekend. 12) Why are you feeling your pockets? 13) The apple trees bloom in spring. 14) She is always spending too much money! 15) The Moors are visiting us tonight.
- 5** 1) Who are you making the coffee for? — I'm making the coffee for myself. I like drinking coffee in the morning. 2) Is he having a shower now? — Yes, he always has a shower after work. 3) What is your sister doing now? — She is packing a suitcase. She is going to London tomorrow morning. 4) Who does this car belong to? — It belongs to my neighbour. He always leaves it near our office. 5) She looks very disturbed.— Yes, she is waiting for a phone call from her doctor. 6) You are always interrupting me! 7) It seems to me our business is improving. 8) Why are you tasting the sauce? Does it taste bad? — No, it tastes good. 9) I see you're hurrying somewhere.— Yes, I'm having a driving lesson in fifteen minutes. 10) How much does this box weigh? — I don't know. I'm weighing it right now. 11) He is working very hard these days.— I don't think so. He always finds time to relax. 12) Why isn't Bob drinking juice? — He hates tomato juice. 13) Do you want to tell me something? — Yes, I'm enjoying this party a lot. 14) What do you mean? I don't understand you. 15) Ann is being very inattentive these days.

## СПОСОБИ ВИРАЖЕННЯ МАЙБУТЬОГО ЧАСУ (MEANS OF EXPRESSING FUTURE ACTIONS)

- 1) 1) We will have dinner in twenty minutes. 2) The manager will explain everything to you. 3) Our father will take us to the theme park next Sunday. 4) The doctor will examine you in some minutes. 5) The children will return from the summer camp next Friday. 6) The mechanic will repair your car tomorrow. 7) I will find this information for you tomorrow. 8) People will live on other planets in future.
- 2) 1) The Daniels won't stay with us for a fortnight. Will the Daniels stay with us for a fortnight? 2) Mark won't buy everything we need tomorrow. Will Mark buy everything we need tomorrow? 3) Dinner won't be ready in half an hour. Will dinner be ready in half an hour? 4) The police inspector won't interrogate the burglar tomorrow. Will the police inspector interrogate the burglar tomorrow? 5) Emily won't book a room in the hotel for us. Will Emily book a room in the hotel for us? 6) Sam won't take part in the next competition. Will Sam take part in the next competition? 7) Jessica won't have her final exam in two days. Will Jessica have her final exam in two days? 8) It won't be warm tomorrow. Will it be warm tomorrow?
- 3) 1) — Will you take part in the festival next week, Cindy?  
— No, I won't, but Belinda will.  
— Unfortunately, I don't know her phone number.  
— Shall I give it to you?  
— Yes. Please.
- 2) — Will David be in the office tomorrow, Jack?  
— No, he won't. Why?  
— I will have the results of his survey tomorrow morning.  
— That's good. He needs this information for his report.  
— Shall I send him the results via e-mail?  
— It will be great.
- 3) — Will you give me a lift, Nick?  
— Of course, I will. Shall I drive you to the office, Pam?  
— No, I won't work in the office today. I will have an appointment with an estate agent. Will you stop the car opposite that building?  
— OK.
- 4) — We are running out of food. Will you go shopping, Ben?  
— OK. But I need a shopping list.  
— I will prepare a shopping list for you.

- Will you give me your discount card?
- Sorry I won't. Alice took my discount card yesterday and forgot to return it.
- Well, I will buy all the food at the market then.

**4** 1) What will the students know tomorrow morning? Who will know the results of the test tomorrow morning? When will the students know the results of the test? 2) Who will go to Italy next summer? Where will they go next summer? When will they go to Italy? 3) What will she do with this article tomorrow? Whom will she give this article tomorrow? What will she give me tomorrow? 4) Who will finish repairing the roof in two days? What will Boris finish in two days? When will Boris finish repairing the roof? 5) What will you receive from them next week? Who will you receive the parcel from next week?

**5** Have you ever thought about our life in the future? What will life be like in thirty or fifty years from now? How far will technology advance? How will its development affect our lives? Here are some predictions made by science fiction writers and technology experts.

1) People won't live in flats and houses like we do nowadays. They will build environmentally friendly «smart houses». 2) Scientists will discover new cheap sources of energy. This discovery will make it possible to travel long distances not only around our planet, but also in space. 3) People won't operate their computers with the help of a keyboard or a mouse. They will use the power of their thoughts to surf the Net. 4) 3D holographic displays will replace old computer screens. 5) New medicines will cure diseases like cancer and diabetes. Pharmacists will develop drugs for individual needs of every sick person. 6) People will have the opportunity to continue their education at any time and age thanks to the development of virtual worlds for educational purposes.

**6** 1) What means of transport will be popular in future? 2) Will people use mobile phones in future? 3) What food will people eat in future? 4) Will people find life on other planets? 5) How will people use robots in future? 6) What kind of literature will be popular in future? 7) How will people do the shopping in future? 8) What clothes will people wear in future?

**7** 1) In future people will live in harmony with nature. 2) Will he meet us tomorrow? — Yes, he will meet you and take you to the hotel. 3) They won't recognize you in these clothes. 4) Shall I call a taxi

for you? — No, my friend will pick me up. 5) Unfortunately, we'll never know the truth. 6) What will you do at the weekend? — I'll go on an excursion to the ancient castle with my friends. 7) Shall we go to the cinema and watch this film? 8) What bus shall we take to get to the railway station?

**8** 1g; 2e; 3f; 4c; 5a; 6b; 7d.

**9** 1) are going; 2) will; 3) will; 4) is going to; 5) are going to; 6) will; 7) will; 8) will; 9) is going to; 10) is going to; 11) will; 12) will; 13) are going to; 14) will; 15) will.

- 10** 1) — Do you have any plans for tomorrow?  
— Yes, I'm going to take my little daughter to the Zoo.  
2) — Would you like vanilla icecream or a piece of cherry cake?  
— I think I'll have a piece of cake.  
3) — Why is Pam phoning estate agency?  
— She's going to buy a flat in this area.  
4) — Don't you think it's too dark in the room?  
— You're right. I'll switch on the light.  
5) — The lecture starts at ten tomorrow morning.  
— Don't be afraid. I'll be in time.  
6) — What are you doing?  
— I'm reading a message from my friend. He's going to spend next week in the mountains and invites me to join him.  
7) — Your room is a mess!  
— I know. I'm going to tidy it a bit later.  
8) — I'm afraid I don't have enough money to buy this jacket.  
— Never mind. I'll lend you the sum you need.  
9) — Is this your magazine, Kate?  
— No, it's Molly's. She's going to read it in the plane.

**11** Dear Sally,  
I'm writing to you to tell about my plans for the summer. Now I'm studying hard as I'm going to have exams to enter university. I hope I won't fail and soon will become a student of the economic department.

Then my friends and I are going to travel to Greece. We haven't decided about the date of our departure yet but I think we'll go there at the end of July. We are going to visit Athens, Delphi and Olympia. Perhaps we'll go to Crete and spend some days there. Shall I bring you a special souvenir from Greece? I know you're fond of collecting dolls. I'm sure I'll be able to buy a nice doll in traditional Greek clothes for you. We are going to spend two weeks in Greece and see as many sights as possible.

In August I'm going to start language courses because I want to know English and German perfectly. I believe the knowledge of foreign languages will be necessary for my future profession.

Oh, I nearly forgot! We are going to have a party to celebrate the end of our school. We are planning to celebrate this event at the end of June and hope you'll join us. Will you send me a message about your decision or shall I phone you?

Well, that's all for now. Hope to see you soon.

Love,  
Isabel

- 12** According to the survey conducted by the Department of Employment and Training Administration new professions will be in demand in the near future. Taking into consideration the results of the survey, Montgomery Council is going to open a new college to train specialists for the spheres which are rapidly developing today and are going to be dominant in future. The Council has already decided about the list of professions young people will be able to get. This year the college is going to enroll students to study biometric identification. The Council believes that the government and military forces will require biometric identification specialists as they will develop the technology to identify people based on an eye, palm or voice scan. The college is also going to open the Department of Robotics Engineering to train specialists for the National Robotics Engineering Research Institution which creates robots for medical, military, agricultural and mining purposes. The Council expects these departments will be extremely popular and young people won't miss the opportunity to get a prestigious profession. The Mayor has already agreed the Programme of the Development of the College with the Minister of Education and next year the college is going to open the Department of Space Architecture and the Department of Weather Modification.

- 13** 1) Stuart is taking driving lessons. He is going to get a driving licence in a fortnight. 2) I know that Frank will be eighteen next year. 3) Perhaps the Mills will buy a cottage house soon. 4) Mike has taken his fishing rod. He is going to catch some fish for supper. 5) Shall we go for a picnic tomorrow? 6) Gordon is looking for a better job. He is going to apply for the vacancy of Advising Investment Manager. 7) Amanda promises she will follow the recommendations of the doctor. 8) I think they will organize a seminar for the staff.

- 14** 1) I hope we won't miss the bus. 2) It will be Christmas in three days. 3) What are you going to do during spring holidays? — I think I'll prepare for the final exams. 4) Are you going to invite your

cousin to the anniversary? — I'm afraid she won't come. She is on a business trip abroad now and is going to return only next month. 5) It's very hot today. Shall I buy you some icecream? 6) Do you know what professions will be in demand in future? — I believe (that) the professions connected with space researches will be popular. 7) Be careful! You're going to break the vase! 8) Promise me that first you'll ask a lawyer for advice and then you'll take the final decision. 9) When are they going to book tickets for the plane? — They aren't going to book the tickets. I think they will go by car. 10) I'm afraid we won't finish the work in time.— Don't worry, I'll help you.

**15** 1) are going; 2) will win; 3) begins; 4) will be; 5) will have; 6) are having; 7) starts; 8) are spending; 9) does; 10) will; 11) opens; 12) are coming; 13) will give; 14) will live; 15) are going.

**16** 1) The Robsons are buying a new car next week. They have already chosen the model. 2) I'm afraid Paul won't accept our offer. 3) The conference finishes at two o'clock tomorrow. 4) It will be the 1st of June in three days. 5) I'm cold. I will ask for an extra blanket. 6) Monica and Nick are flying to Malta next Friday. They have already bought the tickets. 7) Don't be late! The football match starts at six o'clock tomorrow. 8) Shall I print this document for you? 9) Alice will probably send us a message. 10) This ferry departs at ten o'clock tomorrow morning. 11) Julia hasn't cooked anything because we are going out for dinner tonight. 12) It's getting late. Shall we call a taxi for you? 13) We have arranged about a game of tennis. We are meeting on the tennis court later. 14) What time does the competition start tomorrow? 15) I promise I won't drive the car very fast.

**17** — Do you have any plans for this summer, Dave?  
 — Of course I do! First of all, my friends and I are going to have a party. You see, we had to work hard this year and we need to relax a bit. Then I am going to the seaside to visit my cousin. He has already invited me to spend a fortnight at his cottage house.  
 — Are you going there with your parents?  
 — No, my parents are flying to Italy at the end of June. They have already booked the tickets and a room in a hotel. I hope they'll have a good time during their travel and I'll enjoy my trip to the seaside.  
 — Lucky you!  
 — And what are you going to do this summer, James?  
 — I haven't got any plans by now.  
 — Will you join me in my trip, then? My cousin's house is big enough and I'm sure he won't mind our coming.



— Well, I don't know. I'm afraid it won't be easy to persuade my parents to let me join you.

— Don't worry about it. I'll talk to your parents. I'm sure they agree to my suggestion.

— Well, the problem is my parents aren't in the town now. They are coming back in three days.

— Good! Are they coming by train? Let's meet them at the station together. In this case we'll tell about our plans and will have an opportunity to buy tickets for our trip. What time does the train arrive?

— It arrives at half past five in the evening.

— OK, I'll phone you tomorrow and we'll arrange the details.

- 19** 1) We are having a barbecue next Friday. Will you join us? 2) I feel very tired. I think I'll go to bed right now. 3) Don't miss this film. It starts at eight o'clock tomorrow evening. 4) I feel bored. Shall we go for a walk? 5) Watch out! Your car is going to crash into a fence! 6) My sister will be sixteen in a month. 7) I hope we'll meet a lot of interesting people at the party. 8) The bus leaves at 1 p.m. tomorrow. 9) Our chief is signing a treaty with our trade partners tomorrow. The secretary has already prepared all the documents. 10) Your shirt is dirty! — I know. I'm going to wash it a bit later. 11) Linda can't go shopping with you tomorrow. She is making a report at the conference. 12) Our fridge is empty! — Don't worry. I will cook something for dinner. 13) Nelly will probably spend a few days in Palermo. 14) Be careful! You are going to drop the plates! 15) Will you do me a favour?

- 20** 1) What time does the picture gallery open tomorrow? — It opens at ten o'clock in the morning tomorrow. 2) Why is your brother going to sell this camera? — He has saved enough money and is going to buy a new camera. 3) Will you visit us tomorrow? — Unfortunately, we won't. We are going to the concert. 4) I have no time to wash the dishes.— Don't worry, we'll wash the dishes/do the washing-up and Olga will tidy the room. 5) Shall I meet you in the evening? — Yes, I'm afraid I'll finish the work very late. 6) Next week your nephew will be eighteen.— I do remember. I'm going to present him a mobile phone. 7) I'm running a temperature.— Shall I call a doctor? 8) I'm sure we'll enjoy the rest in the mountains.— Yes, I hope the weather will be wonderful and we'll go skiing. 9) What are you going to do tonight? — My friends and I are going to the cinema and then we are going for a short walk in the park. 10) What time does the plane arrive tomorrow? — It arrives at half past five in the evening.

## TEST 4

- 1** 1) She will tell about her trip tomorrow. 2) Daniel won't go cycling with us next Sunday. 3) Shall we have a break after this discussion? 4) Our agent will inform you about the changes in the schedule. 5) Where will the exhibition take place? 6) What music will they play at the disco? 7) Shall I give you a pen to write with? 8) Who will Sam have dinner with tomorrow? 9) Will you lend me your car for tomorrow? 10) When will the Clarks move into a new flat?
- 2** 1f; 2d; 3e; 4b; 5h; 6c; 7i; 8a; 9g.
- 3** 1) is going; 2) won't; 3) starts; 4) is going to; 5) is going to; 6) Will you; 7) won't; 8) are having; 9) will finish; 10) Shall we play.
- 4** 1) This dress fits me perfectly. I think I'll buy it. 2) It will be April in a week. 3) What time does the ferry depart tomorrow? — It departs at 11.30 a.m. 4) Sheila can't attend the lecture tomorrow. She is visiting her dentist. 5) Henry has sent an e-mail letter to you. — It isn't urgent. I'm going to read it a bit later. 6) The wind is getting stronger. It is going to be a stormy night. 7) Shall I show you our town? — Oh, yes! I'm sure we'll enjoy your excursion. 8) Look at that boy! He is going to break a window. 9) I promise I'll send you the photos from Spain. 10) Be careful! You are going to get sunburned. 11) What is your sister planning to do after the exams? — She is going to spend a week in the village and then she will probably look for a part-time job. 12) Take your umbrella or you will get wet! 13) The train leaves the station at eleven o'clock next Monday. Don't be late!
- 5** 1) I hope the weather will change soon. 2) Will Jane leave you a message? 3) Mark has graduated from university. He is going to work as a computer programmer in our firm from next Monday. 4) Watch out! The dog is going to attack you! 5) We are having a party tomorrow. We have already prepared everything for it. 6) Put on your warm sweater or you'll catch a cold. 7) Shall we take the children to the circus tomorrow? 8) Robots will do all the house chores in 50 years. 9) He will probably come home earlier tonight. 10) The conference starts at 9 a.m. tomorrow.
- 6** 1) Where are you going in summer? — First we are going to Madrid, then we perhaps will spend a fortnight at the seaside. 2) I think she won't get this job. 3) We are organizing a party next Saturday. Will you join us? 4) Look at that boy! He is going to fall down from the tree. 5) What time do the lectures start next week? — They start at nine o'clock in the morning. 6) I'm not going to spend all the

money for clothes. 7) Shall we come earlier tomorrow? — No, I think we'll start working as usual. 8) I have no time to cook supper! — Don't worry, I'll order a pizza. 9) What are you going to do at the weekend? — My friend is coming to visit me. We are going to walk around the town. 10) Call the taxi or you'll be late for the plane.

## МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE)

**1** Watered, prayed, cancelled, hurried, produced, stopped, logged, launched, explored, slipped, cried, admired, preferred, delayed, reached, created, copied, hopped, connected, chewed, published, destroyed, robbed, tried, shared, employed, equipped, managed, promised, banned, survived, signed, replied, stepped, puzzled.

**2** **Regular verbs:** presented, bathed, skied, emptied, changed, verified, belonged, planned, believed, lived, permitted, covered, scanned, reduced, raced, travelled, explained, referred, betrayed, talked, filled, begged, played.

**Irregular verbs:** shook, got, laid, kept, left, felt, chose, showed, broke, heard, drove, fell, caught, fought, paid, meant, told, rose, flew, spent, found, knew, wore, said.

**3** Last summer my parents and I were on our holidays at the seaside. It was the most terrible rest in my life! Firstly, the hotel was too expensive and the service was horrible. There were too many people staying in the hotel. The stuff was rude and the food in the restaurant was disgusting. Secondly, the beach was dirty and there were no chaise loungers to lie on. The weather was cloudy and windy. There were no excursions and no shops to buy souvenirs. My mother was disappointed, but my father was really happy. He was busy sleeping, reading and watching TV. When our holidays were over my mother and I were really happy to return home. But Dad was upset because this rest was the best in his life.

**4** While travelling with the explorer Vitus Bering in 1741, a naturalist Georg Steller discovered an amusing defenseless mammal near the Asiatic coast of the Bering Sea. It was a sea cow. The animal looked somewhat like a large seal, but had two stout forelimbs and a whale-like tail. The sea cow grew up to 7.9 metres long and weighed up to three tons. According to Steller, the animal never came out on shore but always lay in the water. Its skin was black and thick and its head was small in proportion to the body. Sea cows' habitat

stretched along the North Pacific coast to Japan and California. Scientists supposed that the arrival of humans was the cause of their extinction. People hunted sea cows for their meat. The animals died out within 27 years of their discovery.

- 5) 1) Dolly saw me talking to my coach yesterday. 2) Henry recognized the man and told me about it a few minutes ago. 3) Last spring we spent a week in the cottage house and then returned to the town. 4) I got a message from you just an hour ago and took a taxi to get to the airport. 5) The house was full of smoke and we heard a cry for help. 6) Nigel took a pen and wrote something on a piece of paper. 7) The children decided to repair their bicycle and asked Alex to help them. 8) The hurricane was very strong and destroyed half of the buildings in the town. 9) Sue cancelled the appointment with the manager and hurried to the hospital. 10) When the surgeon finished the operation he felt completely exhausted. 11) Yesterday Nora left me a note that she wanted to see me. 12) The train arrived on time and Fred saw Linda coming off the carriage. 13) When a group of tourists came to the castle, the guide showed them around and answered their questions. 14) Mike had an appointment with his employee last Wednesday and promised to make all necessary calculations as quickly as possible. 15) Julia bought a magazine and went to the bus stop to meet her friend.

- 6) The illegitimate son of a 25-year-old notary, Ser Piero and a peasant girl Caterina, Leonardo was born on 15 April 1452 in Vinci, Italy, just outside Florence. His father took the boy to his house where Leonardo grew up. Leonardo never attended public school but he had access to scholarly texts owned by family and friends. When Leonardo was 15 his father apprenticed him to Andrea del Verrocchio, the leading artist of Florence. Leonardo studied at Verrocchio's studio for more than ten years and got the degree of a master. In 1482 Leonardo became a court artist for the duke of Milan, Ludovico Sforza and spent seventeen years working for him. During his long stay in Milan Leonardo painted «The Virgin» and «The Last Supper» and many other paintings and drawings. He also spent most of his time studying science, architecture, the elements of mechanics and human anatomy. Leonardo Da Vinci returned to Florence in 1503 where he painted a mural in the council hall in Florence's Palazzo Vecchio. At the same time he began to work on the «Mona Lisa». From 1513 to 1516 he worked in Rome, maintaining a workshop and undertaking a variety of projects for the Pope. In 1516 Leonardo Da Vinci went to France where he got the title of Premier Painter and Engineer and Architect of the King Francis I. He died on 2 May 1519 in Cloux, France.

- 7** 1) Jack didn't know about the changes in the timetable yesterday morning. Did Jack know about the changes in the timetable yesterday morning? 2) The trip wasn't long and tiring. Was the trip long and tiring? 3) They didn't stay at their friend's house last summer. Did they stay at their friend's house last summer? 4) Mike's father didn't teach him to drive a car a year ago. Did Mike's father teach him to drive a car a year ago? 5) Sarah didn't cook fish for supper yesterday. Did Sarah cook fish for supper yesterday? 6) The children weren't hungry after the walk in the park. Were the children hungry after the walk in the park? 7) Alan didn't lose his credit card a week ago. Did Alan lose his credit card a week ago? 8) The tourists didn't return to the hotel late in the evening. Did the tourists return to the hotel late in the evening? 9) The Clarks didn't move to a new flat three months ago. Did the Clarks move to a new flat three months ago? 10) The secretary didn't leave the office an hour ago. Did the secretary leave the office an hour ago? 11) Little Eddy didn't eat all the sweets yesterday. Did little Eddy eat all the sweets yesterday? 12) It wasn't boiling hot at the seaside last week. Was it boiling hot at the seaside last week? 13) Monica didn't look very smart in her new dress. Did Monica look very smart in her new dress? 14) The burglar didn't manage to escape from prison last night. Did the burglar manage to escape from prison last night? 15) The parents weren't proud of their son's talents. Were the parents proud of their son's talents?
- 8** 1) Yes, he did. 2) No, she wasn't. 3) Yes, she did. 4) No, he didn't. 5) Yes, they were. 6) Yes, it did. 7) No, it wasn't. 8) No, I didn't. 9) Yes, they did. 10) No, I wasn't.
- 9** 1) The inspector questioned the victim of the robbery. 2) Did anybody leave me a message? 3) We didn't enjoy the performance last Sunday. 4) Martin didn't tell us a word about his exams. 5) Was Vicky happy on hearing the news? 6) Did you catch the idea of the project? 7) James didn't forget to buy some fruit for supper. 8) The train arrived at exactly nine o'clock last morning. 9) Greg didn't manage to repair his motorbike yesterday. 10) Was it sunny in Prague last week? 11) Did you sleep well last night? 12) The manager didn't give us any instructions about it yesterday. 13) It rained heavily last night. 14) Did Mark take your driving licence by mistake? 15) Our break finished half an hour ago.
- 10** 1) Were you busy last night? — No, I wasn't. I spent last evening with my friends. We watched a new film with Johnny Depp starring. 2) Did Nick travel around Europe last summer? — No, he didn't. He

planned to spend his summer holidays in Spain, but he didn't manage to book the tour beforehand. So he flew to Thailand and spent two weeks there. 3) Did Sally do the ironing yesterday? — Yes, she did. She also watered the flowers in the garden and tidied the flat. But she didn't have enough time to go shopping and I decided to help her. 4) Were there many people at the performance last night? — Yes, there were. The concert hall was overcrowded because the performance was really wonderful. 5) Did Phil return home late yesterday? — Yes, he did. He was so tired that he went to bed without having supper. 6) Were you satisfied with the results of your last experiment? — Unfortunately, we didn't get any results. Something went wrong and we had to stop the experiment to find out the problem. 7) Was the weather good for a picnic yesterday? — Yes, it was perfect. We went to the lake and had a wonderful time there. The boys caught some fish and we cooked a tasty fish soup on fire. 8) Did Pam feed the cat in the morning? — Yes, she did. She gave it some sausages and poured some milk. 9) Did Max visit his dentist yesterday? — No, he didn't. The nurse phoned Max and postponed the visit because of some changes in the doctor's timetable. 10) Did it rain yesterday? — No, it didn't. The weather was cloudy and damp but it wasn't cold.

- 11** 1) The pupils read an interesting legend at the lesson yesterday. 2) He didn't go to the disco last night. 3) Dolly and Tina stopped in this hotel last year. 4) Did Mary leave the office early yesterday? — No, she didn't. 5) Nigel spent a week in the mountains last month. 6) Were you at the seaside last summer? — No, we weren't. 7) The secretary copied all the documents a day ago. 8) Were your friends disappointed to know the truth? 9) It wasn't very hot last week. 10) Stuart graduated from university a year ago.

- 12** 1) They bought the tickets and entered the cinema. 2) He felt bad yesterday and decided to leave the office earlier. 3) I didn't read your message yesterday because I was very busy. But I read it in the morning and phoned you at once. 4) We weren't at the concert last Saturday. Mike didn't manage to buy the tickets. 5) Luckily Helen caught a taxi and came to the airport in time. 6) Did you know about the results of the research? — Yes, I read the report last Monday. 7) Did you attend the seminar last week? — Unfortunately, I didn't. I was on a business trip and returned only yesterday evening. 8) Did your sister get an invitation to the party yesterday? — Yes, she promised to come. 9) Did they go to the beach yesterday? — No, they didn't. It was cloudy yesterday and they decided to go on an excursion to the Botanical garden. 10) Did anything happen to you yesterday evening? Your mother phoned us several times. She was

very anxious.— Everything is good. I had an urgent work and wanted to inform my family about it, but something was wrong with my phone and I wasn't able to call home. 11) Helen was very surprised when she got an invitation to take part in the festival. 12) We didn't find a chocolate cake and decided to buy a box of chocolates and some fruit instead. 13) Did you read my note yesterday? I left it on the table in the kitchen.— Yes, I did. I saw it as soon as I came home. 14) Did you tell your brother about our plans for the holidays yesterday? — Yes, but he didn't agree to lend us his car.

**13** 1) Who prepared a report for the conference yesterday? What did he do yesterday? What did he prepare for the conference yesterday? When did he prepare the report for the conference? 2) Who flew to Egypt three days ago? Where did the Walters fly three days ago? How many days ago did the Walters fly to Egypt? 3) Who was in the park with her daughter in the evening? Where was Janet with her daughter in the evening? Who was Janet in the park with in the evening? When was Janet in the park with her daughter? 4) Who did Clive give this disc last Wednesday? What did Clive give me last Wednesday? When did Clive give me this disc? 5) Who was in front of the museum some minutes ago? Where were the tourists some minutes ago?

**14** 1) Why did you leave this magazine on my table, Henry? — Because I wanted you to have a look at one article there. 2) Where did Alison meet Pete last Saturday? — She went to the new shopping centre to buy some clothes and met Pete there. 3) Did your brother win the competition last Friday? — No, he didn't. He fell off the horse and injured his leg badly. The ambulance took him to hospital. 4) Who did Den buy the flowers for yesterday? — He bought them for Margaret. It was her birthday yesterday and she had a party. 5) Did Simon have a car accident yesterday? — Yes, he did. His car crashed into a tree. And how did you know about it? Who told you? — My neighbour. He was at the bus stop at that time and saw everything. 6) When Fred woke up yesterday morning he found out that he was alone in the house. He took a shower and went to the kitchen to make a cup of coffee. 7) Why didn't you let me know about the meeting? — Sorry, I didn't have my notebook with me and didn't remember your phone number. 8) Who sent you such a nice card, Polly? — Oh, I got it from Lucy last month. She was in Paris on her holidays and decided to write me about her trip. 9) What time did the shop assistants leave the department store yesterday? — Well, their working day finished a bit later yesterday so they left the store at about nine o'clock in



the evening. 10) What was the weather like during your last trip to Australia? — Oh, it was terrible. It was cold and rainy and we didn't leave the hotel for a few days. We even missed some excursions because of the weather.

- 15** People enjoyed chewing gum-like substances in many lands centuries ago. Some of these materials were thickened resin and latex from certain kinds of trees. Others were various sweet grasses, leaves, grains and waxes. Ancient Greeks, for example, chewed mastic gum which they obtained from the bark of the mastic tree. This tree grew on the island Chios. Grecian women especially liked chewing mastic gum to clean their teeth and sweeten their breath.

From the Indians, the American colonists learned to chew the gum-like resin that formed on spruce trees when the bark was cut. Lumps of spruce gum became popular and merchants sold them in the eastern United States making it the first commercial chewing gum in this country. Mexican General Santa Anna introduced such lumps to the inventor Thomas Adams, who began experimenting with it as a substance for rubber. Adams tried to make toys, masks and rain boots, but his experiments failed. Sitting in his workshop one day, tired and discouraged, he put a lump of gum into his mouth. Adams didn't find out the way of producing rubber, but he opened the world's first chewing gum factory. Later Adams tried to add flavour to the gum. He created a licorice-flavoured gum which became popular with the public. But the gum had one drawback — it didn't hold the flavour.

Another man, William White experimented with flavour of the gum. He solved the problem by using the flavour of peppermint and it stayed in the gum during chewing. By the early 1900s, with improved methods of manufacturing, packaging and marketing, modern chewing gum was on the way to its current popularity.

- 16** 1) Where did the ancient Greeks obtain the mastic gum from? — They obtained the mastic gum from the bark of the mastic tree. 2) Why did Grecian women enjoy chewing mastic gum? — Grecian women enjoyed chewing mastic gum because it cleaned their teeth and sweetened their breath. 3) Who did the Mexican General introduce the lumps of spruce gum to? — The Mexican General introduced the lumps of spruce gum to the inventor Thomas Adams. 4) What did Adams try to add to the gum? — He tried to add flavour to the gum. 5) Who solved the problem of the flavour in the gum? — William White solved the problem of the flavour in the gum. 6) What flavour did William White use in the gum? — He used the flavour of peppermint.



- 17** 1) A woman smiled at a little girl and gave her an apple. 2) The ferry was fast and comfortable. 3) What film did you watch at the cinema yesterday? 4) Who taught your brother to play the guitar? 5) Where were your parents when you came home last night? 6) Why was your teacher angry with you? 7) Bill wasn't in the classroom at that time. 8) Who did he discuss this problem with? 9) Sorry, I didn't understand your question. 10) You were very upset because of the results of the test yesterday.
- 18** 1) What time did you return from the excursion yesterday? — We returned at about nine o'clock in the evening. It rained hard in the evening and the driver drove the bus very slowly that's why we returned so late. 2) Why was your sister so happy yesterday? — She got a good mark at her final exam and her parents presented her a computer. 3) Did you go to the mountains last summer? Did you enjoy the trip? — Yes, we had a wonderful time there. The hotel was comfortable and the views were fascinating. Our guide took us to the mountains. We enjoyed the rest very much. 4) When did you see Tom? — Two days ago. I was in the gym and he trained there. But we had no time to talk. 5) How did Olga manage to buy the tickets for this concert? — Nick helped her. He studied with some of the musicians of this group at school. 6) Did the secretary prepare the documents for our partners yesterday? — Yes, she did. She left them on your desk. 7) What did you do in the village last weekend? — Our friends invited us to visit them. By the way, we spent a wonderful time there. We swam in the river and cooked shashlik. 8) Who ate all the sweets yesterday? — Mark did. He was upset that we didn't leave any pizza for him and ate all the sweets. 9) Did Helen take my camera last Tuesday? — Yes, she promised to return it on Saturday. Perhaps she forgot about her promise? 10) Last time Diana didn't tell about her journey to Italy. What cities did she visit? — She spent some days in Rome then she visited Milan and Venice.
- 19** 1) Andrew used to spend his holidays in the village but now he goes to the seaside for his holidays. 2) Ben and Ron spent their last holidays in Montenegro. 3) Max and his cousin went cycling last Saturday. 4) George didn't use to go cycling when he was a schoolboy. 5) Nelly used to go in for sport but now she doesn't have much time for it. 6) Emma spent all her money for clothes last Friday. 7) Sue used to spend a lot of money but now she saves it because she wants to buy a new car. 8) They went for a picnic two days ago. 9) They used to go for picnics when they were younger. 10) Julia used to eat meat but now she is a vegetarian. 11) Did your brother use to go to the swimming pool every week when he was a child? 12) Sam

didn't use to have a cat when he lived in a flat. 13) Did Pamela try any national dishes during her last visit to China? 14) Jim used to be very polite when he was a little boy, but now he is very rude. 15) Did your parents use to take you for a walk in the park when you were little?

- 20) 1) My mother used to watch soap operas. 2) Tony didn't use to eat a lot of vegetables. 3) Gordon didn't use to have an e-mail box. 4) Belinda used to work in our office. 5) Roger and Jack used to attend the sports club. 6) We didn't use to live in comfortable apartments. 7) My parents didn't use to travel a lot. 8) Margaret used to wear jeans and T-shirts. 9) Frank didn't use to have a beard. 10) We used to listen to this band.

- 21) People used to write letters to tell the news long ago but they make phone calls to tell the news now. People used to travel by coach long ago but they travel by cars, trains and planes now. People used to light candles in the evening, but now they switch on the light in the evening. People used to go to the balls to enjoy their free time long ago, but now they go to the cinema to enjoy their free time. People used to cook food on fire long ago, but now they cook food on a cooker. People used to hunt for food, but now they hunt for pleasure.

- 23) 1) Our Maths teacher usually gives us a lot of homework to do, but yesterday we had a test and he didn't give us any homework. 2) Vicky always has tea with sandwiches for breakfast but yesterday she decided to eat some porridge. 3) Does your brother often surf the Internet in the evening? — Oh, yes, he surfs the Net almost every evening. But yesterday he was busy preparing for the Biology exam and didn't switch on the computer. 4) You never miss lectures, Sheila. Why didn't you come to the lecture on Ancient History last Thursday? — You see, Alison, I overslept because my alarm clock didn't go off. 5) Is Den always so hungry after cycling? — Yes, he is. When he returned from the ride last time he ate two bowls of soup, three roast beefs, a plate of mashed potato, a bowl of vegetable salad and two pieces of cake. 6) Your mother told me you weren't very well yesterday, Jean. How are you now? — I am all right now, thanks. I just had a horrible headache yesterday and went to bed earlier than usual. I sometimes have headaches. 7) Look! Your room is a mess, Brian! When did you tidy it last time? — Well, I don't remember, Sue. Usually I clean my room once a week, but last week I was very busy preparing a report for my boss. 8) There was a good documentary on TV yesterday. Did you see it, Alice? — No, I didn't. I never watch documentary films. I think they are too boring.— I don't agree with

you. That film was very interesting and educative. 9) Who did Sam buy the disc with songs of «Back Street Boys» for yesterday? Sam usually listens to another kind of music.— Perhaps he bought it for his younger sister. She is fond of music of this kind. 10) Who usually organizes seminars for the staff in your office? — The manager of the personnel department is usually responsible for things like seminars and trainings. But last month he was ill so I arranged one.

**24** 1b; 2a; 3c; 4c; 5b; 6c; 7b; 8c; 9a; 10c; 11a.

**25** — Did you enjoy Tom's birthday party last Saturday, Jane?  
 — Oh, it was great!  
 — Were there many people?  
 — About twenty, but I didn't know all of them.  
 — How surprising! As far as I know Tom doesn't like noisy parties with crowds of people invited.  
 — But Tom was sixteen! I am sure such an event is worth inviting so many guests.  
 — You are right. And what time did the party start?  
 — It started at six, but some guests didn't arrive till eight.  
 — What did you do at the party?  
 — We ate great food and listened to music then we danced a lot.  
 — Did you meet anyone interesting, Jane?  
 — Yeah. I met some really interesting people. Tom has got wonderful friends!  
 — What time did the party finish?  
 — At about one o'clock in the morning. Such parties never finish early. Everyone was tired but happy.

**26** 1) Pupils didn't use to surf the Net in search of information ten years ago. 2) When she returned home yesterday she found a note from her mother on the table. 3) Why did you buy this ugly hat yesterday? 4) We didn't use to come to this café some years ago but now we come here almost every Friday. 5) Martin trained a lot and won the cup at the last championship. 6) Jessica went roller skating last Sunday. 7) My parents never stayed at this hotel before. 8) How did Nigel manage to take such beautiful photos? 9) Pamela didn't use to drive a car but now she drives well. 10) Was Jessica at the theatre last night? 11) Now the McGregors have their own business and they work hard. 12) Where did you spend your last weekend? 13) There were a lot of passengers in the airport. 14) What photos did the police officer show you? 15) Mike didn't promise us to be in time.

**27** 1) He was alone in the room when the door opened and Helen came in. 2) I didn't tell her about our agreement yesterday because she

was anxious about something. 3) Why did you tell me about it during our last meeting? — I thought it was interesting for you. 4) We used to travel by train but now we prefer to travel by plane. 5) Do you know this boy? — Yes, he is our new neighbour. His family moved into our house three weeks ago. 6) Jack left the office and stopped a taxi. Usually he went home by bus but he was in a hurry that day because it was his younger son's birthday. 7) She didn't like the performance last Saturday. It was very long and boring and some of the spectators left after the first act. 8) My brother used to go swimming but he works a lot now and goes to the swimming pool only once a week. 9) I sent you an e-mail letter four days ago but you didn't answer it.— Sorry, I returned from the business trip only yesterday and read your letter. 10) Where did your friend use to live? — He used to live in a small town somewhere in the west of the country and then he moved to our capital. 11) Doesn't your brother wear glasses any more? — Yes, he used to wear glasses but his doctor advised him to try contact lenses. My brother says that contact lenses are much more comfortable. 12) Where did you go with Max yesterday? — First we went to buy a present for Max's sister then we met Bob and decided to go to the cinema. 13) Does your sister always help you to choose clothes? — No, she doesn't. I only asked for her advice yesterday as I didn't know what to put on for the presentation. 14) Did you take the medicine yesterday evening? — Yes, I did. I always take the medicine regularly. 15) How did people use to live without television? — I think their life wasn't interesting without television.

## TEST 5

- 1 Regular verbs:** persuaded, lived, tried, stopped, talked, agreed, expressed, carried, cried, slipped, preferred, equipped, replied, remembered, travelled, included, denied, remained, owned, tasted, stayed.

**Irregular verbs:** had, ate, lost, left, slept, heard, fell, told, flew, won, hid, kept, ran, forgot, blew, dug, thought, drove, overcame, knew, meant, put, broke, caught.

- 2** 1) Last month the archaeologists found out the remains of an ancient settlement not far from our town. 2) Ann didn't accept the offer of her boss. 3) The room was small but tidy. 4) Was his previous work well paid? 5) Did the manager get in touch with our partners yesterday? 6) How did they manage to rescue the child from the burning house?

7) Who was responsible for the safety of the passengers? 8) When did the training finish? 9) Who did you leave a message for yesterday? 10) What was the purpose of their last trip?

**3** 1) Who found three survivors in the ruins two days ago? How many survivors did rescue workers find in the ruins two days ago? Who did rescue workers find in the ruins two days ago? When did rescue workers find three survivors in the ruins? Where did rescue workers find three survivors in the ruins? 2) Who was in the Zoo with their Biology teacher yesterday? Where were the children with their Biology teacher yesterday? Who were the children with in the Zoo yesterday? When were the children in the Zoo with their Biology teacher? 3) Who missed an important meeting yesterday? What meeting did David miss yesterday? What did David miss yesterday? When did David miss an important meeting? 4) Who told us about the party some days ago? What did Linda do some days ago? Who did Linda tell about the party some days ago? What did Linda tell us about some days ago? When did Linda tell us about the party? 5) Who was upset because of the quarrel? Why was she upset?

**4** — Who is this young man in the photo, Sheila?  
 — Oh, it's my cousin Simon.  
 — But your cousin has got short hair and he always wears smart suits.  
 — Well, he used to have long hair and he used to wear ripped jeans and T-shirts when he was a student.  
 — Your cousin has got a motorbike in the photo. Did he use to ride a motorbike?  
 — Yes, he did. But he doesn't have it any more. Simon sold his motorbike some years ago and bought a car.  
 — To my mind, he looks more attractive now.  
 — I agree with you. Now Simon works for a big corporation and he is a very respectable person.  
 — Yeah, life often changes people.

**5** 1) Margaret was angry with Jim because he broke her cup yesterday.  
 2) The fire destroyed half of the forest in our region last month.  
 3) A year ago Tom wasn't old enough to get a driving licence.  
 4) The secretary cancelled the meeting yesterday because the chief engineer didn't return from his business trip. 5) When did the accident happen? — It happened just half an hour ago. But it wasn't the driver's fault. A dog ran out onto the road and the driver did his best to avoid hitting the dog. 6) Did you go for a picnic last Sunday, Mike? — Yes, we did, but we didn't enjoy it. The weather spoilt suddenly and it started raining, so we returned home. 7) Why

did you ring me up yesterday evening, Nick? — I wanted to tell you about the changes in our timetable for the next week. 8) Who invited you to the concert, Helen? — Phil did. He managed to buy two tickets yesterday and suggested my going with him. 9) Who did Julia prepare the documents for yesterday? — She prepared the documents for the lawyer and left them on her desk. 10) What souvenirs did Bill bring from his last trip to India? — Well, he bought a nice scarf for his sister and some beautiful plates for his friends. He also brought a box of wonderful Indian tea.

- 6** 1) Peter always drives to the office but I didn't see his car at the parking yesterday. — Something was wrong with his car yesterday and Peter got to the office by metro. 2) Do you always have lunch so late? — No, we usually have lunch at one o'clock, but I was very busy yesterday and had lunch only at three o'clock. 3) Why didn't Frank phone me yesterday? — Well, he went to the village to visit his grandparents and left his mobile phone at home. He sometimes forgets to take his mobile phone and I can't get in touch with him. 4) Who usually helps your mother with the house chores? — Well, we all help her. My sister usually does the washing-up and goes shopping and I tidy my room. Last week our parents went on a tour and we did all the house chores ourselves. 5) Did you listen to news an hour ago, Tony? — No, I didn't. Why? — Some men robbed a bank in the morning and killed a security guard. 6) What magazine did Pam buy yesterday? — She bought «Fashion». She always buys it to keep up with the latest fashionable trends. 7) Who did you bring this funny clown for from your last trip? — Oh, I brought it for my niece. She collects dolls and I always bring her some dolls from different countries. 8) How many mistakes did Jessica make in her last test? — Two or three. She usually writes tests well, but last time she was a bit absent-minded. 9) Did Roger book a hotel for us yesterday? — No, he didn't. He asked me to book rooms but I forgot about it. 10) Did you find your pass to the swimming pool last Friday? — Yes, I did. It was in the drawer of my desk under the papers.

- 7** 1) Yesterday Nick fell from the ladder and broke his leg. 2) We didn't see Monica yesterday morning. 3) Sally wasn't with us at that time. 4) When did Henry send you this message? 5) Alex cut the grass in the garden two days ago. 6) Who paid this bill? 7) Vicky used to work as a cleaner at the local hospital. 8) Where were your classmates when you came to school yesterday? 9) Who did she meet at the airport last Wednesday? 10) Did Jerry go to bed late yesterday?

- 8** 1) We decided to make a pizza for supper and asked Mark to buy some cheese and tomatoes. 2) Did you meet Ann at the university yesterday? — No, I wasn't at the university yesterday. I felt bad and stayed at home. 3) Was your teacher pleased with the results of the test? — Yes, we all got good marks. 4) When did you get a letter from Olga? — Two days ago. She returned from Australia last week and wanted to meet us and tell about her journey. 5) Women used to wear long dresses but now they wear short skirts and jeans. 6) Who told you about these news yesterday? — Linda. She always knows everything about everybody. 7) How much did this picture cost five years ago? — It cost three thousand dollars, but now it's much more expensive. 8) Did you notice anything unusual during your last meeting with Mike? — No, I didn't. He was in a good mood and told me about his plans. 9) Where did you buy such a wonderful camera? — I got it from my aunt for my birthday last year. She brought it from Japan. 10) How did Tom manage to find this information? — I don't know. He didn't want to tell me about it.

## **ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)**

- 1** Begun, brought, broken, caught, eaten, fallen, got/gotten, gone, hidden, held, kept, lent, lost, paid, risen, seen, shaken, shot, spoken, struck, taken, taught, thought, understood, woken, won, written.
- 2** Made, dreamt/ed, chosen, blown, burst, cut, grown, hurt, known, frozen, led, rung, lit, shown, told, spilt, paid, shone, burnt/ed, worn, thrown.
- 3** 1) He has just sent a letter to his friend. 2) We have already watered the flowers in the garden. 3) I have never eaten oysters. 4) They have known each other for years. 5) Sheila has called me twice today. 6) The taxi has just arrived. 7) You have just destroyed all my plans. 8) Max has never ridden a motorbike. 9) The Professor has given five lectures this week. 10) The seminar has already started. 11) We have already lived in this hotel for three days. 12) The baby has just fallen asleep. 13) The Connors have already moved into a new house. 14) I have reminded Tom about the meeting three times today. 15) Andrew has been to Manchester three times this year.

- 4** 1) Monica has just returned from the trip to Switzerland. 2) They have repaired five cars this week. 3) We have never ridden a camel. 4) Alice has typed five letters so far. 5) I have already arranged the time of the meeting. 6) We have just made all the necessary preparations. 7) This surgeon has operated on four patients for appendicitis today. 8) Tom has painted half of the fence so far. 9) You have never driven a car. 10) I have received only four letters from you this year.
- 5** 1) for three weeks; 2) since January; 3) since 2003; 4) for half an hour; 5) since three o'clock; 6) for two years; 7) since our last meeting; 8) since my childhood; 9) for five days; 10) for a long time.
- 6** 1) Roger has worked as a dentist for twelve years. 2) Sandra has studied in our class since October. 3) I have known Alex for ages. 4) Ella has worked in the bank only for two weeks. 5) Julia has been to seven countries since she started her journey. 6) Belinda has changed a lot since we met last time. 7) We have been to Tokyo for five days already. 8) Nick has had this car for a year and a half. 9) Joe has been a designer since she graduated from university. 10) James has been my business partner for more than fourteen years.
- 7** 1) You haven't cut the grass in the backyard. Have you cut the grass in the backyard? 2) Our boss hasn't signed the trade agreement. Has our boss signed the trade agreement? 3) The members of the delegation haven't arrived. Have the members of the delegation arrived? 4) The wind hasn't stopped blowing. Has the wind stopped blowing? 5) All the tourists haven't paid the admission charge. Have all the tourists paid the admission charge? 6) We haven't invited the chairman of the charitable organization to our meeting. Have we invited the chairman of the charitable organization to our meeting? 7) Alan hasn't downloaded this document. Has Alan downloaded this document? 8) The policemen haven't captured the burglars. Have the policemen captured the burglars? 9) Sarah hasn't recovered from her illness. Has Sarah recovered from her illness? 10) My parents haven't left for New York. Have my parents left for New York?
- 8** 1) No, I haven't. 2) Yes, she has. 3) Yes, they have. 4) Yes, it has. 5) No, they haven't. 6) No, I haven't. 7) Yes, she has. 8) No, she hasn't. 9) Yes, they have. 10) No, it hasn't.
- 9** 1) Betty hasn't phoned me since last Wednesday. 2) I have never seen this woman. 3) The lecture has just finished. 4) Mike hasn't ridden a bike since childhood. 5) Has Martin consulted with a tax lawyer yet? 6) We haven't met each other for six years. 7) Wendy



has just told me about the results of the research. 8) Have they sent the invitations to their wedding yet? 9) Has Simon ever been to Norway? 10) Our firm has already paid all the taxes.

**10** Has Linda phoned Anna? — Yes, she has. Has Linda visited her grandparents? — Yes, she has. Has Linda bought a present for her cousin Sam? — No, she hasn't. Has Linda sent an e-mail letter to Jane? — Yes, she has. Has Linda taken the photos for the Geography project? — No, she hasn't. Has Linda translated the text for the English lesson? — Yes, she has. Has Linda cancelled the visit to the dentist? — Yes, she has. Has Linda spoken to her parents about computer courses? — No, she hasn't. Has Linda taken the shoes to the shoemaker? — No, she hasn't. Has Linda prepared a list of questions for the Literature quiz? — Yes, she has.

**11** 1) Have you sent a message to George yet? — Yes, I have. But George hasn't answered it yet. 2) Kate has been very upset these days. Has anything happened? — Well, her boyfriend Sam has broken his leg. He has been in hospital for two days now. 3) Have you ironed my T-shirt, Molly? — Yes, I have. And I have sewn a button to your jacket. 4) Have Ed and Julia prepared everything for the picnic? — They have already bought some meat and vegetables, but they haven't decided about the place for the picnic yet. 5) Have your parents left for Greece yet? — Oh, they have already been there for three days. 6) Have you seen Peter and Nick lately? — No, I haven't seen them since March. 7) Has Pamela ever been to England? — No, she hasn't. But she has already planned her trip there. 8) Has the concert started yet? — No, it hasn't. The musicians haven't tuned their musical instruments yet. 9) Have you met your boss today? — No, I haven't. My boss has just gone to the bank. 10) Has Phil jumped with a parachute before? — No, he has never jumped with a parachute. But he has always dreamt about it.

**12** 1) Janet isn't in the office now. She has gone to the post office to receive a parcel. 2) We have already been to this exhibition twice this month. 3) My father has gone to Poland for a week on a business trip. He is returning in two days. 4) What places have Tom and Alec been to since they left for Spain? — Well, they have been to Spain for a week now and they have already been to Barcelona and Madrid. 5) Where is Jim? — He has gone to the supermarket to buy some food. 6) Molly has gone to the hospital to visit her cousin Fred. He has been in hospital for a week. 7) Have your children ever been to the theme park? 8) Unfortunately, Mark can't meet you. He has

gone to the university. 9) We don't want to go to the Zoo. We have already been there three times. 10) I'd like to talk to the attorney.— Sorry, he isn't in at the moment. He has just gone to the court.

- 13** 1) The children have just returned from school. 2) Mother hasn't cooked breakfast yet. She has just put the kettle on. 3) I have known your brother for seven years already. He has never complained about his health. 4) Have you ever been to this theatre? — Yes, I have been here recently. 5) Has Mike sold his car yet? — Not yet. He has just painted it. 6) Has Diana graduated from university yet? — Yes, and she has already found a job. 7) Has your lawyer prepared the documents yet? — Yes, he has, but I haven't read them yet. 8) Where is Olga? — Her working day has finished. She has already gone home. 9) We have lived in this town for seventeen years already. 10) Have you seen Tom today? — No, I haven't seen him since Tuesday.

- 14** 1) Who has bought a small cottage near the river? What cottage have they bought near the river? What have they bought near the river? Where have they bought a small cottage? 2) Who has phoned the estate agency five times today? What has Chris done five times today? Where has Chris phoned five times today? How many times has Chris phoned the estate agency today? 3) Who has seen this performance twice? What have you done twice? What have you seen twice? How many times have you seen this performance? 4) Who has interviewed a famous pop star? What pop star has the journalist interviewed? Who has the journalist interviewed? 5) Who has bought three tickets for the concert? How many tickets have we bought for the concert? What have we bought for the concert?

- 15** 1) Alice has just washed the fruit. 2) The bus hasn't departed yet. 3) Have Henry and Den returned from the gym yet? 4) What dictionary have you bought at the bookshop? 5) Where has Monica been since morning? 6) Ron has left his car opposite the department store. 7) Why has Steve sold his bike? 8) How many articles have you translated this month? 9) I haven't heard from Ben for months. 10) Who has ordered this room?

- 16** Have you ever ridden a bicycle? Certainly you have! Bicycles have become a part of modern life, the means of transportation which has given us an opportunity to move around and avoid traffic jams in big cities. People have used bicycles since the 19th century. Although the basic shape and configuration of a typical upright bicycle has changed a little since the first chain-driven model was developed around 1885, people have adapted bicycles for such uses as children's toys, adult fitness, military and police applications,

courier services and bicycle racing. Since the 19th century engineers have improved many details to make the process of cycling more comfortable and fast. As the bicycle is an environmentally-friendly means of transport, cycling can contribute to the solution of the problem of air pollutions in megalopolises.

- 17** 1) What opportunity has the bicycle given in modern life? — The bicycle has given an opportunity to move around and avoid traffic jams in big cities. 2) Since what century have people used bicycles? — People have used bicycles since the 19th century. 3) What uses have people adapted bicycles for? — People have adapted bicycles for such uses as children's toys, adult fitness, military and police applications, courier services and bicycle racing. 4) Why have the engineers improved the details of the bikes? — The engineers have improved the details of the bikes to make the process of cycling more comfortable and fast.
- 18** 1) Has the secretary printed information leaflets for the staff? — Yes, she has. We have already distributed them. 2) How many people have you invited to your anniversary? — I have sent twenty invitation cards by now, but I have planned to invite more people. 3) Have the archaeologists found anything interesting in the valley? — Yes, they have. They have recently discovered the remains of an ancient church and a settlement. We have already sent them all the necessary equipment for digging them out. 4) Have you seen Jill this week? — No, I haven't. I haven't met her since last month. 5) Has Margaret chosen a dress for the party yet? — No, she hasn't. She has already tried on some dresses, but she hasn't decided yet which one to put on. 6) How long has Gordon worked as a computer programmer? — He has worked as a computer programmer for twelve years. 7) Do you remember where you have left your driving licence? — Perhaps I have left it in the office. 8) Who has told you about the accident? — Amanda has. She has just witnessed the car crashing into a traffic light. 9) Have you heard the news? — No, I haven't. Has anything happened? — Yes, Jerry has just fallen down from the roof of his house. I'm afraid he has broken his leg. Mrs Grey has already called an ambulance. 10) Who have you bought these flowers for, Henry? — They are for my girlfriend.— I have never seen such beautiful flowers!
- 19** 1) It has just stopped raining. 2) Who have they sent this parcel for? 3) Have you spoken to your parents about the language courses? 4) I have been here for an hour. 5) Why hasn't Helen left a note for me? 6) How many articles have you translated since last Monday? 7) Nelly has gone to the market. She will return in an hour. 8) We

have waited for Martin for three hours. 9) Where have Jane and Emma been? 10) Who has given you my phone number? 11) You have never told me about your cousin from Australia. 12) What has happened to Carol? 13) We have already discussed this question. 14) Sam and I have been friends since childhood. 15) Pamela has just finished cooking dinner.

- 20** 1) Have you read this article yet? — Not yet. I have just returned from the conference. 2) Has Mr Green returned from the business trip yet? — No, he hasn't, but he has just phoned. 3) How long has your friend lived in our town? — He has lived here for four years. 4) Who has invited you here? — Vicky.— How long have you known Vicky? — We have been friends since childhood. 5) Where have you put my umbrella? — Look in the wardrobe. I have just seen it in there. 6) Have you ordered anything yet? — Yes, we have just ordered meat with vegetables and some ice cream for dessert. 7) Has your daughter been to the new cinema yet? — Yes, she has been there only once. 8) Why has Tom switched on the computer? — He has just remembered that he hasn't checked his e-mail today. 9) Who has Linda told about her decision to sell the house? — She has only asked Mr Wilson for a piece of advice. He has been her attorney for more than ten years. 10) What have you done? — I have painted the door of the house.— Why have you painted it?

- 21** 1b; 2e; 3f; 4a; 5d; 6c.

- 22** 1) have already had; 2) had; 3) hasn't heard; 4) did he say; 5) have just bought; 6) did she return; 7) has Clara typed; 8) washed; went; 9) Did you see; 10) have known.

- 23** 1) Isabel has invited me to her birthday party. I received her invitation yesterday. 2) I haven't met Den since we left school. 3) Sally finished her project two days ago. She has told about it already. 4) We have visited this exhibition already. We were there two days ago. 5) Mike ordered a pizza twenty minutes ago. But the waiter hasn't brought it yet. 6) Rosie has left for Warsaw. I spoke to her on the phone ten minutes ago. 7) Julia didn't go to the concert last Saturday. She has been busy recently. 8) I have just received a message from Nigel. He arrived in Athens yesterday morning. 9) We wrote the tests yesterday, but the teacher hasn't checked them yet. 10) Paul has been in hospital for three days. He injured his leg badly last Tuesday.

- 24** 1) Have you already tried your new T-shirt on, Liz? — Yes, I tried it on some minutes ago. I have never had such a nice T-shirt. 2) The police has just arrested Tony.— Really? What has he

done? — They say he stole somebody's credit card three days ago. 3) Imagine how much we have done since Frank offered us his help. 4) I don't think Alice has changed a lot since we graduated from university. 5) Sue came up to the front door and pushed the doorbell, but nobody answered. 6) Why has Kate taken all the food away? — I'm not hungry. I had a snack just an hour ago. 7) Where have you been since morning, Bob? Henry has phoned you several times today.— When did he phone me last time? — Half an hour ago. 8) Why has Dolly chosen this hotel? — Her friend stayed in this hotel last year and she strongly recommended Dolly to spend her holidays here. 9) Have you travelled by ferry before, Tim? — Yes, I have. But I travelled when I was a little boy and I don't remember that voyage very well. 10) Why haven't you unpacked your suitcase yet, Ron? — I came only half an hour ago and decided to take a shower first.

**25** 1b; 2b; 3b; 4a; 5a; 6a; 7a; 8b; 9a; 10b; 11a; 12a; 13a.

**26** 1) We haven't been on holiday for a long time. 2) The last time I saw Jessica was last Thursday. 3) Why was Sheila so worried yesterday? 4) Sally put on her coat, took the gloves and left the flat. 5) When did the presentation finish? 6) We haven't been to the skating rink for three months. 7) Has Peter walked the dog yet? 8) Have you ever eaten Chinese food? 9) Why haven't you finished your report? 10) Has the kettle boiled yet?

**27** 1) Have you been to this town before? — Yes, we were here last year. There were many tourists here then. 2) Have you watched the news on TV yet? — Not yet. What has happened? — A fire broke out at the railway station last night. Ann was there just at that time. 3) How long has Den been here? — He came about an hour ago. 4) Why did you phone me yesterday? — I didn't phone you. Perhaps it was Mark? — No. I have just asked him. 5) Why have you returned? — I have left my wallet on the table.— It is not there.— How strange. I put it on the table some minutes ago. 6) Has the train arrived? — Yes, it has.— When did it arrive? — Five minutes ago. Not all the passengers have left the carriage yet. 7) What film did you watch yesterday? — We watched the film «Robin Hood».— I haven't seen this film yet. 8) Suddenly he understood everything and decided to talk to Tom in the morning. 9) Who has taught Mike to ski? — He learned to ski when he went to the mountains last winter. 10) Have you seen our new car yet? — Not yet. When did you buy it? — My father bought it last week.

## TEST 6

- 1 Begun, chosen, dug, cost, found, flown, understood, seen, run, paid, sold, worn, sewn, spent, met, kept, left, fed, ridden, blown.
- 2 1) Rick hasn't travelled by plane before. Has Rick travelled by plane before? 2) We haven't been to this theme park before. Have we been to this theme park before? 3) Fred hasn't taken your dictionary. Has Fred taken your dictionary? 4) Sarah hasn't failed her final exams. Has Sarah failed her final exams? 5) They haven't fallen asleep. Have they fallen asleep? 6) Little Ben hasn't collected any shells on the beach. Has little Ben collected any shells on the beach? 7) The children haven't fed the dog. Have the children fed the dog? 8) You haven't torn his letter. Have you torn his letter? 9) It hasn't stopped snowing. Has it stopped snowing? 10) Angela hasn't completed her education. Has Angela completed her education?
- 3 1) Who has sent you five messages since yesterday? What has Alex done since yesterday? Who has Alex sent five messages since yesterday? How many messages has Alex sent you since yesterday? 2) Who has agreed about the time of the meeting? What have we agreed about? 3) Who has decided to celebrate the end of school? What have they decided to do? What have they decided to celebrate? 4) Who has recognized the man in the photo? Who has Samantha recognized in the photo? 5) Who has put the packet of rice on the shelf? What have you put on the shelf? Where have you put the packet of rice?
- 4 1) Lucy has just lost her purse. 2) The maid hasn't cleaned our room for two days. 3) Has Jill finished her lunch yet? 4) Have you seen any films lately? 5) Who has taken my calculator? 6) Where has Tony parked his car? 7) How many tests has the teacher checked up since morning? 8) Who has Angela sent this parcel for? 9) We have already watched this performance. 10) Why hasn't Henry paid the electricity bill?
- 5 1c; 2a; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6b; 7c; 8a; 9b; 10c.
- 6 1) It's very cold here. Have you turned on the heater? — Yes, I have. I turned it on ten minutes ago. 2) Is your boss in the office? — No, he has gone to Berlin on business.— When did he leave? — He left two days ago. 3) Has Frank booked the tour to Europe yet? — Yes, he has. He phoned me from the travel agency half an hour ago. 4) How long have you known Emma? — We have been friends since we were seven years old. 5) Who have you got a letter from? — It

isn't a letter, it's an invitation to a wedding party. I got it from Molly and Den an hour ago. 6) Tina looks great! Has she lost weight? — Yes, she has. She has been on a diet for a month already. She didn't look so attractive a month ago. 7) Why has Nora run out of the room? Have you told her anything offensive, Edwin? — No, I haven't. Somebody phoned her a minute ago and perhaps told some bad news. A worried expression crossed her face and she ran away without a word. 8) Who has designed this dress? You look terrific in it, Pam! — Well, I bought it in a famous designer fashion house a week ago. 9) Has Jack ever asked you about your parents? — Yes, he has. He knows that my parents died in a car accident when I was four years old. 10) Did you recognize Martin yesterday? — No, I didn't. He has changed a lot since we left school. He has put on weight and has grown a beard.

- 7** 1) The taxi has just arrived. 2) Has Nick passed his exams yet? 3) Sandra has never been to the mountains in winter. 4) We haven't left the hotel room since yesterday morning. 5) Who have Mary and Sue met in the park? 6) When did Nigel sell his motorbike? 7) I haven't seen Bob since he moved to another country. 8) They have been in Paris for five days now. 9) Who has translated this expression? 10) Have you prepared dinner yet?

- 8** 1) I haven't skated since I broke my leg in the childhood. 2) Have you moved into a new flat yet? — No, we haven't. We painted the door and set up new windows last week. But we haven't chosen new furniture yet. 3) We went to the new cinema house yesterday.— Did you enjoy it? — Yes, we did. Have you been there yet? — Yes, we were there last Friday. 4) Where has Diana put my discs? Have you seen them, Mike? — Diana took them home yesterday. She promised to return them to you today.— But she hasn't come yet. 5) How long have you been married already? — Just for four months. We got married in April. 6) Is Tom at home? — No, he has just gone to the gym. He hasn't trained this week yet. 7) How many books have you taken from the library? — Three.— And how many have you read already? — Just one. I finished reading it two hours ago. 8) Have you heard the news, Helen? — What news? — Bob has won five thousand dollars in a lottery.— When did he win? — Three days ago. 9) You have come finally! — Yes, we haven't been to your place since last Christmas.— Yes, we had a good time then. 10) Have you ever played golf? — Never. And you? — I tried to play last summer, but I wasn't good at it.

## ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

- 1** 1) Nick has been doing his homework for forty minutes now. 2) We have been boating for an hour now. 3) Tom has been washing his father's car for twenty minutes. 4) The boys have been riding bikes since 4 o'clock. 5) It has been snowing since last night. 6) My mother has been working in this hospital for fifteen years now. 7) The baby has been sleeping since 2 o'clock. 8) Jessica has been preparing for her final exam since early morning. 9) Bill has been playing computer games for four hours now. 10) My neighbours have been arguing for more than an hour now.
- 2** 1) Richard has been painting the portrait of Sally in the studio since 9 o'clock in the morning. 2) The attorney has been speaking to his client for an hour and a half now. 3) Molly has been attending language courses for three months now. 4) Mike has been driving his Toyota since last winter. 5) The Professor has been giving a lecture for an hour. 6) We have been preparing for the festival since last month. 7) Mr Moor has been waiting for his flight in the airport for three hours. 8) Fiona has been talking to her school friend since 3 o'clock. 9) They have been travelling around China for two weeks now. 10) Ann has been gathering strawberries since 8 o'clock in the morning.
- 3** 1) Helen hasn't been translating this article for an hour. Has Helen been translating this article for an hour? 2) We haven't been listening to the latest news for five minutes. Have we been listening for the latest news for five minutes? 3) She hasn't been ironing since 5 o'clock. Has she been ironing since 5 o'clock? 4) Ben hasn't been taking a shower for a quarter of an hour. Has Ben been taking a shower for a quarter of an hour? 5) A cat hasn't been watching a bird for ten minutes. Has a cat been watching a bird for ten minutes? 6) Tom's cousin hasn't been doing karate for twelve years. Has Tom's cousin been doing karate for twelve years? 7) We haven't been walking around the Zoo since 11 o'clock. Have we been walking around the Zoo since 11 o'clock? 8) The participants haven't been filling in the questionnaires for twenty minutes. Have the participants been filling in the questionnaires for twenty minutes? 9) Mike hasn't been searching for the information since last Tuesday. Has Mike been searching for the information since last Tuesday? 10) Den hasn't been driving for six hours now. Has Den been driving for six hours now?



- 4) 1) Has Pam been practising for the competition since last week? — No, she hasn't. 2) Has Pam been writing a report for one hour? — Yes, she has. 3) Have Ron and Sam been preparing for the final tests for a week? — No, they haven't. 4) Have Ron and Sam been having driving lessons for a month? — No, they haven't. 5) Have Ron and Sam been practising for the competition since February? — Yes, they have. 6) Have Ron and Sam been writing a report for half an hour? — Yes, they have. 7) Has Lucy been preparing for the final tests for three months? — Yes, she has. 8) Has Lucy been having driving lessons since Friday? — No, she hasn't. 9) Has Lucy been practising for the competition for more than half a year? — No, she hasn't. 10) Has Lucy been writing a report since 9 o'clock? — Yes, she has.
- 5) 1) Is Jack in his room? — Yes, he has been writing an article for the school magazine since 5 o'clock. 2) Why are you so angry? — I have been phoning my boss for forty minutes now but I can't get through. 3) Has Sue been rewriting her essay since early morning? — Yes, she has. She has been working for three hours now. 4) Is Alice still in the bathroom? — Oh, she has been having a bath for half an hour now! 5) Has Ben woken up yet? — No, he hasn't. He has been sleeping for more than twelve hours now. 6) Has Janet been studying French for five years? — No, she has been studying it for seven years now. 7) Is everything ready for the party? — No, the girls are still in the kitchen. They have been cooking since 7 o'clock in the morning. 8) Where is little Den? — He has been playing football with his friends for three hours now. 9) Have you read that detective story, Tina? — No, I have been reading it for two weeks, but haven't finished yet. 10) Has Janice been waiting for her husband's call since 5 o'clock? — Yes, she has been waiting for it for three hours now.
- 6) 1) Who has been waiting for the beginning of the concert for fifty minutes? For what have we been waiting for fifty minutes? How long have we been waiting for the beginning of the concert? 2) What has she been doing for her boss for two hours? What has she been typing for her boss for two hours? For who has she been typing letters for two hours? How long has she been typing letters for her boss? 3) Who has been swimming in the swimming pool since 10 o'clock? What have you been doing in the swimming pool since 10 o'clock? Where have you been swimming since 10 o'clock? 4) Who has been listening to music in his room for three hours? What has Alan been doing in his room for three hours? Where has Alan been listening to music for three hours? How long has Alan

been listening to music in his room? 5) Who has been discussing a new project for an hour? What have they been doing for an hour? What have they been discussing for an hour?

- 7** 1) Where has Martin been speaking on the phone? — Martin has been speaking on the phone in his room. 2) How long has Martin been painting? — He has been painting since 4 o'clock. 3) Where has Martin been playing? — He has been playing on the playground. 4) How long has Sandra been reading? — She has been reading since 6 o'clock. 5) Who has Sandra been speaking on the phone to? — She has been speaking to her friend. 6) Where has Sandra been painting? — She has been painting in the studio. 7) What has Sandra been playing? — She has been playing the piano. 8) Where have Nigel and Carol been reading? — They have been reading in the library. 9) How long have Nigel and Carol been speaking on the phone? — They have been speaking on the phone for an hour. 10) What have Nigel and Carol been painting? — They have been painting the front door. 11) What have Nigel and Carol been playing? — They have been playing table tennis.

- 8** 1) What has Henry been watching on TV since 7 o'clock? 2) Why have you been typing this letter so long? 3) They haven't been writing the test for two hours. 4) Mary has been studying at university for two years now. 5) Where have they been waiting for us? 6) How long has Eddy been fixing his MP3 player? 7) I haven't been playing computer games since 5 o'clock. 8) The girls have been doing the shopping since 10 o'clock. 9) Liz has been planting flowers in the garden for two hours now. 10) My granny has been making jam since 11 o'clock.

- 9** 1) Is Richard still in the gym? — He has been training since 8 o'clock in the morning! — Yes, he has been preparing for the championship for seven months already. 2) Does your brother work for Mitsubishi Corporation? — Yes, he has been working there for thirteen years. 3) Haven't you finished your article yet? — No, I haven't. I have been writing it for three days now. 4) What has Diana been cooking since 4 o'clock? — She has been preparing curry chicken. 5) Is that serial so interesting? You have been watching it for three weeks already. — No, I haven't been watching it for three weeks. I have just been watching it for a week. And it is really exciting. 6) How long has Jimmie been playing the guitar in your rock group? — He has been playing in our rock group since last year. 7) What has Pete been doing in the kitchen since 3 o'clock? — He has been fixing a dishwasher. 8) You shouldn't drive to work today. It has been snowing heavily

since yesterday evening and the roads are blocked up. 9) Mary is shocked with the news. She has been sitting without saying a word for hours! 10) Stuart should have a rest. He hasn't been sleeping since yesterday.

- 10) 1) Rob and Jack have been swimming for an hour and a half. 2) Cindy hasn't been translating this text for two hours. 3) You have been watching TV for hours! 4) Why have they been discussing their trip so long? 5) Who has been waiting for you in the hall? 6) Has Tina been looking for this article? 7) My cousin has been working in this bank for three years now. 8) Have you been sunbathing since 8 o'clock? — No, I haven't. 9) Who have they been preparing these costumes for? 10) How long has she been looking for a new job?

- 11) 1) My parents have been talking to the doctor for half an hour already. 2) We have been looking for this hotel since 8 o'clock in the morning. 3) He hasn't been listening to music since morning. He has been preparing for the History exam all this time. 4) Has she been working in this agency for two years? — No, she has been working here since April. 5) Have you been waiting for the inspector for more than an hour? — No, I have been waiting for him for twenty minutes. 6) Who has your chief been talking to for so long? — He has been discussing something with his lawyer. They have been talking for two hours already. 7) What have you been reading for forty minutes already? — I have been reading an article about my favourite actor. 8) Who has been repairing the roof of your house since morning? — This is my cousin. He has been helping us for three days already. 9) How long has your father been working as a computer programmer? — He has been working as a programmer for twenty-two years. 10) Who has she been phoning all evening? — She has been phoning her friend. Her friend has been living in Washington for seven years.

- 12) 1d; 2h; 3f; 4a; 5c; 6i; 7e; 8b; 9j; 10g.

- 13) 1) leaves; 2) have known; 3) have been looking; 4) are moving; 5) has worked; 6) speaks; 7) is working; 8) have read; 9) has been packing; 10) need.

- 14) 1) Ann and Jane can't play with you, Ted. They are cleaning the house at the moment. Ann has been dusting the furniture for half an hour now, and Jane has just finished vacuuming the carpets. 2) The boss is in his study. He is reading a report of the manager. He has been reading it since morning and hasn't finished yet. 3) Have you seen Pam today, Jack? — Yes, she is having lunch with her friend in the cafeteria now. They have been sitting there for twenty minutes now. 4) How long has Elizabeth been attending design courses? —

She has been attending them since last month. She has already learned a lot. 5) Where is Simon? — He is making photocopies of some articles in the library now.— For what? — Simon is taking part in a conference next week. He has been preparing a speech for it for a week already. 6) Have you been to the new restaurant yet, Cindy? — Well, we are going there tonight. Mike has already booked a table. 7) Who is in the bathroom? — It is Alice. She is drying her hair.— She has been drying her hair for twenty minutes now and I haven't washed my hair yet. 8) How long have you been living/have you lived in this house? — We have been living/have lived here for eleven years now. We have just finished repairing it. 9) Has Pam found her gloves yet? — No, she hasn't. She has been looking for them for fifty minutes now. 10) What are Greg and Den doing now? — They are fixing a washing machine. They have been working since 9 o'clock.

- 15 1) Are you going to the concert next Sunday, Julia? — Yes. Actually I have already bought a ticket. I never miss an opportunity to visit concerts of famous singers and music bands. 2) Has Alan checked his e-mail yet? — Yes, he has. He always reads his mail in the morning. 3) Are you waiting for a bus? How long have you been waiting for it? — I have been waiting for half an hour already.— How strange. It usually arrives on time. 4) Is Jessica still in the fitting room? She has been trying clothes on for hours! — Well, she seldom goes shopping for clothes, but if she does, she spends hours choosing dresses and blouses. Look! She has finally chosen what to buy. 5) Are you still working on the computer, Mark? You have been working since 8 o'clock.— I have been looking for some information for my Biology project for three hours already but I can't find anything interesting. It always takes a lot of time to find necessary information on the Net. 6) Is Mr Peters still working at school? — Yes, he has been teaching Maths for twenty years. He is a very good teacher, you know. 7) What does Tina usually do in the evenings? I never see her walking with her friends.— She has been preparing for her final tests these days. She wants to enter University and she has really been studying hard since the beginning of the school year. 8) Where are you hurrying now, Sue? — I am having a seminar at the University today. It starts in half an hour. 9) Why has Gordon been reading the newspapers since morning? — He wants to find a part-time job for summer. You know, he has already decided to buy a new computer and he needs money for it. 10) Have you already planned your trip to France? — Yes, we have. We are flying to Paris tomorrow morning. Richard has already bought tickets and Helen has been packing suitcases since 10 o'clock.

- 16** 1) since; 2) always; 3) at the moment; 4) for; 5) ever; 6) twice; 7) since; 8) just; 9) never; 10) for.
- 17** 1d; 2c; 3a; 4d; 5b; 6a; 7a; 8c; 9b; 10d; 11c; 12a; 13c.
- 18** 1) Carol has been doing the ironing since 11 o'clock in the morning. 2) Jack is still waiting for a message from you. 3) Has she been swimming for an hour now? 4) Phil works at the advertising agency in the city centre. 5) We have had this car for about five years. 6) The train departs at 6 o'clock in the evening. 7) They have been decorating the hall for three hours. 8) You are flying to Detroit tomorrow morning. 9) How long have you been translating this article? 10) How many messages have you received since yesterday?
- 19** 1) Has Linda prepared supper yet? — Not yet. She has been cooking something for an hour already. The dish smells delicious. 2) Where is Ben? — He is in the garage.— What is he doing? — He is repairing the car. He has been working since 8 o'clock in the morning. 3) Have your parents returned from the Carpathians yet? — Not yet.— How long have they been travelling? — They have been travelling for ten days already. They are coming back next Tuesday. 4) What are you doing? — I'm surfing the Internet for information for my project.— Have you found anything? — Yes, I have found some interesting articles. 5) Have you called the doctor yet? — Yes, but he hasn't come yet.— How long have you been waiting for him? — We have been waiting for two hours already. 6) Is Jane in her room? — No, she is gathering plums in the garden. Granny wants to make plum jam. 7) Have you talked to your father yet? — No, he hasn't returned home yet. He always returns home at seven o'clock in the evening. 8) Is Tom playing football with his friends? — Yes, they have been playing for more than an hour already. 9) Who is Sandra talking on the phone to? She has been talking for almost an hour already! — Yes, she is talking to Ann. They are discussing their plans for the weekend. 10) Have you already bought tickets for the train? — Yes, I have. The train departs at nine o'clock in the evening tomorrow. Don't be late!

## TEST 7

- 1** 1) They haven't been building the house for three years now. Have they been building the house for three years now? 2) He hasn't been looking for a job for four months. Has he been looking for a job for four months? 3) You haven't been studying this report for an hour. Have you been studying this report for an hour? 4) Susan

hasn't been learning to drive since last month. Has Susan been learning to drive since last month? 5) We haven't been shopping since early morning. Have we been shopping since early morning? 6) Mike hasn't been cycling for three hours. Has Mike been cycling for three hours? 7) You haven't been sunbathing since 8 o'clock. Have you been sunbathing since 8 o'clock? 8) The baby hasn't been sleeping for three hours. Has the baby been sleeping for three hours? 9) Nick hasn't been waiting for you since 5 o'clock. Has Nick been waiting for you since 5 o'clock? 10) They haven't been writing a test for two hours. Have they been writing a test for two hours?

- 2** 1) Who has been choosing a present for Molly for two hours? What has she been doing for two hours? What has she been choosing for two hours? For who has she been choosing a present for two hours? 2) Who has been planning their trip to Spain for a week? Whose trip have they been planning for a week? What have they been planning for a week? How long have they been planning their trip to Spain? 3) Who has been reading this magazine since 6 o'clock? What have you been doing since 6 o'clock? What have you been reading since 6 o'clock? 4) What has Jack been doing in the mountains since morning? Where has Jack been skiing since morning? How long has Jack been skiing in the mountains? 5) Who has been cleaning the flat for four hours? What have we been doing for four hours? What have we been cleaning for four hours? How long have we been cleaning the flat?
- 3** 1) It has been snowing for three days now. 2) We have been rowing towards the island for two hours. 3) Has Paula been watching the DVD since 4 o'clock? — No, she has been watching it for an hour now. 4) The children have been preparing for the New Year party since the beginning of December. 5) What have you been discussing with Mark since 3 o'clock? — We have been discussing the list of guests for our wedding party. 6) Why do you look so tired? — I have been cleaning the swimming pool since 9 o'clock in the morning. 7) Who has been crying since 6 o'clock in the morning? — I think it's Fiona's baby. 8) How long has Brian been studying management? — He has been studying it for four years now. 9) Has Sue been sleeping long? — No, she hasn't. She has been sleeping just for two hours. 10) How long has your brother been wearing glasses? — He has been wearing glasses since he was 5 years old.
- 4** 1) Have you already read the letter from Aunt Emily? — Yes, I have. She wants to visit us. She is coming next Wednesday. 2) Why are you looking at that woman so attentively? Do you know her? — It seems to me I have already met her somewhere. 3) Is Jane in the

office? — Yes, she has been typing some documents since 9 o'clock. 4) The police inspector has been investigating this robbery for a week now. He has talked to all the witnesses already but he hasn't found the robbers yet. 5) I don't know how long Henry has been working on that project, but he hasn't finished it yet. 6) The secretary usually comes to the office at 9 o'clock, but it is half past nine now and she hasn't arrived yet. 7) Is Den in his room now? What has he been doing there since morning? — He has been preparing for the research expedition. He has booked a plane ticket already and now he is packing his things. 8) Are you OK, Nigel? You look very pale.— I am just tired. I have been working on my report all night. 9) Who has been training in the gym for half a day now? — Ben and Alex. They have been preparing for an international championship for eight months now. They train every day. 10) How long has Nelly been painting this picture? — She has been painting it for a month now. She wants to exhibit it in our gallery next month.

**5** 1) Elephants don't eat meet. 2) It has been raining for hours. 3) My uncle has been a manager of this firm for seven years. 4) Have you been waiting for a long time? 5) I have known Mary since 2002. 6) The ferry arrives at 7 o'clock in the morning. 7) They are leaving for Egypt next Friday. 8) How long has Nick been driving? 9) Sally hasn't been reading since 2 o'clock. 10) Who has told you about it?

**6** 1) My brother and I have been playing chess for half an hour already. 2) We haven't been watching TV for two days. 3) Where are the boys? I haven't seen them since morning.— They have been fishing on the lake since morning. They go fishing every Saturday. 4) Does your sister study at university? — Yes, she does. She has been studying economy for three years already. 5) How long has Julia been working as a dentist? — She has been working as a dentist for ten years. But she has been working in our hospital for four years only. 6) Tom has been painting windows in our office since morning. He has already painted six windows. He is painting the windows on the second floor now. 7) What is Linda doing in the kitchen? — She is making milkshake. Do you like milkshake? — Yes, I do.— But you haven't tried the cocktail that Linda makes. She makes the tastiest cocktail in the world. 8) Why have you told Tom about our present? — I haven't told him anything.— Really? Why has he been asking me questions all the morning? — I don't know. 9) Why is Ben laughing? — He is watching a new comedy on TV. He has been watching it for an hour. 10) How many exams have you passed this week? — We have passed two exams.— What exam are your friends taking now? — They are taking a History exam.



## МИНУЛИЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE)

**1** 1) We were planting the trees all morning yesterday. 2) Frank was working in the garage from 2 till 5 o'clock last Saturday. 3) Children were training in the gym at 7 o'clock yesterday. 4) It was snowing heavily all the day last Monday. 5) At 11 o'clock yesterday morning Mr Brooks and his son were washing the car. 6) Nelly was talking on the phone at 3 o'clock yesterday. 7) Some girls were playing tennis at this time yesterday. 8) You were having lunch from 1 till 2 o'clock last Wednesday. 9) Some workers were loading the boxes into the lorry at that time. 10) Alice was cleaning the flat all the afternoon yesterday.

**2** 1) Pam and Bob were skiing all the day last Sunday. 2) Margaret was shopping with her cousin from morning till evening yesterday. 3) The secretary was preparing the report for her boss at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 4) The police were chasing the burglars for two hours yesterday. 5) Little Den was playing chess with his grandpa at 6 o'clock last Friday. 6) Nick and Martin were working in the science laboratory from 3 to 7 o'clock in the evening last Thursday. 7) At 5 o'clock yesterday we were sitting at an outdoor café. 8) Sandy and I were studying for our English test all the day last Tuesday. 9) The doctor was examining a patient when the ambulance arrived yesterday evening. 10) You were planting the flowers from 9 to 11 o'clock on Friday morning.

**3** It was the beginning of winter holidays. Ron and his sister Tina were flying to a skiing resort with their parents for their first skiing holiday. Soon the family was entering a small, cosy hotel at the bottom of a mountain. A bright fire was burning in a big fireplace in the middle of the hotel hall. A big brown dog was sleeping in front of the fireplace. The children were looking at the dog with admiration. Ron came up to the dog and read its name on the collar: «Buck». At that moment their mother called the children to the room.

Ron and Tina were practising skiing all the week. They could ski rather well now and were enjoying their time in the mountains.

Two weeks passed. It was the last day before their departure. It was getting dark and the parents decided to return to the hotel. But Ron and Tina wanted to go down the mountain one more time. When Tina was skiing she lost balance and fell down into the deep snow. She couldn't move her legs and shouted for help. Then suddenly everything was dark.



Ron and Tina's parents were worried. The weather was getting worse, it was snowing heavily. Ron was in a state of shock and couldn't say a word. The rescue patrols with dogs were searching for the girl all night. Suddenly a dog started barking and jumping up and down. It was Buck, the hotel dog. He was holding Tina's hat in its mouth. The men of the rescue patrol dug in the snow and found Tina's body underneath. Luckily, Tina was still breathing.

- 4** 1) as; 2) when; 3) While; 4) while; 5) When; 6) While; 7) as; 8) As.
- 5** 1) when; 2) While; 3) while; 4) When; 5) While; 6) when; 7) While; 8) when.
- 6** 1) Susan was looking through a magazine when she found an article about her favourite pop singer. 2) I was speaking to my business partner on the phone while my secretary was typing some letters. 3) The doctor was examining a patient while a nurse was preparing a syringe for the injection. 4) The pupils were listening carefully while their teacher was explaining the aim of the laboratory experiment. 5) Mike was talking to his friend when he saw Alison coming up to him. 6) It was getting colder when Colin went out of his friend's house and went to the bus stop. 7) The children were walking towards the lake when they saw a baby bird on the path. 8) We were waiting in the car while our parents were buying food in the supermarket.
- 7** 1) You weren't discussing a report with your colleague. Were you discussing a report with your colleague? 2) Stuart wasn't waiting for a bus at the bus stop. Was Stuart waiting for a bus at the bus stop? 3) The doctor wasn't operating on a patient. Was the doctor operating on a patient? 4) Tourists weren't listening to the guide's story. Were tourists listening to the guide's story? 5) The sun wasn't shining in the sky. Was the sun shining in the sky? 6) We weren't having a picnic near the river. Were we having a picnic near the river? 7) The birds weren't singing in the park. Were the birds singing in the park? 8) Janet wasn't washing her hair in the bathroom. Was Janet washing her hair in the bathroom? 9) Carol and Wendy weren't having lunch in a cafeteria. Were Carol and Wendy having lunch in a cafeteria? 10) Eddy wasn't exercising on the sports ground then. Was Eddy exercising on the sports ground then?
- 8** 1) Was Susan watching the news report on TV at 8 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, she was. 2) Were James and Betty doing the shopping all the morning yesterday? — Yes, they were. 3) Were

James and Betty surfing the Net from 5 to 7 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, they were. 4) Were James and Betty watching the news report on TV at 8 o'clock yesterday? — No, they weren't. 5) Was Andrew doing the shopping all the morning yesterday? — No, he wasn't. 6) Was Andrew surfing the Net from 5 to 7 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, he was. 7) Was Andrew watching the news report on TV at 8 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, he was.

- 9) 1) Amanda and Dolly were preparing for the party all day yesterday. 2) James was washing his bike when his neighbour came up to him. 3) Were Ron and Frank having a driving lesson at 6 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, they were. 4) We were decorating the hall for the exhibition all the morning yesterday. 5) I was looking through the mail at 10 o'clock last morning. 6) Were Mark and Vicky preparing their project from 3 to 7 yesterday? — Yes, they were. 7) Was Rosy cooking supper when you came home yesterday evening? — No, she wasn't. 8) Were you sleeping when I phoned you yesterday? — Yes, I was. 9) While I was talking to the shop assistant, my little son was playing with his new toy car. 10) Were you waiting for the doctor at 2 o'clock yesterday? — No, I wasn't.

- 10) 1) Was your neighbour playing the violin at 10 o'clock yesterday evening? — No, he wasn't. He was listening to some rock group at that time. 2) Were you taking a shower at 8 o'clock in the morning? — Yes, I was. 3) Pam wasn't watching a show on TV at that time. She was washing the vegetables for the salad. 4) Ella was feeding the swans swimming in the lake while David was taking some photos. 5) Was the car moving fast while the children were crossing the street? — No, it wasn't. The man in the car was driving very slowly. 6) Were Betty and Sally gathering apples all the morning yesterday? — Yes, they were. I was washing them and our granny was making apple jam. 7) Little Tom and his friend were playing with a puppy in front of the house while Tom's grandpa was reading a newspaper. 8) The siren was wailing while the ambulance was driving towards the place of the accident. 9) Was it snowing as you were walking home? — Yes, it was and a cold wind was blowing. 10) Andy and Ted weren't riding their bikes all the day last Sunday. They were roller skating in the park.

- 11) 1) Tina was peeling some apples for the pie in the kitchen. 2) Was Mr Heel hanging the picture in the hall at that time? 3) We were cleaning the windows in the classroom at 2 o'clock yesterday. 4) I wasn't listening to the lecture then. 5) Were you mending the fence yesterday morning? 6) Phil wasn't sleeping at that time

yesterday. 7) The boys were walking towards the stadium at 6 o'clock yesterday. 8) Some noises were coming from behind the door. 9) Was it raining heavily all day yesterday? 10) Greg wasn't fixing the microwave at that time.

- 12** 1) Children were speaking loudly on the playground in front of the school. 2) Were you preparing for the exam in the library at 3 o'clock yesterday? — No, I was writing a report. 3) Tom wasn't working in the garage at 6 o'clock yesterday. At that time he was watching his favourite programme on TV. 4) Heavy clouds were covering the sky. The wind was getting stronger. 5) Were you playing tennis yesterday morning? — Yes, we were playing from nine till half past ten. 6) While Jack was taking a shower, Linda was watching the children who were running in the yard in front of the house. 7) You were laughing so loudly all the evening yesterday! — Yes, Tom was telling funny stories about his rest at the seaside all the evening. 8) Was Helen still working in the office at 7 o'clock yesterday? — No, just then she was having supper with her friend in a café. 9) Diana was explaining something to her brother while they were walking towards the bus stop. 10) A girl was slowly turning over the pages of a magazine but she wasn't looking either at the photos or at the texts of the articles. She was thinking about that mysterious phone call and the words of the stranger.

- 13** 1) Who was playing bowling with your cousin in a new bowling club yesterday evening? What were you doing with your cousin in a new bowling club yesterday evening? What were you playing with your cousin in a new bowling club yesterday evening? Who were you playing bowling with in a new bowling club yesterday evening? Where were you playing bowling with your cousin yesterday evening? 2) Who was asking the pop singer about her latest musical disc? Who were the journalists asking about her latest musical disc? What were the journalists asking the pop singer about? 3) Who was staying in bed because of her illness? Why was Pam staying in bed? 4) Who was hanging a shelf in the kitchen at 11 o'clock yesterday morning? What was Nick doing in the kitchen at 11 o'clock yesterday morning? What was Nick hanging in the kitchen at 11 o'clock yesterday morning? Where was Nick hanging a shelf at 11 o'clock yesterday morning? When was Nick hanging a shelf in the kitchen? 5) Who was waiting for Cathy in front of the theatre? Who were we waiting for in front of the theatre? Where were we waiting for Cathy?

- 14** 1) Sally was sitting in the armchair with a magazine in her hands. 2) Brian and Tony weren't training in the gym at that time last Thursday. 3) What was Nelly doing in the school library so late

yesterday? 4) Why was your boss speaking to you so angrily yesterday morning? 5) You weren't mowing the lawn at that time last Saturday. 6) Where were Nigel and Mike returning from at 9 o'clock yesterday evening? 7) Greg was polishing the car while Phil was pumping up the tyres. 8) Who were you waiting for in the hotel hall at 4 o'clock yesterday? 9) What were the builders painting all day yesterday? 10) Who was dining with you in a café last night?

- 15** 1) Who was Natalie typing some papers for? — She was typing some letters for her boss. 2) What were Eddy and Steve designing? — They were designing a new model of a computer desk. 3) Where was a man speaking to the secretary? — He was speaking to the secretary in the waiting room. 4) What was the chief discussing with the manager? — He was discussing the terms of a treaty with the manager. 5) What was the office cleaner doing at 10 a.m.? — The office cleaner was watering the flowers at 10 a.m. 6) When was the accountant looking through the bills? — The accountant was looking through the bills from 9 a.m. to 11 a.m. 7) Who was Julia speaking to on the phone? — Julia was speaking to the bank manager on the phone. 8) What was Susan doing at 9 a.m.? — Susan was sorting out the mail at 9 a.m.

- 16** 1) What was Amanda doing in the garden from 4 to 7 o'clock yesterday? — She was planting roses. 2) Where were Ben and Simon staying during their trip to Budapest? Were they staying in a hotel? — No, they weren't. They were staying at the house of Ben's friend. 3) What song were you listening to when I came into your room yesterday evening? — I was listening to a new song of my favourite singer Ani Lorak. 4) Who was waiting for you in the hall at 11 o'clock yesterday? — It was my cousin Jack. He was waiting for me while I was speaking to my Biology teacher. 5) Was Samantha watching TV when you came home yesterday? — No, she wasn't. She was already sleeping. 6) Who was Janet buying a T-shirt for in the department store yesterday morning? — She wasn't buying a T-shirt. She was choosing a dress for her little niece. 7) Why was Nigel repairing his car all the day yesterday? — Because he was preparing the car for the journey to the seaside. 8) Where were Patrick and Alex swimming all the morning yesterday? — I think they were snorkelling in a distant bay out of the town. 9) What was Mrs Adams telling you about yesterday afternoon? — She was asking me about my new job. 10) Where was Nora celebrating her birthday last Saturday? — She was celebrating her birthday in a night club with her friends.

**17** 1) What were you doing yesterday evening? — Our friends were visiting us. We were drinking tea, my wife was showing photos and my friend was telling about his new job. 2) Who was the secretary talking to yesterday morning? — She was talking to our new business partner. 3) Where were the children playing after the lessons yesterday? — They were playing volleyball on the playground in front of the school from two till five o'clock. 4) Who was rehearsing in the assembly hall at ten o'clock in the morning yesterday? — Our school Drama Club. They were preparing for the festival. 5) When was Sandra typing this article? — She was typing it at seven o'clock yesterday evening. 6) Who was John talking to during lunchtime yesterday? — He was talking to our manager. They were discussing the working plan for autumn. 7) What was Olga doing all day yesterday? — She was cleaning the flat in the morning, and in the evening she was helping her friend to cook festive supper. Her friend was celebrating her birthday yesterday. 8) What time was Den working on the computer yesterday? — He was working from ten o'clock in the morning till six o'clock in the evening. 9) How long was the surgeon operating on a patient? — He was operating on a patient for two hours and a half. 10) Who was Gordon calling at five o'clock yesterday? — He was calling his estate agent. They were discussing the purchase of some house.

**18** 1) flew; 2) was mending; 3) was looking; went; 4) turned; stopped; 5) was doing; was cooking; 6) met; 7) was falling; was shining; was going; 8) heard; 9) was washing; was making; 10) put; got; started.

**19** 1g; 2e; 3d; 4b; 5f; 6a; 7c.

**20** 1) I was waiting for a bus at the bus stop when it started raining. 2) Paul took the key, unlocked the door and entered his flat. 3) While Alison was making dough for the cake, her daughter was whipping the cream with the mixer. 4) When Andy turned on the radio, the reporter was telling about the flood in the south of the country. 5) Mr Rogers was shaving in the bathroom when the telephone rang. 6) What was Sheila doing while you were typing the report? — She was making some calculations for our boss. 7) Where was Jessica hurrying when you met her yesterday morning? — She was hurrying to the hospital. She needed to consult her doctor. 8) When did the accident happen? — It happened at about 8 o'clock yesterday evening. I was walking towards the supermarket when I saw a car speeding along the road. Suddenly a little boy ran out onto the road. The driver turned the car and crashed into a tree. 9) Who was Martin

speaking to when we saw him yesterday? — He was speaking to his coach. 10) The sun was setting behind the horizon when we reached the point of our destination.

**21** *Policeman:* What were you doing when the robbers broke into the bank?

*Cashier:* I was counting money for a client when I saw a gun pointed into my face and understood that it was a robbery.

*P:* What did the robbers tell you to do?

*C:* They told me to put all the money into their bag.

*P:* What were other people doing at that time?

*C:* The robbers ordered all the people to lie down and to keep silent. So they were lying on the floor.

*P:* What were the robbers wearing?

*C:* They were wearing dark shirts and black masks.

*P:* Did you notice anything special in the behaviour of the robbers or in their manner of speech?

*C:* Nothing special. They didn't speak to each other and didn't call any names. Oh! I noticed a scar on the hand of one of the robbers. The scar was long and deep.

*P:* How long were the robbers in the bank?

*C:* They spent here just a few minutes. They took the bag with the money and left through the front door. I think a car was waiting for them outside.

*P:* Thank you for your help.

**22** 1a; 2b; 3a; 4a; 5b; 6a; 7b; 8a; 9a; 10b; 11a; 12b; 13a; 14a; 15a.

**23** 1) Last Saturday we were skiing in the country all day. 2) She was taking a shower when her husband came home. 3) While Ann was changing her clothes, Mike was waiting for her in the car. 4) Jack finished his work, switched off the computer and went home. 5) Linda was talking to a neighbour near the house when she saw a little kitten high up the tree. 6) Were you waiting for anybody in the evening last Tuesday? I saw you near the fountain in the park.— Yes, I was waiting for my old school friend. We decided to have supper together. 7) What was Diana doing when you came home yesterday? — She was cooking supper. 8) When was the secretary typing these documents? — She was typing them at 6 o'clock yesterday. She was typing them for more than an hour. 9) Who was playing the piano all the evening yesterday? — My sister. She was preparing for the concert yesterday. 10) She opened the window and looked at the garden. The weather was wonderful. The sun was shining and the birds were singing merrily in the trees.

## TEST 8

- 1) 1) Helen wasn't watching the news on TV at 8 o'clock yesterday. Was Helen watching the news on TV at 8 o'clock yesterday? 2) We weren't writing a test from 9 o'clock till 11 o'clock yesterday morning. Were we writing a test from 9 o'clock till 11 o'clock yesterday morning? 3) The boys weren't fishing in the river last Saturday. Were the boys fishing in the river last Saturday? 4) Robert wasn't downloading music all the evening yesterday. Was Robert downloading music all the evening yesterday? 5) A woman wasn't sitting on the bench under the tree. Was a woman sitting on the bench under the tree? 6) Jessica wasn't visiting her hairdresser at 4 o'clock yesterday. Was Jessica visiting her hairdresser at 4 o'clock yesterday? 7) A maid wasn't cleaning the room at that time. Was a maid cleaning the room at that time? 8) You weren't having an appointment at 2 o'clock last Monday. Were you having an appointment at 2 o'clock last Monday? 9) Kate wasn't jogging in the park for an hour yesterday morning. Was Kate jogging in the park for an hour yesterday morning? 10) The tourists weren't listening to the guide very attentively. Were the tourists listening to the guide very attentively?
- 2) 1) How many women were talking to a shop assistant in the toy department? Who were two women talking to in the toy department? What department were two women talking to a shop assistant in? 2) Who was cutting the grass on the lawn? What was the gardener doing on the lawn? What was the gardener cutting on the lawn? 3) Who was preparing for the exhibition for two weeks? What were we doing for two weeks? For what were we preparing for two weeks? For how many weeks were we preparing for the exhibition? 4) Who was distributing the leaflets to the passers-by? What was Sharon distributing to the passers-by? Who was Sharon distributing the leaflets to? 5) What was Ted doing at 3 o'clock yesterday? What was Ted repairing at 3 o'clock yesterday? What time was Ted repairing the lock of the front door?
- 3) 1) when; 2) while; 3) When; 4) while; 5) when; 6) While; 7) when; 8) While; 9) When; 10) while.
- 4) 1) The workers were unloading the equipment from 4 till 7 o'clock yesterday. 2) While Alex was painting the floor in the bedroom, Amanda was washing the window in the living room. 3) We were driving towards Manchester when it started snowing. 4) Margaret



didn't hear the doorbell because she was drying her hair with the hairdrier at that time. 5) Victor opened the fridge, took a bottle and poured some milk into the glass. 6) What were you discussing when we came in? — Den was talking about his trip to the village. 7) Whose car were you repairing all the day yesterday? — It was my cousin's car. He had an accident three days ago and asked me to help him. 8) Who was Colin looking for in the cinema hall yesterday? — He was looking for his girlfriend. 9) Where was Eddy walking when he saw the accident? — He was hurrying to the metro. 10) What exactly was happening when the police arrived yesterday? — Some men broke into the jewellery shop. They were just trying to escape when the police arrived.

**5** 1) Sam was drinking a cup of coffee when his little son ran into the kitchen. 2) Pam was choosing a handbag while her friend Vicky was trying on a dress in the fitting room. 3) Betty was skating when she slipped and fell down. 4) Bill phoned me yesterday because he wanted to ask me some questions. 5) Where was Melanie sitting when you entered the room? 6) Were you sleeping at 10 o'clock yesterday? — No, I wasn't. 7) Charlie stopped a taxi, got into the car and told the driver his address. 8) Alan was working on his project from 10 a.m. till 4 p.m. yesterday. 9) Who were your friends arguing with after the lessons yesterday? 10) Mr Smith was watching the news on TV when his wife returned from the beauty saloon.

**6** 1) Yesterday we were preparing a project for the presentation from two till five o'clock. 2) She was resting in her room when somebody knocked at the door. 3) While Julia was watering the flowers in the yard in front of her house, Roger was washing his motorbike. 4) Margaret cleaned her teeth, brushed her hair and went to the kitchen to cook breakfast for the children. 5) What programme were you watching while I was taking a shower? — We were watching a comedy show. But it finished ten minutes ago. 6) Were you waiting for my call yesterday? — Yes, I was. Why didn't you call? — Sorry, but I didn't have any news. 7) Were you looking for anything when we came? What were you looking for? — I was looking for my keys from the front door.— I put your keys into your desk drawer yesterday. 8) When I met Ted he was riding somewhere. I noticed that he was hurrying. 9) Why wasn't Linda working in the laboratory yesterday morning? — She was visiting her dentist yesterday morning. 10) At that time we were gathering apples in the garden and didn't hear the phone ringing.



## МИНУЛИЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT TENSE)

**1** 1) The Presleys had moved into a new flat before last Easter. 2) Mike had injured his leg so he couldn't skate yesterday. 3) We had written the test by 2 o'clock yesterday. 4) Molly had cooked breakfast before Harry woke up. 5) By the time we reached the seaport our ferry had left. 6) Tom apologized because he had missed the seminar. 7) Nora looked wonderful after she had lost a few kilos. 8) After they had put a tent they made a fire. 9) Fred had phoned me before I left home. 10) Everybody enjoyed the visit to the museum although we had already been there.

**2** 1) Ella had typed six letters by lunchtime. 2) After we had bought the tickets, we went to the platform. 3) When our delegation arrived at the university, the conference had already begun. 4) There were no oranges left because Jane and Max had eaten them all. 5) Mary had given me a warm blanket before I went to bed. 6) The lawyer had prepared all the documents by 4 o'clock yesterday. 7) The workers had finished the reconstruction of the bridge by the beginning of June. 8) I had seen that man somewhere before I met him at the presentation. 9) By the time the police arrived, the burglars had escaped. 10) The rain started after we had caught a taxi.

**3** On 21 August 1911, Leonardo da Vinci's Mona Lisa, one of the most famous paintings in the world, was stolen from the Louvre. It was such an inconceivable crime, that nobody had even noticed it until the following day.

About 60 investigators arrived to the Louvre to find out how the criminals had stolen a famous painting. Rumors and theories about the identity and the motive of the theft spread like wildfire. Some people believed that the Mona Lisa had been stolen to show how bad the Louvre was protecting the masterpieces; others suggested that the thief was going to blackmail the Government to get money for it. Two years had passed before the thief made contact.

In the autumn of 1913, a well-known dealer, Alfredo Geri placed an advertisement in several Italian newspapers which stated that he was «a buyer at good prices of art objects of every sort». After he had placed the ad, Geri received a letter which stated that the writer was in possession of the stolen Mona Lisa. Geri had informed the police about the letter before he got in touch with its author. Some days later the police arrested Vincenzo Peruggia who actually had stolen the painting from the Louvre.

Vincenzo Peruggia had worked in Paris at the Louvre by 1908. Still known by many of the guards, he had walked into the museum, grabbed the Mona Lisa, removed the painting from its frame and walked away. Vincenzo explained that he had committed that crime to return the painting to Italy.

The Mona Lisa was displayed throughout Italy before it was returned to France on 30 December 1913.

- 4** Richard Rudd was a man whose memory was very bad. He was so absent-minded that he sometimes forgot what he was talking about in the middle of the sentence. As a rule his wife had to remind him about his appointments, lectures and even meals.

One hot summer day Professor Rudd decided to take his children to the beach. The seaside town he had planned to visit was about a three-hour train ride away. To make the trip more interesting for his young children he kept the name of the town in secret. Unfortunately, by the time the Rudds had arrived at the train station, the poor professor had forgotten the name of his destination himself. Fortunately, a friend of his happened to be in the station. He offered to take care of the children while Rudd went back home to find out where he was going.

The professor's wife was surprised to see her husband again so soon, but she guessed what had happened. The woman wrote the name of the town on a piece of paper and gave it to her husband. Satisfied that she had solved the problem, the woman sent her husband off again. Some minutes later she was surprised to see that her husband hadn't left for the station yet. Professor was standing in front of the gates thinking about something. The woman asked why he hadn't gone yet and the professor said that he had forgotten where he had left the children.

- 5** Had Jane sent the advertisement to the major newspapers? — Yes, she had.  
 Had Steve set up industry standard computer software? — No, he hadn't.  
 Had Alice and Dolly typed the invitations to the presentation? — Yes, they had.  
 Had Bob bought new computer desks? — No, he hadn't.  
 Had Tom consulted the lawyer about the trade agreement with the partners? — No, he hadn't.  
 Had Nelly designed the brochure for the clients? — Yes, she had.  
 Had Stuart discussed the sum of the credit with a bank manager? — No, he hadn't.

Had Tina rented the show room for the presentation? — No, she hadn't.

Had Angela booked the hotel rooms for the business partners? — Yes, she had.

- 6** 1) David hadn't booked the room in the hotel before. Had David booked the room in the hotel before? 2) We hadn't decorated the hall for the disco party by 4 o'clock. Had we decorated the hall for the disco party by 4 o'clock? 3) They hadn't agreed about the time of the meeting by Monday. Had they agreed about the time of the meeting by Monday? 4) Sally hadn't vacuumed the carpets before my arrival. Had Sally vacuumed the carpets before my arrival? 5) My parents hadn't seen that performance before. Had my parents seen that performance before? 6) They hadn't left for the airport before 5 o'clock. Had they left for the airport before 5 o'clock? 7) You hadn't fixed that camera by Tuesday. Had you fixed that camera by Tuesday? 8) Peter hadn't paid the electricity bill before the weekend. Had Peter paid the electricity bill before the weekend? 9) Wendy hadn't shown me her fancy dress for the New Year party before. Had Wendy shown me her fancy dress for the New Year party before? 10) It hadn't stopped snowing by 9 o'clock. Had it stopped snowing by 9 o'clock?

- 7** 1) Had the professor planned his trip before he arrived at the station? — Yes, he had. 2) Had the professor told his children the name of the town before they set off? — No, he hadn't. 3) Had the professor forgotten the name of their destination by the time they arrived at the station? — Yes, he had. 4) Had the professor's wife guessed about the situation before the professor returned home? — No, she hadn't. 5) Had the professor's wife written the name of the town on a piece of paper before she sent her husband back to the station? — Yes, she had. 6) Had the professor set off for the station before his wife saw him in front of the gates? — No, he hadn't.

- 8** 1) The party had begun before James and Chris came. 2) Pamela hadn't finished her project by the end of October. 3) Had the ferry reached the island by 7 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, it had. 4) Had Richard been to Sheffield before? — No, he hadn't. 5) Had your brother booked the tickets for the concert beforehand? — Yes, he had. 6) Kate had seen this film before it was on at our local cinema. 7) The plane had landed by the time we got to the airport. 8) Clive hadn't attended computer courses before he entered university. 9) Had Nick made all the calculations by the time the meeting began yesterday? — No, he hadn't. He finished all the calculations only after the meeting had begun. 10) I hadn't heard about the festival before you told me about it.

- 9** 1) Our mechanic had repaired your car by 6 o'clock yesterday evening. 2) She had never eaten such tasty sweets before. 3) By the end of last week I hadn't received your invitation to the anniversary. 4) Had you come before the beginning of the presentation yesterday? — Yes, we had. 5) Henry hadn't told me about his plans for winter holidays then. 6) Had you returned from the holiday before the beginning of the academic year? — No, we had arrived only by the end of last week. 7) He had never had such an interesting job before. 8) Had Linda seen you before the beginning of the lecture yesterday? — No, she hadn't. 9) The ambulance had arrived by eight o'clock yesterday. 10) Had the rain stopped before the sunrise? — Yes, it had.
- 10** 1) Who had reached the town by 6 o'clock yesterday evening? What had we done by 6 o'clock yesterday evening? What had we reached by 6 o'clock yesterday evening? By what time had we reached the town yesterday? 2) Who had stayed in that hotel two times before? Where had Molly stayed two times before? How many times had Molly stayed in that hotel before? 3) Who had typed five letters by lunchtime? What had the secretary done by lunchtime? How many letters had the secretary typed by lunchtime? What had the secretary typed by lunchtime? 4) Who had come to the bank by the opening time yesterday? Where had Phil come by the opening time yesterday? By what time had Phil come to the bank yesterday? 5) Who had learned to ski by the end of their holiday? What had they learned to do by the end of their holiday?
- 11** 1) I had arranged my visit to the estate agent the day before. 2) Mike had quite forgotten about the appointment by the end of the day. 3) Had you discussed your money affairs with your boss before the conference yesterday? 4) How many articles had the journalist written by the end of last month? 5) By what time had the messenger delivered the mail yesterday? 6) We had eaten all the food in the fridge by the end of the week. 7) What museums had the tourists visited before their departure? 8) What had Ron learned by the end of his studying? 9) Mr Elliot had saved enough money for a new car by the end of last year. 10) Had Amanda been to Egypt before our last trip?
- 12** 1) I understood what mistake Nick had made two days before. 2) Unfortunately, Sally hadn't come by the time the department store opened. 3) Henry didn't remember which button he had pressed. 4) How many patients had the doctor examined by the end of the day? 5) Yesterday Molly told me that she hadn't chosen a present for you yet. 6) Where had Den gone before we returned home? — He had

gone to meet some of his schoolmates. 7) Why hadn't Alice cleaned the flat before the guests came? — She had been busy cooking supper. 8) By what time had you got my message? — I had got it by four o'clock yesterday. 9) What had Tina given you before we left? — She had given a magazine which I wanted to read. 10) Where had Ron left a note for us before he went to the market? — He said he had put it on the shelf near the front door.

- 13** 1) phoned; 2) had vacuumed; 3) went; had stopped; 4) brought; had ordered; 5) paid; took; left; 6) chose; had discussed; 7) started; had graduated; 8) entered; closed; 9) came; had already arrived; 10) got; had finished.

- 14** 1) After Tom had met his friends, they went to the bowling club. 2) Jessica had walked her dog before she had dinner. 3) Nick brought in the pizza after the film had started. 4) The rain had stopped before we went out of the café. 5) Rosie made a decision after she had spoken to her mother. 6) We had made sandwiches before the kettle boiled. 7) Brian washed his hands after he had painted the bench in the garden. 8) Before Jack bought a car he had learned to drive. 9) After the doctor had examined my injured arm the nurse put a bandage on it. 10) Before the woman called the children for supper, she had set the table.

- 15** 1) Julia stopped and turned around to see who had called her name. 2) Mr Brooks took the documents which the secretary had prepared for him the day before. 3) I didn't phone you because I had left my mobile phone at home. 4) Vicky showed us her new skirt which she had bought at the sale a week before. 5) We were hungry and decided to go to a café for a snack. 6) The rescue team had arrived before the fire destroyed all the building. 7) What car had your father had before he bought the Opel? 8) I didn't see Jack yesterday because he had flown to Leeds for the conference three days before. 9) When I returned from the swimming pool yesterday, my mother told me that she had made my favourite cake. 10) The woman was sure that the boy had told her the truth.

- 16** 1a; 2b; 3a; 4a; 5a; 6b; 7a; 8a; 9a; 10a; 11a; 12a; 13a; 14a; 15b; 16a; 17a; 18a.

- 17** 1) By 8 o'clock everyone had left. 2) Ann hadn't travelled by plane before that day. 3) The professor finished his lecture at 12 o'clock. 4) I had just woken up when somebody knocked at the door. 5) We had just finished supper when Mike phoned. 6) How many books had you read by the end of last month? 7) Jane saw the picture

and understood how beautiful it was. 8) Little Polly had never seen snow before she came to Iceland. 9) Den had finished his work before his boss returned. 10) We went to bed after the TV programme had ended.

- 18** 1) Ann showed us the photos she had made two days before. 2) When we met Tom he had already bought tickets for the performance. 3) After Olga had reread the letter from her sister she remembered their last meeting at the railway station. 4) Before he switched off the computer, he had checked the e-mail once more. 5) When Bob joined us we had already ordered coffee and cakes. 6) I didn't understand why Mike hadn't informed me about his decision earlier. 7) Had you tidied your room before you went to the party? 8) Before I decided to talk to you I had talked to your coach. 9) What had Linda told you before you asked me about my cousin? 10) Jack moved to the capital after we had finished school. 11) After the performance had finished we decided to go to a café and had supper. 12) The security guard called the police right after he had heard some noise inside the shop.

## TEST 9

- 1** 1) We hadn't agreed about our trip before your departure. Had we agreed about our trip before your departure? 2) Emma hadn't completed the survey by 4 o'clock yesterday. Had Emma completed the survey by 4 o'clock yesterday? 3) You hadn't informed us about the seminar before last Tuesday. Had you informed us about the seminar before last Tuesday? 4) Gordon hadn't downloaded those photos by 8 o'clock yesterday. Had Gordon downloaded those photos by 8 o'clock yesterday? 5) Meteorologists hadn't predicted the approximate date of the earthquake long before. Had meteorologists predicted the approximate date of the earthquake long before? 6) We hadn't witnessed the car accident before the police arrived. Had we witnessed the car accident before the police arrived? 7) She hadn't spoken to the doctor before our meeting. Had she spoken to the doctor before our meeting? 8) The eruption of the volcano hadn't stopped by the end of last week. Had the eruption of the volcano stopped by the end of last week? 9) Our bus hadn't reached Birmingham by 9 o'clock yesterday evening. Had our bus reached Birmingham by 9 o'clock yesterday evening? 10) They hadn't finished the building of their cottage house by the end of last month. Had they finished the building of their cottage house by the end of last month?

- 2** 1) Alex had arranged all his affairs by Easter holidays. 2) We had never tried a real Italian pizza before. 3) You hadn't sent the copy of the treaty to our partners by 6 o'clock yesterday. 4) The scientists hadn't finished the experiment by the end of last month. 5) Had Nora got our message by the beginning of the seminar yesterday? 6) Had your husband consulted the lawyer before that bargain last Thursday? 7) What places had you visited by the end of your last journey? 8) By what time had the journalists arrived at the press conference yesterday? 9) Who had Max shown his pictures to before the exhibition? 10) How many new words had the pupils learned by the end of last month?
- 3** 1) Who had designed the costumes for our performance by last Wednesday? What had Monica designed for our performance by last Wednesday? What had Monica designed the costumes for by last Wednesday? 2) What had John done by 7 o'clock yesterday? What had John checked by 7 o'clock yesterday? What information had John checked by 7 o'clock yesterday? By what time had John checked all the information about that project yesterday? 3) Who had prepared a list of questions before our interview? What had the journalist done before our interview? What had the journalist prepared before our interview? 4) What had you done before our last visit? What picture had you bought before our last visit? What had you bought before our last visit? 5) Who had planned our journey to Africa long before? What had we planned long before? Whose journey had we planned long before?
- 4** 1) We had already packed our suitcases when the receptionist informed us about the delay of our bus. 2) In the evening Jane remembered that she hadn't sent a message to the accountant of their firm. 3) Before the boys left the house, Nick had fed the dog. 4) Brian met me after he had returned from his business trip. 5) Mr Samuel agreed to help us after we had explained everything to him. 6) Julia didn't know that Henry had already found a new job in a big corporation. 7) Where did Mark go after he had left the bank? 8) Who had Clara talked it over with before she decided to sell her flat? 9) After the patient had come to, the doctor allowed his relatives to visit him. 10) When Sandra saw Mr Thompson, she remembered that she had met him before.
- 5** 1) I wrote my test at 2 o'clock. 2) When our parents returned home, the film had already finished. 3) Sue gave me the report which she had typed in the morning. 4) By the end of last week all the students had passed their exams. 5) Why hadn't Sam called me back

by 8 o'clock yesterday? 6) Greg chose the present and asked the shop assistant to pack it. 7) How many articles had Betty typed by the end of last month? 8) Amanda had cooked supper before her husband returned home. 9) By what time had the passengers left the plane? 10) Where did you go after the lessons had finished?

- 6** 1) I had sent you a message by eight o'clock yesterday evening. 2) Unfortunately, our manager hadn't prepared all necessary documents by the end of the working day yesterday. 3) We had just washed the car when the rain started. 4) After the TV programme finished, Tim switched off the TV set and went to bed. 5) The children went for a walk to the park after they had had breakfast. 6) Before we signed the contract he had read all the documents very attentively. 7) Where did the tourists go after the excursion had finished? 8) Where had your brother worked before he got work in our firm? 9) Amanda phoned yesterday morning and said that she had already returned from the business trip. 10) What did the doctor tell you after he had examined little Jack?

## МИНУЛИЙ ДОКОНАНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

- 1** 1) Helen had been playing for an hour and a half before Tom came to the court. 2) Mr Black had been working as a lawyer for twenty-five years before he retired. 3) We had been waiting for forty minutes when the bus arrived. 4) Sheila looked tired because she had been sewing a dress for her little daughter all day. 5) Before Jack got to level four he had been playing the same game for three hours. 6) Mike's neighbours were angry because he had been listening to loud music for four hours yesterday evening. 7) Everybody was very hungry because they had been working all day without a break for lunch. 8) We had been driving for five hours when suddenly the car broke down. 9) They had been flying for six hours before the plane landed in the airport late in the evening yesterday. 10) Alex and Den had been preparing for the exam since Easter.
- 2** 1) My sister had been practising for two months before that concert. 2) The boys had been fishing for three hours before Tom caught the first fish. 3) We had been discussing that problem for more than an hour before we found the right solution. 4) Henry had been waiting for half an hour before he saw his girlfriend getting off the tram. 5) Driving to the hospital was difficult as it had been snowing all



night. 6) Polly had been studying economy since she entered university. 7) Ron's collection of coins was valuable as he had been collecting them since he was a schoolboy. 8) When Sam returned home we had been watching that TV programme for quarter of an hour already. 9) Bill's coat and mittens were wet because he had been playing snowballs with his friends in the yard. 10) David was irritated because the police inspector had been asking him questions for more than an hour.

- 3** 1) Brian hadn't been trying to find a better job for three weeks. Had Brian been trying to find a better job for three weeks? 2) Little Johnny hadn't been riding his new bike all day yesterday. Had little Johnny been riding his new bike all day yesterday? 3) Robert and Frank hadn't been fixing that computer for two hours yesterday. Had Robert and Frank been fixing that computer for two hours yesterday? 4) Julia hadn't been typing the report all the morning yesterday. Had Julia been typing the report all the morning yesterday? 5) It hadn't been raining all night last Tuesday. Had it been raining all night last Tuesday? 6) The Smiths hadn't been building their house for four years. Had the Smiths been building their house for four years? 7) We hadn't been skating for three hours yesterday. Had we been skating for three hours yesterday? 8) You hadn't been decorating the classroom for more than two hours last Saturday. Had you been decorating the classroom for more than two hours last Saturday? 9) The twins hadn't been fighting in the backyard when their mother saw them. Had the twins been fighting in the backyard when their mother saw them? 10) Molly hadn't been speaking on the phone for an hour and a half yesterday evening. Had Molly been speaking on the phone for an hour and a half yesterday evening?

- 4** 1) Had Alison been playing bowling for 3 hours last Saturday? — No, she hadn't. 2) Had Alison been doing the shopping all day last Thursday? — Yes, she had. 3) Had Martin been training in the gym since 4 o'clock yesterday? — Yes, he had. 4) Had Martin been surfing the Internet for three hours the day before yesterday? — No, he hadn't. 5) Had Martin been playing bowling for 3 hours last Friday? — Yes, he had. 6) Had Martin been doing the shopping all day last Saturday? — No, he hadn't. 7) Had Ted and Mike been training in the gym all the evening yesterday? — Yes, they had. 8) Had Ted and Mike been surfing the Internet all day last Sunday? — No, they hadn't. 9) Had Ted and Mike been playing bowling since 6 o'clock two days ago? — Yes, they had. 10) Had Ted and Mike been the doing the shopping for four hours last Tuesday? — No, they hadn't.

**5** 1) It had been snowing for five hours before the weather changed. 2) Betty and Jane had been arguing for half an hour when their parents returned home. 3) Why did Ed miss his training yesterday? — He couldn't come because he had been preparing his project all day yesterday. 4) Had Isabel been working as a secretary for four years before she moved to another town? — No, she hadn't. She had been working as a secretary just for two years. 5) Had Pete been playing computer games all the evening last Friday? — No, he hadn't. He had been writing an essay for two hours and then he went for a walk. 6) Jean hadn't been waiting for our boss all the morning yesterday. She had been speaking to some clients for about an hour and then she went to the bank. 7) Kevin was exhausted because he had been unloading the lorry for three hours. 8) I was really happy that Ron won that competition because he had been preparing for it for half a year. 9) Had you been saving money for a new computer for a long time? — Yes, I had. I hadn't been spending a penny for six months before I got a sufficient sum. 10) Cathy and Sue had been tidying our cottage house for two days after that birthday party.

**6** 1) Who had been preparing for the Art Festival for a month? What had we been doing for a month? For what had we been preparing for a month? How long had we been preparing for the Art Festival? 2) Who had been swimming in the pool for an hour before the rain started? What had Nora been doing for an hour before the rain started? Where had Nora been swimming for an hour before the rain started? How long had Nora been swimming in the pool before the rain started? 3) What had the boys been doing in the park yesterday? What had the boys been eating in the park yesterday? Where had the boys been eating hamburgers? 4) What had Gordon been reading for half an hour yesterday? What article had Gordon been reading for half an hour yesterday? How long had Gordon been reading the article about new software yesterday? 5) What had Helen been doing for two hours yesterday? Who had Helen been speaking to on the phone for two hours yesterday? How long had Helen been speaking to her friend on the phone?

**7** 1) We had been waiting outdoors for twenty minutes before he opened the door. 2) What had Sally been cooking when you came home yesterday? 3) How long had you been repairing your car before Nick started to help you? 4) Sarah had been collecting dolls since she was a girl. 5) Where had they been coming from when you met them yesterday? 6) Who had been singing karaoke all the evening yesterday? 7) Had Greg been studying for his final exams all last month? 8) They had been driving for five hours when they ran out

of petrol. 9) Tony had been sleeping for an hour before you woke him up. 10) Our chief had been discussing some affairs with our business partners for two hours last Wednesday.

**8** *Policeman:* How long had you been driving before you saw the car accident yesterday?

*Witness:* I had been driving for three hours. I left home at 8 o'clock in the morning.

*P:* Where had you been driving when the red car overtook your car?

*W:* I had been driving seventeen kilometres away from Aberdeen.

*P:* What speed had you been driving at when the red car overtook your car?

*W:* I had been driving at 100 kilometres per hour.

*P:* How long had you been waiting before the ambulance arrived?

*W:* I had been waiting for about half an hour.

*P:* Who had been trying to give first aid to the injured people?

*W:* My wife and I had been trying to give first aid to them.

*P:* OK, thank you for your help.

**9** 1) Where had Robert been working since 4 o'clock yesterday? — He had been fixing a fence in the garden. 2) What had Wendy been doing in the studio for three hours last Monday? — She had been preparing some of her pictures for the exhibition. 3) Why had you been hurrying when I met you last Friday, James? — I had been going to the railway station to meet my uncle. I was afraid to be late. 4) It had been raining heavily when Mr Scott stopped his car in front of a café. He wanted to have lunch because he hadn't been eating since early morning. 5) What had the students been writing since 9 o'clock yesterday morning? — They had been writing a test on Psychology. 6) How long had Janet been working in the office before she went home yesterday? — She had been making photocopies of some documents for the boss for about an hour and then she had been typing some letters for two hours before her working day was over. 7) The government had been carrying on negotiations with the terrorists for three days before they reached some agreement. 8) Stuart had been trying to call you for a quarter of an hour before you finally answered the phone. 9) Emily felt horrible yesterday because she hadn't been sleeping all night. 10) Why was Janet so angry last Friday? — Because she had been arguing with her parents for an hour.

- 10** 1) Ann had been doing the ironing for two hours yesterday. 2) We had been trying to catch a taxi for twenty-five minutes last Sunday before we managed to stop one. 3) Margaret hadn't been surfing the Net all day yesterday. 4) Nigel had been trying to get in touch with you for a week. 5) Had they been waiting for a bus for half an hour last Wednesday? 6) How long had Nelly been speaking on the phone yesterday? 7) Had Sue been sunbathing all day yesterday? — No, she hadn't. 8) They had been dancing for more than an hour yesterday before Helen got tired. 9) Who had been playing the piano in your room from 3 to 4 o'clock yesterday? 10) Why had your baby been crying all the morning yesterday?
- 11** 1) The girls had been helping me to gather apples in the garden all day yesterday. 2) The manager had been talking to a client for more than two hours yesterday. 3) Last week we had been preparing for the exam from Monday till Thursday. 4) I hadn't been using the computer from five till seven o'clock yesterday. 5) Had you been training in the gym for two hours yesterday? — Yes, we had been training from six till eight o'clock in the evening. 6) How long had the boys been riding their bikes yesterday? — They had been riding for about three hours. 7) Why had he been working in the library all day yesterday? — He had been preparing for the conference all day. 8) What film had the children been watching since nine o'clock in the evening yesterday? — They had been watching some comedy. 9) What documents had your secretary been preparing all day last Tuesday? — He had been preparing the reports for our trade partners. 10) What had the teacher been explaining to you at the first lesson? — He had been explaining new grammar rules.
- 12** 1) was sunbathing; were swimming; 2) phoned; had begun; 3) had been sailing; 4) bought; 5) were having; knocked; 6) had been working; 7) took; opened; started; 8) had cleaned; decided; 9) were playing; 10) had lost.
- 13** 1) Mike had been cycling for two hours before he stopped for a rest. 2) We had been walking about for half a day before we found your house. 3) They had been waiting for an hour already when the taxi arrived. 4) Victor felt tired because he had been digging out the bushes in the garden all day. 5) Before Alice prepared all the dishes she had been cooking for four hours. 6) It had been snowing for two days before the weather changed. 7) Simon had been surfing the Internet for six hours before he found the necessary information. 8) The scientists of our institute had been conducting the research for many years before they discovered a new source of energy.

9) Jack wondered how long he had been waiting for Sandra. 10) Betty had been staring at me for a few minutes before she understood the meaning of my words.

**14** 1d; 2h; 3b; 4f; 5j; 6a; 7i; 8e; 9g; 10c.

**15** 1) The boys played volleyball on the beach yesterday. 2) They were playing volleyball from 9 to 11 yesterday morning. 3) By 5 o'clock yesterday their team had played two games of volleyball. 4) Den had been playing volleyball for ten minutes yesterday when he suddenly twisted his ankle. 5) At that time Ron was listening to music in his room and didn't hear the doorbell. 6) The secretary had been talking on the phone for twenty minutes when the door opened and her boss came into the room. 7) Peter was driving towards the airport last Sunday when he suddenly remembered that he had left his passport at home. 8) We went to a café after we had met Sally. 9) When David returned home yesterday his wife was cooking the chicken which she had bought in the supermarket the day before. 10) It was midnight and Linda was sleeping but John was lying sleepless because he was thinking about the words his chief had told him at the end of the working day.

**16** 1) Edward was crossing the street when a car stopped next to him. 2) Mrs Grey was worried because she had been waiting for her son's call for more than two hours. 3) The storm broke out after the ferry had arrived at a harbour. 4) An old gentleman was reading a newspaper while his little grandson was playing in the sandpit. 5) Alison started to work in our hospital two months ago. 6) The fire had destroyed the building completely by the time the fire brigade arrived. 7) Ted put the key into the key-hole, turned it and the door opened. 8) We had already woken up when the postman brought the parcel from Henry. 9) They spent their holidays in Norway last winter. 10) Mrs Watts was having dinner with her niece at 4 o'clock yesterday.

**17** It happened last July. A month before my friends and I had decided to go to the seaside for a holiday. We had been planning that trip for three weeks before we chose a place to go to. On the day of our departure we were going to the railway station when Den realized that he had left the train tickets at home. He took his mobile phone and rang his father. At that time his father was taking a bath but fortunately his mother heard the phone. She found the tickets, caught a taxi and went to the railway station. We had been waiting just for fifteen minutes when we saw Den's mother hurrying to our carriage. She gave Den the tickets and we showed them to the conductor. Just a minute before the train departed we had taken our places in the compartment.

- 18** 1a; 2c; 3a; 4a; 5c; 6b; 7d; 8a; 9b; 10a; 11a; 12a; 13d; 14a; 15a.
- 19** 1) Greg and Bob had been looking for their dog for two hours before they found it sleeping under a bench in the park. 2) We were boating in the lake at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 3) She had finished cooking dinner by the time her children returned from school. 4) When Henry opened the door of the living room, his little brother was watching cartoons on TV. 5) Sally took a piece of paper and wrote her phone number on it. 6) We had been driving for six hours before we saw a small hotel beside the road. 7) After my friends had left I washed the dishes and switched on the TV set. 8) What were you doing at the moment the fire broke out? 9) How much did your camera cost a year ago? 10) What was Nelly doing while you were doing the ironing?
- 20** 1) We bought a new fridge yesterday. 2) The children were walking in the park from 5 till 8 o'clock yesterday evening. 3) We had been walking for more than an hour when we saw Tom yesterday. He was talking to somebody near the cinema. 4) Before we sent the invitations, Bob had checked the address one more time. 5) Julia didn't know who her boss had been waiting for more than an hour. She was watering the flowers when a tall man came into the office and gave her his visiting card. 6) He had been waiting for the waiter for five minutes when he saw his old friend, who was sitting at the table near the window. 7) A woman was very tired because she had been sitting near the sick child all night. 8) Mike phoned at ten o'clock in the evening. We knew that he had already returned from the business trip but we weren't waiting for his call that evening. 9) After the conference had finished I came up to the professor and asked him to read my article. 10) While Emma was photocopying the documents, I was checking the e-mail and saw the letter which Ted had sent me a day before.

## TEST 10

- 1** 1) You hadn't been cooking supper for two hours yesterday. Had you been cooking supper for two hours yesterday? 2) Margaret hadn't been lying in the sun for an hour. Had Margaret been lying in the sun for an hour? 3) We hadn't been painting the fence for half a day yesterday. Had we been painting the fence for half a day yesterday? 4) Sue hadn't been vacuuming the carpet for thirty minutes. Had Sue been vacuuming the carpet for thirty minutes? 5) Fred hadn't been sleeping for four hours last night. Had Fred been sleeping for

four hours last night? 6) They hadn't been doing that project for two weeks last month. Had they been doing that project for two weeks last month? 7) My brother hadn't been working in the garden for five hours yesterday. Had my brother been working in the garden for five hours yesterday? 8) The police hadn't been investigating that murder for half a year. Had the police been investigating that murder for half a year? 9) We hadn't been planning our journey for a month last year. Had we been planning our journey for a month last year? 10) He hadn't been writing his last book for three years. Had he been writing his last book for three years?

- 2) 1) Ron had been repairing his car for six hours yesterday. 2) I had been looking for my umbrella for forty minutes yesterday. 3) We had been watching TV for half an hour before the light went out. 4) Nick had been training in the gym for an hour before his coach came. 5) Dolly and her niece had been doing the shopping all day last Friday. 6) Jack had been surfing the Net for four hours yesterday. 7) Henry was satisfied with his work because he had been painting that picture for three weeks. 8) They had been standing under the rain for twenty minutes before the bus came. 9) Alan was angry because he had been arguing with his boss for about an hour. 10) We had been playing that game of chess for three hours before I managed to win it.

- 3) 1) For what had they been preparing for three months? How long had they been preparing for their wedding? 2) Who had been painting the floor in the kitchen for two hours yesterday? What Helen had been doing for two hours yesterday? Where had Helen been painting the floor for two hours yesterday? What had Helen been painting for two hours yesterday? 3) What had you been doing for three hours yesterday? What games had you been playing for three hours yesterday? What had you been playing for three hours yesterday? 4) Who had been fixing his bike for two hours yesterday? What had Max been fixing for two hours yesterday? How long had Max been fixing his bike yesterday? 5) Who had been gathering the apples in the garden all day? What had we been doing in the garden all day? What had we been gathering in the garden all day? Where had we been gathering the apples all day?

- 4) 1) Sarah had been writing poems since she was a schoolgirl. 2) Ben had been staying in New York for two days before he managed to buy the ticket for Melbourne. 3) A little boy had been playing with his new toy car for some hours before it broke. 4) They had been discussing the news for half an hour before their chief came to



the office. 5) Isabel had been trying on clothes for more than an hour before she chose a dress for the party. 6) Henry and Jane had been travelling around the USA for some weeks before I met them in San Francisco. 7) How long had you been sleeping before the doctor came? 8) Where had Dave been going when his chief saw him? 9) Amanda had been looking at the photo for some minutes before she put it back into the album. 10) They were wet because they had been walking under the rain for some hours.

**5** 1) Rachel met Den in front of the library five minutes ago. He was speaking to Alex about some project. 2) Sam and Monica had been skating together for four years before they entered the competition. 3) When Victor got off the bus he decided to phone his mother but suddenly realized that he had forgotten his mobile phone in the hotel room. 4) The driver was speeding down the road when suddenly an old woman stepped in front of the car. 5) Two men had been walking through the forest for five hours before they saw the house of the forest guard. They were hungry because they hadn't been eating anything since last evening. 6) Maggie was looking for her gloves when the door opened and her mother came in. 7) Phil had been waiting for twenty-five minutes before Pamela sent a telegram and returned to the car. 8) By the time Steve reached the airport, Andrew and Nora had already received their luggage and were having coffee in a cafeteria outside. 9) Linda phoned her dentist yesterday because one of her teeth had been aching for weeks. 10) When Tony arrived at Tina's place yesterday, she was reading a detective story which she had bought some days before.

**6** 1) They arrived at the airport on time yesterday. 2) Colin had finished his work before he went to bed. 3) Jessica cut her finger when she was slicing bread. 4) Sally had been taking a bath for ten minutes before the water was cut off. 5) The secretary was making copies when the photocopier broke down. 6) She washed the dishes and poured herself a cup of tea. 7) Nick went to the swimming pool after he had watched the news. 8) While we were gathering vegetables in the garden our mother was making an apple pie for dessert. 9) Gordon felt sleepy because he had been working all night. 10) Wendy had been studying management for three years before she got her diploma.

**7** 1) He returned from the conference half an hour ago. 2) While I was speaking on the phone, my sister was listening to the news on the radio very attentively. 3) When Nick came home he remembered that he hadn't sent a message to the manager of the firm. 4) We were



repairing the car in the garage when we heard some noise outside. 5) We had been speaking for about ten minutes when suddenly my mobile phone rang. 6) An old woman invited us to the living room and treated us to the cabbage pie which she had baked in the morning. 7) The children had been playing in the garden for two hours before the rain started. 8) Ben started working in our firm after he had graduated from university. 9) The boys' clothes were dirty because they had been playing football all day. 10) The rescuers had been working all night before the helicopters with the doctors came flying.

## МАЙБУТНІ ЧАСИ (FUTURE FORMS)

- 1) Sue will be doing homework at 5 o'clock tomorrow. 2) We will be sunbathing from 9 to 12 o'clock tomorrow morning. 3) Nick and Jack will be driving to Berlin at this time next Monday. 4) You will be having a conference from 3 to 5 o'clock tomorrow. 5) My cousin will be practising in the gym at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening. 6) Nelly and Diana will be resting in Hawaii at this time next week. 7) We will be dancing at the party all the evening tomorrow. 8) Kate will be visiting her grandparents all day next Saturday. 9) They will be preparing for the wedding party all next week. 10) I will be travelling around Canada for two weeks next month.
- 1) At this time tomorrow we will be watching a new play in the theatre. 2) I will be having lunch with our business partners from 3 to 5 o'clock tomorrow. 3) Mike will be interviewing a famous showman at 6 o'clock next Thursday. 4) We will be discussing this project at our morning meeting next Wednesday. 5) My lawyer will be waiting for us in his office at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning. 6) The workers will be repairing the road in the city centre for two days next week. 7) The students will be writing a test from 9 a.m. till 1 p.m. next Tuesday. 8) My friends will be playing cricket from 5 till 7 o'clock next evening. 9) I will be flying to Cairo at this time next Sunday. 10) Alice will be walking in the park with her daughter at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.
- 1) She won't be doing aerobics at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening. Will she be doing aerobics at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening? 2) We won't be cycling tomorrow morning. Will we be cycling tomorrow morning? 3) Henry won't be walking his dog at 2 o'clock tomorrow. Will Henry be walking his dog at 2 o'clock tomorrow? 4) Molly won't be making a cake for our party at 3 o'clock tomorrow. Will Molly be making a cake for our party at 3 o'clock tomorrow? 5) The girls won't be

preparing the costumes for the performance since 3 o'clock tomorrow. Will the girls be preparing the costumes for the performance since 3 o'clock tomorrow? 6) Brian won't be writing an article at this time next Friday. Will Brian be writing an article at this time next Friday? 7) We won't be exercising in the gym from 2 p.m. till 5 p.m. tomorrow. Will we be exercising in the gym from 2 p.m. till 5 p.m. tomorrow? 8) Mr Peters won't be visiting our country from Monday till Friday. Will Mr Peters be visiting our country from Monday till Friday? 9) It won't be raining all day tomorrow. Will it be raining all day tomorrow? 10) You won't be seeing your dentist at 5 o'clock next Thursday. Will you be seeing your dentist at 5 o'clock next Thursday?

- 4) 1) Will Mr Stone be meeting the manager at 11.30 a.m. tomorrow? — Yes, he will. 2) Will Mr Stone be reading the mail at 11.45 a.m. tomorrow? — No, he won't. 3) Will Mr Stone be having lunch at 1.30 p.m. tomorrow? — Yes, he will. 4) Will Mr Stone be dictating some letters at 2.00 p.m. tomorrow? — No, he won't. 5) Will Mr Stone be meeting the estate agent at 3.45 p.m. tomorrow? — Yes, he will. 6) Will Mr Stone be arranging the affairs for Tuesday at 5.00 p.m. tomorrow? — Yes, he will. 7) Will Mr Stone be going home at 5.30 p.m. tomorrow? — No, he won't. 8) Will Mr Stone be going home at 6.00 p.m. tomorrow? — Yes, he will.

- 5) 1) Who will be preparing for the exam in the library at 11 o'clock tomorrow? What will Helen be doing in the library at 11 o'clock tomorrow? What will Helen be preparing for in the library at 11 o'clock tomorrow? Where will Helen be preparing for the exam at 11 o'clock tomorrow? 2) Who will be having tea in the garden at 6 o'clock tomorrow? What will we be having in the garden at 6 o'clock tomorrow? Where will we be having tea at 6 o'clock tomorrow? What time will we be having tea in the garden tomorrow? 3) Who will be translating an article at 3 o'clock tomorrow? What will you be doing at 3 o'clock tomorrow? What will you be translating at 3 o'clock tomorrow? 4) What will they be doing on the beach at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning? What will they be playing on the beach at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning? Where will they be playing volleyball at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning? 5) Who will be snorkelling in the Red Sea at this time next Sunday? What will Jim be doing at this time next Sunday? Where will Jim be snorkelling at this time next Sunday?

- 6) 1) We will be having a picnic at 4 o'clock tomorrow. 2) Nick won't be working at the agency at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening. 3) Where will you be driving to at 3 o'clock next Monday? — I will be driving to Bristol. 4) What will Pam be doing from 4 to 5 tomorrow

evening? — She will be visiting her hairdresser. 5) Will the doctor be examining patients from 9 till 12 o'clock tomorrow? — Yes, he will. 6) What time will Ted be jogging in the park tomorrow? — He will be jogging at 6 o'clock in the morning. 7) I can't join you for the barbecue next Friday because I will be preparing for the seminar. 8) Will you be sleeping at 10 o'clock tomorrow evening? Can I phone you? — Certainly you can. I won't be sleeping at this time tomorrow. 9) Let's meet in front of the cinema tomorrow. I will be waiting for you at 6 o'clock. — OK. I'll come. 10) At what stadium will our football team be playing at 5 o'clock next Tuesday? — They will be playing at the central stadium.

- 7** 1) At six o'clock tomorrow I'll be watching my favourite serial on TV. 2) We won't be playing basketball on the playground at seven o'clock tomorrow. 3) They will be having an English exam from 9 o'clock tomorrow. 4) What will you be doing at eight o'clock tomorrow evening? — I'll be meeting my parents at the airport. 5) What seminar will your sister be attending at two o'clock next Tuesday? — She will be attending the seminar on marketing. 6) At this time tomorrow we'll be flying to Los Angeles. 7) What time will you be having the conference tomorrow? — We'll be having the conference from ten o'clock in the morning till three o'clock in the afternoon. 8) Will Tom be working all next week? — No, he will be having a rest in the mountains from next Thursday. 9) My friends will be taking part in the swimming competition at ten o'clock in the morning next Friday. 10) We will be decorating the hall for the New Year party at nine o'clock tomorrow morning.

- 8** 1) Jim will have written the report by next Thursday. 2) We will have cleaned the house by the time of your arrival tomorrow. 3) I will have prepared all the documents by the beginning of the meeting tomorrow. 4) The film will have finished by 7 o'clock tomorrow. 5) They will have decorated the square by the beginning of the demonstration next week. 6) The President will have finished the press conference by 3 o'clock tomorrow. 7) Diana will have designed your wedding dress by next Friday. 8) I will have moved to a new house by Christmas. 9) You will have started your own business by the time you are twenty-seven. 10) My father will have repaired his car by Thursday.

- 9** 1) Mike will have prepared all the calculations by the end of his working day tomorrow. 2) I will have learned some phrases in Japanese by the time the participants of the Japanese delegation arrive. 3) The chef will have cooked all the dishes by the time the

banquet begins. 4) The secretary will have arranged all the papers by the time the boss comes to the office tomorrow. 5) The ferry will have reached the port by 4 o'clock tomorrow. 6) They will have delivered our pizza by the beginning of the party tomorrow. 7) Jack and Monica will have sent all the invitations by next Tuesday. 8) I will have read your report by tomorrow morning. 9) The workers will have unloaded the lorries by the end of their working day. 10) We will have analysed the results of the experiment by next Friday.

- 10** 1) We won't have played two games of cricket by 6 o'clock tomorrow. Will we have played two games of cricket by 6 o'clock tomorrow? 2) They won't have left the country by next Monday. Will they have left the country by next Monday? 3) She won't have returned from the walk by 8 o'clock tomorrow. Will she have returned from the walk by 8 o'clock tomorrow? 4) We won't have done the shopping by 5 o'clock tomorrow. Will we have done the shopping by 5 o'clock tomorrow? 5) Martin won't have passed all the exams by next Wednesday. Will Martin have passed all the exams by next Wednesday? 6) You won't have known the results of the test by tomorrow evening. Will you have known the results of the test by tomorrow evening? 7) Angela won't have written the essay by Tuesday. Will Angela have written the essay by Tuesday? 8) The workers won't have finished decorating our house by next month. Will the workers have finished decorating our house by next month? 9) The performance won't have finished by 8 o'clock. Will the performance have finished by 8 o'clock? 10) The weather won't have changed by tomorrow evening. Will the weather have changed by tomorrow evening?

- 11** 1) Janet will have made the cake by 3 o'clock tomorrow. 2) Will Chris have booked a table in the restaurant by next Sunday? — Yes, he will. 3) Unfortunately, Sam won't have returned from his business trip by next Wednesday. 4) Will Cindy have prepared her speech by Monday? — Yes, she will. 5) Will the bookkeeper have paid all the bills by next Friday? — No, he won't. 6) I will have written a shopping list for you by tomorrow morning. 7) Will you have spoken to your parents by tomorrow? — Yes, I will. 8) Will Tom have packed his rucksack by the time the bus arrives? — Yes, he will. 9) I'm afraid Molly won't have made photocopies of all the documents by the end of the working day. 10) Will we have reached the camp by sunset? — I hope we will.

- 12** 1) What will Max have done by 7 o'clock? What will Max have painted by 7 o'clock? By what time will Max have painted the roof of the house? 2) Who will have put the posters in the hall by the

beginning of the concert? What will we have put in the hall by the beginning of the concert? Where will we have put the posters by the beginning of the concert? 3) What will they have done by 4 o'clock tomorrow? What will they have brought by 4 o'clock tomorrow? By what time will they have brought new furniture tomorrow? 4) Who will have returned from the swimming pool by 7 o'clock? Where will Olga have returned from by 7 o'clock? By what time will Olga have returned from the swimming pool? 5) What will you have done by the end of the working day? How many letters will you have typed by the end of the working day? What will you have typed by the end of the working day?

- 13** 1) Mike will have repaired your car by Tuesday evening. 2) We won't have finished this project by the end of this month. 3) My lawyer will have prepared all the necessary documents by Thursday. 4) You will have received our message by the end of the working day. 5) Will Helen have cooked supper by seven o'clock in the evening? — Yes, she will have prepared everything and we'll have set up the table by seven o'clock in the evening. 6) Who will have ordered the plane tickets by Monday? — John will have ordered them. 7) By what time will the driver have brought the equipment tomorrow? — He will have brought the equipment by six o'clock tomorrow evening. 8) Will your secretary have typed the report by next Monday? — Yes, he will. 9) How many dresses will they have sewn by next Wednesday? — I think they will have sewn not more than twenty dresses. 10) Will she have written the article by Friday? — No, she won't have returned from the business trip by Friday yet.

- 14** 1) What will Ella have done by 4 o'clock on Monday? — She will have sent the invitations by 4 o'clock on Monday. 2) By what time will Alan and Nelly have prepared the reports? — They will have prepared the reports by Tuesday. 3) Who will have set up the video equipment by Thursday morning? — Fred will have set up the video equipment by Thursday morning. 4) What will James have painted by Wednesday? — He will have painted the posters by Wednesday. 5) What will Chris have done by 11 o'clock on Tuesday? — He will have prepared the photos by 11 o'clock on Tuesday. 6) By what time will Clara have designed the leaflets? — Clara will have designed the leaflets by 6 o'clock on Tuesday. 7) Who will have printed the leaflets by Thursday morning? — Gordon will have printed the leaflets by Thursday morning. 8) Where will Ron and Sam have put the posters by Thursday evening? — They will have put the posters on the walls of the hall by Thursday evening. 9) Who will have organised the exhibition by 5 o'clock on Thursday? — Eddy and

Sarah will have organised the exhibition by 5 o'clock on Thursday.  
10) By what time will Alice and Vicky have decorated the hall? — They will have decorated the hall by Thursday evening.

- 15** 1) By the beginning of April my father will have been working as the General Manager of this corporation for fifteen years. 2) By 8 o'clock we will have been surfing the Net for five hours. 3) By the end of next month we will have been living in this city for ten years. 4) By the end of this day Dolly won't have been designing this fancy dress for seven hours. 5) Will Ted have been working as an attorney for twenty years by the end of March? 6) Will Jack and Alison have been building their house for a year by Easter? 7) My parents will have been running this café for six years by next September. 8) By 4 o'clock they will have been playing volleyball for three hours. 9) By 3 o'clock the students will have been writing the test for two hours and a half. 10) By next Friday Henry will have been training for the competition for ten months.

- 16** 1) By the 25th of December she will have been working on this project for six months. 2) By Saturday, Fred will have been painting this picture for two weeks. 3) We will have been studying marketing for a year by the end of the academic year. 4) By tomorrow morning Laura will have been sleeping for twelve hours. 5) Will they have been working together for ten years by the end of May? — Yes, they will. 6) Will Nick have been training for four hours by 6 o'clock? — No, he won't. 7) By 5 o'clock Jessica will have been sitting at the dentist's for three hours. 8) By 12 o'clock the children will have been swimming for two hours. 9) By the end of the day the workers will have been painting this house for nine hours. 10) By 6 o'clock in the evening we will have been waiting for his message for five hours.

- 17** 1) will have been playing; 2) we will be watching; 3) Will you be shopping; 4) will have been attending; 5) will be seeing; 6) will be cruising; 7) will have delivered; 8) will have been teaching; 9) Will you be using; 10) will have received.

- 18** 1) Peter will have fixed the TV set by next Tuesday. 2) At this time next Friday we will be lying on the beach in Malta. 3) By next Monday Linda will have been working as a secretary for three years. 4) Will you be using your computer tonight? Can I play my favourite computer game? 5) By the end of the year Roger and Monica will have been living in our district for five years. 6) The boss will have read all the documents by the end of his working day. 7) Don't phone me tonight. I will be writing an article for a scientific journal. 8) By the end of the day we will have reached that settlement. 9) What

will you be doing at 4 o'clock tomorrow? — I will be helping my parents in the garden. 10) By the 13th of January he will have been working on his novel for ten months.

- 19) 1) By the beginning of the news programme we will have returned home. 2) I'll tell Pamela about the party. I'll be seeing her at the university anyway. 3) At this time tomorrow Jack will be taking his driving test. 4) By the end of July she will have been running this café for ten years. 5) Will Ron have fixed this bike by 12 o'clock tomorrow? 6) Will you be going out a bit later? Can you buy a magazine for me? 7) By next Friday Susan will have passed all her exams. 8) By 8 o'clock the boys will have been playing football for three hours. 9) Will Sam be preparing for his English test at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning? 10) By the beginning of next week Bob will have been working in our office for ten days.
- 20) 1) At this time tomorrow we will be having dinner with my parents' friends in a restaurant. 2) The bus will have arrived at the place by nine o'clock tomorrow evening. 3) By the beginning of next month my brother will have been working in this bank for a year. 4) Jack will have painted your bike by the end of the working day. 5) Will you be working at the computer tonight? May I send an e-mail letter to my friend? 6) At this time next week we will be travelling around Europe. 7) Will you be waiting for me at eight o'clock tomorrow? — Yes, I will. 8) Will the taxi have arrived by five o'clock tomorrow? — Yes, it will.

## TEST 11

- 1) 1) The girls won't be dancing at the concert at 7 o'clock tomorrow. Will the girls be dancing at the concert at 7 o'clock tomorrow? 2) You won't be flying to Madrid at 3 o'clock tomorrow. Will you be flying to Madrid at 3 o'clock tomorrow? 3) Tom won't be cutting the grass from 2 till 3 o'clock tomorrow. Will Tom be cutting the grass from 2 till 3 o'clock tomorrow? 4) They won't be visiting our exhibition at 5 o'clock tomorrow. Will they be visiting our exhibition at 5 o'clock tomorrow? 5) Molly won't have phoned them by 5 o'clock tomorrow. Will Molly have phoned them by 5 o'clock tomorrow? 6) Nick won't have bought a new car by next Friday. Will Nick have bought a new car by next Friday? 7) Our chief won't have made a decision by next Tuesday. Will our chief have made a decision by next Tuesday? 8) We won't have planted all the roses by 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.



Will we have planted all the roses by 7 o'clock tomorrow evening? 9) By August she won't have been working as a photographer for 5 years. Will she have been working as a photographer for 5 years by August? 10) By 6 o'clock they won't have been fixing this fence for three hours. Will they have been fixing this fence for three hours by 6 o'clock?

- 2) 1) What will be waiting for you in front of the house at half past two tomorrow? Who will the taxi be waiting for in front of the house at half past two tomorrow? Where will the taxi be waiting for you at half past two tomorrow? At what time will the taxi be waiting for you in front of the house tomorrow? 2) Who will have prepared your black suit by 5 o'clock tomorrow? What will Alison have done by 5 o'clock tomorrow? What will Alison have prepared by five o'clock tomorrow? By what time will Alison have prepared your black suit? 3) Who will be filming the presentation at 6 o'clock next Thursday? What will Phil be doing at 6 o'clock next Thursday? What will Phil be filming at 6 o'clock next Thursday? 4) Who will have put up the tent by 7 o'clock? What will we have done by 7 o'clock? What will we have put up by 7 o'clock? By what time will we have put up the tent?

- 3) 1c; 2a; 3b; 4a; 5c; 6a; 7a; 8b.

- 4) 1) They will have published our advertisement by next Monday. 2) At this time tomorrow we will be driving to the mountains. 3) Jack will have become a chief manager by the beginning of October. 4) By next month Ron will have been playing football in our football club for 3 years. 5) I didn't remind Den about the picnic! — Don't worry. I will be meeting him at the university tomorrow morning. 6) What will your sister be doing at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning? — She will be helping Mother with the house chores. 7) By 2 p.m. the boys will have been fishing for five hours. 8) Will you be using your car tonight? Can I borrow it? 9) Don't phone me before 11 o'clock tomorrow. I will be sleeping.

- 5) 1) At 9 o'clock tomorrow evening Henry will be meeting his friend at the airport. 2) By 5 o'clock tomorrow they will have decorated the café for the party. 3) What article will you have written for our magazine by next Tuesday? 4) By the end of next week Bob will have been working in our studio for six years. 5) What lecture will you be having at 12 o'clock tomorrow? 6) Will you be driving to your office this afternoon? Can you give me a lift, please? 7) By next Monday you will have finished this work. 8) By the end of this year Mike will have been working as a detective for ten years. 9) Molly



didn't tell Nick about the time of the meeting! — It's not a problem. I will be seeing Nick later today. 10) Don't disturb me from 3 to 6 tomorrow. I will be preparing for my exam.

- 6** 1) Jack will have brought you the photos by seven o'clock tomorrow evening. 2) At this time next Monday we will be flying over the ocean to Brazil. 3) By the end of next month she will have been working as a nurse for thirty years. 4) Tom will be carrying out negotiations with the Italians from two till six next Thursday. 5) Will you be training in the gym at seven o'clock tomorrow? — No, I will be watching a football match at the stadium at seven o'clock tomorrow. 6) Who will have typed the text of this document by the beginning of the seminar? — My secretary will. 7) By three o'clock they will have been skiing for five hours. 8) What time will Steve be painting the roof of the house tomorrow? — He will be painting the roof at ten o'clock tomorrow morning. 9) By five o'clock Ann will have been playing tennis for two hours and a half. 10) Will you be going to lunch later? Can you bring me an ice cream, please?

## ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІЄСЛІВ (THE PASSIVE VOICE)

- 1** 1) will be; 2) are; 3) was; 4) is; 5) will be; 6) was; 7) is; 8) will be; 9) will be; 10) was.
- 2** 1) Coffee isn't grown in Brazil. Is coffee grown in Brazil? 2) The carpets weren't vacuumed yesterday. Were the carpets vacuumed yesterday? 3) The flowers for the party won't be delivered tomorrow morning. Will the flowers for the party be delivered tomorrow morning? 4) Snails aren't eaten in France. Are snails eaten in France? 5) This sweater wasn't knitted by my granny. Was this sweater knitted by my granny? 6) This picture won't be sold by auction next Tuesday. Will this picture be sold by auction next Tuesday? 7) The children weren't scared by a big dog. Were the children scared by a big dog? 8) Volkswagen cars aren't produced in Germany. Are Volkswagen cars produced in Germany? 9) The electricity bill won't be paid in three days. Will the electricity bill be paid in three days? 10) Dinner isn't served at 2 o'clock. Is dinner served at 2 o'clock?
- 3** 1) The stuff will be instructed by the manager tomorrow morning. 2) Yoghurt is made from milk. 3) This stadium was built five years ago. 4) The classroom is cleaned every day. 5) The missing boat was found

yesterday. 6) The patient will be operated on tomorrow. 7) Australia was discovered by captain Cook. 8) Nowadays basketball is played all over the world. 9) The toothbrush was invented in the fifteenth century. 10) This bridge will be reconstructed next summer.

- 4) 1) The Great Pyramids are visited by thousands of tourists every year. 2) The first electronic computer was developed in 1943. 3) The injured woman will be examined by a doctor in a minute. 4) These letters were typed an hour ago. 5) Tea is made from leaves of the tea plant. 6) Your photos will be published in the next issue of our magazine. 7) The international conference was held in Quebec last month. 8) The broken parts of your car will be repaired in two days. 9) The results of the test will be known tomorrow morning. 10) This TV programme is broadcast all over the world every day.

- 5) 1) Was Peter's car stolen last night? — No, it wasn't. 2) Are the chocolates always wrapped in foil? — Yes, they are. 3) Will your paintings be displayed at the next exhibition? — Yes, they will. 4) Are the books of this writer often demanded in the library? — No, they aren't. 5) Was an e-mail letter sent to Sally yesterday? — No, it wasn't. 6) Will our pizza be delivered in an hour? — Yes, it will. 7) Are the animals in the Zoo always kept in cages? — No, they aren't. 8) Was their house sold a month ago? — Yes, it was. 9) Are you always given such nice presents for your birthday? — Yes, I am. 10) Was the fireplace built long ago? — No, it wasn't.

- 6) 1) Were those invitations sent yesterday? — No, they weren't. They will be sent a bit later today. 2) Are the flowers in the Botanical garden watered every day? — Yes, they are. Today they were watered just an hour ago. 3) Was Tom's advertisement placed in the local newspaper last week? — Yes, it was. It will be published again next week. 4) Is the office cleaned every day? — No, it isn't. It is cleaned three times a week. 5) Will Pamela's new song be recorded next month? — Yes, it will. And the disc will be released in two months. 6) Is the photocopier often used in your institute? — Yes, it is. 7) Will our flat be redecorated next week? — No, it won't. Unfortunately, the wallpapers weren't delivered yesterday and we can't continue our work now. 8) Was the new software set up yesterday? — No, it wasn't set up because of the problems with electricity in your office. It will be set up tomorrow morning. 9) A terrible crime was committed in our town two days ago. The results of the investigation will be reported in the news programme in some minutes. 10) Is olive oil produced in France? — No, it is made in Spain and Greece.

- 7** Coca-Cola was first made in Atlanta, USA, on May 8, 1886. Dr John S. Pemberton, a local pharmacist, made the first syrup for Coca-Cola and carried a jug of it down the street to Jacob's Pharmacy where people tasted it and said it was «excellent». The syrup was sold for five cents a glass, but it was very strong tasting because it wasn't mixed with water. The drink was called «Coca-Cola» because of the coca leaves and kola fruits that were used to add flavour. Dr Pemberton's partner and bookkeeper, Frank Robinson, suggested the name «Coca-Cola» because he thought that using the letter «C» instead of the letter «K» in the word «Cola» would look better. Coca-Cola was first made the way it is now in Columbus, Georgia. It was sold as a medicine to help cure colds and give people more energy. Nowadays this drink is known all over the world. It is recognized as the world's best-selling soft drink. The company's headquarters is situated in Atlanta, Georgia.
- 8** 1) Was Coca-Cola first made in the USA? — Yes, it was. 2) Was Coca-Cola made by a bookkeeper? — No, it wasn't. 3) Was the drink called «Coca-Cola» because of the names of chemical ingredients? — No, it wasn't. 4) Was the letter «C» changed for the letter «K» in the name of the drink? — No, it wasn't. 5) Is Coca-Cola sold only in few countries nowadays? — No, it isn't. 6) Is the headquarters of the company situated in Columbia? — No, it isn't.
- 9** 1) What is changed in our restaurant every day? Where are the tablecloths changed every day? How often are the tablecloths changed in our restaurant? 2) Who was informed about the robbery at 8 o'clock yesterday evening? What was the police inspector informed about at 8 o'clock yesterday evening? What time was the police inspector informed about the robbery yesterday? 3) What will be brought to your room in ten minutes? Where will your luggage be brought in ten minutes? When will your luggage be brought to your room? 4) What was delivered to our supermarket last Monday? Where were these goods delivered last Monday? When were these goods delivered to our supermarket? 5) What is sold in the shop round the corner? What vegetables are sold in the shop round the corner? Where are fresh vegetables sold?
- 10** 2) When was the festival organized? — It was organized last year. 3) How often is this medicine taken? — It is taken three times a day. 4) Where were the documents left yesterday? — They were left in the safe. 5) What film will be shown at this cinema tomorrow? — «The Lost Treasure» will be shown at this cinema tomorrow. 6) What kinds

of books are usually demanded in your bookshop? — Detective stories are usually demanded in our bookshop. 7) Who was informed about the meeting yesterday? — All managers were informed about the meeting yesterday. 8) What will be cooked for dinner tomorrow? — Fish soup will be cooked for dinner tomorrow. 9) When was this flat bought? — It was bought five months ago. 10) How often is the swimming pool cleaned? — It is cleaned two times a week.

- 11** 1) Mobile phones are used all over the world. 2) Where is tea grown? — Tea is grown in India. 3) When was this university founded? — It was founded in the nineteenth century. 4) Will my advertisement be published tomorrow? — Yes, it will. Advertisements are published every day in our newspaper. 5) When will my computer be fixed? — It will be fixed in two days. 6) Where are flowers sold? — Flowers are sold in a shop near the supermarket. 7) When was this room cleaned? — It was cleaned yesterday evening. 8) What foreign languages are taught in your school? — English, French and German are taught in our school. 9) Where was this man seen last time? — He was seen near the metro three days ago. 10) When will the new furniture be delivered? — It will be delivered in two days.

- 12** 1) When will new computers be set up? — They will be set up next Wednesday. 2) What colour was Brian's bike painted yesterday? — It was painted dark blue. 3) Who are the tests usually checked by? — They are usually checked by our professor. 4) Why was the mail delivered so late yesterday? — Because the postman was delayed by traffic. 5) What hotel will be reconstructed next year? — According to our plan The Flamingo Hotel will be reconstructed next year. 6) How much money was stolen from the bank yesterday? — 1 million dollars was stolen yesterday. 7) What places in your city are usually visited by the tourists? — The Fine Arts Museum is visited most frequently. 8) What time was the library closed last Friday? — It was closed at 6 o'clock in the evening, as usual. 9) How many TV sets are produced by this plant every month? — I think more than 1 000 TV sets are produced by this plant monthly. 10) Where was your dog seen last time? — It was seen near our local school last Tuesday.

- 13** 1) A new sports club is being built in our town now. 2) This bridge was being built for two years. 3) A new song is being recorded at the studio at the moment. 4) The press conference was being held from 2 to 3 p.m. yesterday. 5) Are the letters being typed at the moment? 6) Was this project being discussed at the meeting for

an hour yesterday? 7) What film was being shown at 6 o'clock yesterday? 8) What is being cooked for supper now? 9) Who is being interviewed at the moment? 10) What time was the competition being held yesterday?

- 14** 1) — Why didn't you phone me after the presentation yesterday? — Sorry, the phone was being repaired at that time. 2) Your shirt is dirty! Why don't you wash it? — It's impossible right now. The washing machine is being fixed. 3) This church is three hundred years old. How long was this church being built? — It was being built for thirty-five years. 4) Where is the injured man? — He is being examined by a doctor at the moment. 5) Are the windows in my room being washed now? — Yes, they are. 6) She didn't know where she was being taken. 7) Have they caught the thief yet? — No, the thief is being chased at the moment. 8) Can you give me a lift? — Sorry, my car is being serviced now. 9) A new assembly hall is being decorated for the party now. 10) A famous actor visited our town yesterday. He was being interviewed by local journalists for more than an hour and the interview was being filmed.

- 15** 1) New windows are being put up in our office now. 2) This information was being collected for two months. 3) This problem is being spoken about at the conference now. 4) What is being broadcast on TV now? — The latest news is being broadcast now. 5) What time was this film being shown yesterday? — It was being shown at 8 o'clock yesterday evening. 6) How long was this theatre being built? — It was being built for three years. 7) You are being waited for near the bank entrance. 8) Is this road being repaired now? — Yes, it is. 9) Is he being operated on at the moment? — No, he was being operated on for five hours yesterday. 10) What is being built near the metro now? — A new supermarket is being built there now.

- 16** 1) The carpets have just been vacuumed. 2) All the issues of this magazine had been sold by 6 o'clock yesterday evening. 3) The fence will have been painted by 4 o'clock tomorrow. 4) Has the suspect been arrested yet? 5) Will the report have been written by tomorrow morning? 6) Had the equipment been delivered by the end of the working day yesterday? 7) What books had been returned to the library by 4 o'clock yesterday? 8) By what time will the new software have been set up tomorrow? 9) Which document has just been signed by your boss? 10) What rooms have already been prepared for the participants of the festival?

- 17** 1) The missing jewellery has just been found. 2) By what time yesterday had the grass on the football pitch been cut? — It had been cut by 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 3) Is dinner ready? — Yes, the turkey has just been cooked. 4) By what time will these advertisements have been published? — They will have been published by the beginning of next week. 5) Who has this bill just been paid by? — It has been paid by a middle-aged gentleman. 6) The rubbish had already been collected when we left the office last Friday. 7) Had the invitations for the party been sent by the end of the working day yesterday? — Yes, they had been sent by 5 o'clock yesterday. 8) The new novel of this writer won't have been published by next Wednesday. It will have been published by the beginning of next month. 9) The office had been cleaned before our chief arrived. 10) This note had been left on your desk before you returned from the negotiations last Monday.
- 18** 1) A new hospital has just been built in our town. 2) Your mobile phone will have been repaired by six o'clock tomorrow evening. 3) When the guests came, the table had already been set. 4) This project will have been finished by next Friday. 5) The roof of your house hadn't been painted before the rain started. 6) What had been done by the end of the working day yesterday? 7) Will the money have been received by next Monday? — Yes, they will. 8) Have the dishes been washed yet? — Not yet. 9) You had been sent this letter before our meeting yesterday. 10) Have you already been informed about the changes in the timetable? — No, I haven't been informed about it yet.
- 19** 1) These documents must be signed today. 2) This work could be finished a week ago. 3) Dictionaries cannot be used during the exam. 4) The application must be filled in with a pen, not pencil. 5) The sick child should be examined by a doctor. 6) The photocopier may be used by anyone. 7) This story should not be told to little children. 8) Mobile phones must not be used during a flight in airplanes. 9) The dog should be taken to a vet. 10) The parcel could not be delivered yesterday.
- 20** 1) with; 2) by; 3) with; 4) by; 5) by; 6) with; 7) by; 8) by; 9) with; 10) with.
- 21** 1) pointed; 2) have already been done; 3) will be met; 4) has already brought; 5) must be serviced; 6) can pay; 7) was sentenced; 8) produces; 9) has just been delivered; 10) is being used.
- 22** 1a; 2b; 3c; 4a; 5b; 6a; 7c; 8a; 9b; 10c; 11b; 12a; 13b; 14c; 15a.

- 23** 1) The policeman was asked for help. 2) These photographs were given to me by Peter two days ago./I was given these photos by Peter two days ago. 3) The doctor has already been sent for. 4) The children will be looked after by Sue tomorrow. 5) The Internet is used by a lot of children nowadays. 6) Will these letters be posted? 7) Will the printer have been fixed by the end of the week? 8) Dinner hasn't been cooked yet. 9) The vegetables are being picked right now. 10) Was our performance being filmed last Friday? 11) Your computer should be switched off for the night. 12) This room haven't been cleaned for weeks. 13) This mixture must be taken three times a day. 14) Is the room being decorated for the party by the girls now? 15) Mary's children aren't taken to the cinema every week.
- 24** 1) Three men were seen running out of the jewellery shop yesterday evening. 2) His car had been washed by the time he arrived. 3) This fantastic puppet was made by my daughter. 4) The words you don't know can be found in the dictionary. 5) Julia and Henry will be invited to our wedding party. 6) The apples were being gathered at the time you phoned yesterday. 7) Has the ironing been done yet? 8) Is coffee being made now? 9) The cake was cut with a knife. 10) The fire has just been put out by a fire brigade.

## TEST 12

- 1** 1) Sick people aren't treated by doctors. Are sick people treated by doctors? 2) The room isn't being painted now. Is the room being painted now? 3) This gallery wasn't built twenty-seven years ago. Was the gallery built twenty-seven years ago? 4) The seminar wasn't being held at 3 o'clock yesterday. Was the seminar being held at 3 o'clock yesterday? 5) The news won't be broadcast in an hour. Will the news be broadcast in an hour? 6) His latest book can't be found at all bookshops. Can his latest book be found at all bookshops? 7) He hasn't just been introduced to our boss. Has he just been introduced to our boss? 8) The posters hadn't been hung by 4 o'clock yesterday. Had the posters been hung by 4 o'clock yesterday? 9) The tests won't have been checked by tomorrow morning. Will the tests have been checked by tomorrow morning? 10) The dishes mustn't be washed. Must the dishes be washed?
- 2** 1) Children are always given presents at Christmas. 2) Because of a terrible storm last night a lot of houses were flooded. 3) A new

library will be opened in our town next week. 4) A picture of a famous artist has been stolen from a local museum. 5) By the end of the working day yesterday all the necessary documents had been typed. 6) Jam isn't made from candied fruit. 7) The meeting has just been cancelled by the chief manager. 8) The results of the exam will have been announced by next Thursday. 9) Your microwave hasn't been repaired yet. It will have been repaired by the day after tomorrow. 10) When was this charitable organization established? — It was established fifteen years ago. 11) By what time will the tickets have been delivered tomorrow? — They will have been delivered by 3 o'clock. 12) Has the play been performed yet? — Yes, it was performed some years ago. 13) Were the robbers arrested yesterday? — No, they had been chased for three hours, but they managed to escape. 14) Mark wasn't told about the time of the meeting yesterday.

**3** 1) Flowers are being planted in the garden. 2) An e-mail letter was sent to him last Tuesday. 3) The clown was being laughed at. 4) The building of a new airport will soon be finished. 5) This patient can be visited by relatives. 6) Your car was being washed when it started to rain. 7) Where was that boy seen before? 8) Who are the photocopies being made by now? 9) Your parents mustn't be told lies./Lies mustn't be told to your parents. 10) By what time will the chicken have been prepared?

**4** 1) This hat was knitted by my mother last year. 2) The work hasn't been done yet. 3) My watch was mended a week ago. 4) The cutlery is being polished right now. 5) My camera hasn't been returned yet. 6) The parcel was tied up with a string. 7) You will be met at the airport tomorrow. 8) A new metro station is being built in our city at the moment. 9) Were the curtains being hung at the time you came in? 10) Children must not be shown that horror film.

**5** 1) How many times a day are the fish fed? — They are fed once a day. 2) When was your school built? — It was built thirty-five years ago. 3) Has the pizza been brought already? — No, it is being cooked now. 4) When will this road have been repaired? — It will have been repaired by the end of the month. 5) I wasn't told about your visit yesterday. 6) Where is Jack? He is being waited for. 7) Have you ever been taught how to behave? 8) The children had been sent to bed before the film started. 9) Where is Linda? — She is being shown her new room now. 10) Something must be done for these people.



## ІНФІНІТИВ (INFINITIVE) ТА GERUNDІЙ (GERUND/ING-FORM)

- 1) 1) to do; 2) raining; 3) having; 4) to see; 5) playing; 6) to go; 7) Sledging; 8) looking; 9) to continue; 10) studying; 11) to talk; 12) to give; 13) having; 14) to see; 15) listening.
- 2) **Followed by full infinitive:** agree, would love, promise, offer, decide, hope, would prefer, manage, refuse, want, happy.  
**Followed by Gerund/-ing form:** avoid, deny, mind, prefer, like, suggest, look forward to, can't help, practise, prevent, admit, it's worth, forgive.  
**Followed by bare infinitive:** can, will, may, let, must.
- 3) 1e; 2i; 3g; 4b; 5h; 6c; 7j; 8a; 9d; 10f.
- 4) 1) My parents dislike spending holidays without me. 2) The Thompsons go skiing to the mountains every winter. 3) I think you'd better phone him in the evening. 4) Helen refused to answer my question about her future plans. 5) We saw Greg walking towards the bus stop. 6) Nick promised to return my MP3 player in a week. 7) Bob is too angry to listen to our explanation. 8) Sarah started learning French when she was 7. 9) The doctor advised Kate to keep to a diet. 10) Don't bother me. I'm busy writing an essay about my winter holidays.
- 5) 1) Alison wants to take her little sister with us. 2) Martin is looking forward to meeting his school friends. 3) Margaret couldn't help feeling that she had made a mistake. 4) You couldn't swim a year ago. 5) It's no use talking to Tony. He is too obstinate to change his mind. 6) How did they manage to book a room in this hotel? Any room in this hotel is worth paying a lot of money. 7) I offered to help Ann with the washing-up. 8) My parents let me use our cottage house for the party. 9) Do you mind waiting outside? 10) I know that your cousin is fond of painting. I hope to see her pictures at my gallery some day.
- 6) Dear Sir/Madam,  
 I am writing to inquire about your advertisement in the May edition of «Around The World» magazine. I am interested in visiting Italy and would be grateful if you could send me further details.  
 Your advertisement states that the price includes a return flight from Borispol Airport. Will the flight leave in the morning or in the evening? The advertisement also mentions that the price includes seven nights in a five-star accommodation. Will I have my own room or will I have to share? In addition, regarding the meals that the

price includes, I'd like to know if all meals are included in the full cost or if the price only includes breakfast. Finally, could you tell me whether the tour includes visiting Vatican and if there will be time to go shopping.

I look forward to hearing from you. Thank you in advance for your help.

Yours faithfully,

Victor Bondarenko

- 7** 1c; 2b; 3c; 4b; 5c; 6c; 7c; 8b; 9b; 10c; 11c.
- 9** 1a; 2b; 3b; 4a; 5a; 6a; 7b.
- 10** 1) to buy; 2) crying; 3) to take; 4) visiting; 5) to study; 6) writing; 7) to tell; 8) buying; 9) to open; 10) paying; 11) phoning; 12) to start.
- 11** 1) Cindy tried to catch a taxi, but the road was deserted. 2) I'm afraid I forgot to switch off the light in the room. 3) Why don't you try exercising? It may help you to lose weight. 4) Jack regretted staying in that hotel as it was too far from the centre of the city. 5) Pam stopped to buy some magazines as she wanted to read something during her trip. 6) Mike can remember telling you about the changes in our timetable. He told you about it two days ago. 7) Can you stop playing music so loudly? I can't hear the news on TV. 8) Nigel made some notes and went on reading the report. 9) I'm sorry for being unfair to you and your friends. 10) Sarah will never forget flying over the Atlantic Ocean.
- 12** 1) Ann didn't know what to do at the weekend until her friend phoned her and suggested going to the cinema to watch a new comedy. 2) Do you remember trying Japanese food for the first time? 3) Henry stopped skating after he had broken his leg. 4) Pamela isn't slim enough to become a fashion model. She tries to keep to a diet, but it doesn't help. 5) Yesterday Mary was busy cleaning her flat. After washing the windows she went on to vacuum the carpets. 6) I'm so sorry for missing that lecture. I'm sure it's no use asking if it was interesting. 7) Do you mind having lunch with me? I hate eating alone. 8) Is Richard good at speaking in public? — Oh, yes! I heard him making a speech last week. It was excellent! 9) Amanda prefers spending her summer holidays at the seaside. She enjoys swimming and sunbathing. 10) A little boy stopped weeping and said, «I'm so sorry! I didn't mean to break your window».
- 13** Dear Nelly,  
How are you? I'm writing to tell you the news. I'm busy preparing for my final exams which are in a week. I feel so tired of studying

that I decided to take a break and write you a letter. I can't help thinking of the day when I'll leave school and become a student of the university! By the way, I want to find a job for summer because I would like to get a driving licence and you can't get one without attending driving courses. Our mother decided to redecorate the living room. She is busy finding wallpapers, new furniture and curtains of the right colour. Dad continues working on his research project. Your friend Molly started her new job last Monday. Working as a travel agent suits her — she loves communicating with people. She hopes to stay in this job for a couple of years and then she intends to start/starting her own travel agency.

Oh, I almost forgot to tell you that we are going to have a party to celebrate the end of my school life. I hope you will join us.

Write soon and tell all your news, won't you?

Best wishes,

Sheila

- 14** 1) Tom ran all the way home without stopping. 2) The teacher made us rewrite our compositions. 3) Kate couldn't sleep and I suggested her drinking a cup of tea with honey. 4) I'm sorry for interrupting, but I'd like to ask you a question. 5) Nick promised to give me that disc. 6) Mark stopped eating junk food because it is unhealthy. 7) Henry tried to win the race. 8) The children couldn't help speaking about their journey. 9) This book is worth reading. 10) I'm glad to know that you're fine.

- 15** 1) He hates learning poems by heart. 2) She was trying to calm the child down but the girl continued crying without saying a word. 3) Bob stopped to look at the watch. 4) I'm very glad to hear your voice and I hope to meet you soon. 5) We don't know how to solve this problem. 6) Linda suggests going to the cinema. Do you mind joining us? 7) They heard somebody knocking at the door. 8) I regret spending all the money. I would like to buy this T-shirt. 9) I'll never forget/I'll always remember riding a bike for the first time. 10) Julia stopped cutting bread and looked at me attentively. I didn't know what to answer her.

## TEST 13

- 1** 1) playing; 2) dancing; 3) to know; 4) running; 5) to speak; 6) eating; 7) to give; 8) to teach; 9) to reach; 10) going; 11) to meet; 12) knocking; 13) to have; 14) looking; 15) to buy.

- 2** 1) Jim heard the phone ringing but it stopped before he could answer it. 2) Julia let little Annie go to the beach because it was warm enough to swim. 3) Tom's sister loves looking after children. 4) You'd better ask Peter to help you. He knows how to use the Internet. 5) It's no use waiting for a bus. Let's catch a taxi. 6) My mother makes me tidy my room twice a week. 7) Pamela was happy to win the prize. 8) My Dad refused to lend me his car. 9) The newspaper offered to apologise for the article. 10) She couldn't help crying when she saw a mouse in her room.
- 3** 1) I don't remember meeting you in our office before. 2) I'm sorry, I forgot to phone you yesterday. 3) The firemen are trying to put out the fire. 4) Why don't you try adding some milk to your coffee? 5) We are sorry for keeping you waiting. 6) I'm sorry to say this, but you've failed your exam. 7) Bob stopped to fill up his car before continuing his journey to Cracow. 8) The pupils stopped talking when the teacher entered the classroom. 9) Alison regretted shouting at her younger sister. 10) I regret to inform you that we can't return you the money. 11) The students went on writing the test for another hour. 12) The secretary talked on the phone and went on to type some documents. 13) Being a teacher means checking up a lot of homework. 14) He didn't mean to offend you.
- 4** 1) Ron went to the post office to buy some stamps. 2) You must clean your teeth twice a day if you want them to be healthy. 3) Wendy hates listening to rap music. 4) Fiona regrets inviting Tom to her party. 5) I'll never forget meeting Bruce Willis. 6) The scientists tried to finish the experiment but they couldn't. 7) Linda often makes me help her about the house. 8) Is this film worth watching? 9) I'd like to see the Tower of London one day. 10) Kate can't stand watching violent films.
- 5** 1) Little children like watching cartoons very much. 2) Do you mind my joining you a bit later? 3) Did you remember to put dirty clothes into the washing machine? 4) I'll never forget meeting you for the first time. 5) Tom couldn't help thinking about his chief's proposal. He didn't want to lose the opportunity to get such a post. 6) Helen didn't deny seeing them that evening. She saw them getting into a car. 7) She regretted selling her house in the country. She enjoyed spending her weekends there. 8) The teacher stopped talking and looked at the boy. The boy was busy drawing and didn't notice anything. 9) We stopped to ask the way because we didn't know where to go. 10) They were looking forward to our returning. We were very glad to see each other again.

## УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

- 1) 1) will be; go; 2) finishes; will go; 3) grow; will become; 4) drink; won't; 5) don't; consult; 6) will leave; doesn't; 7) run; will go; 8) will have; drives; 9) promise; won't; 10) won't; examines.
- 2) 1f; 2i; 3d; 4a; 5j; 6c; 7h; 8b; 9g; 10e.
- 3) 1) We will order a pizza if Dolly doesn't cook supper. 2) If you aren't careful, you will burn yourself. 3) When Tony finishes school, he will continue his study at the college. 4) If Mary has a toothache, she should go to the dentist. 5) The snow melts when the sun shines. 6) If you don't pay the electricity bill, they will cut it off. 7) Sue won't go to the mountains until she passes her exams. 8) We will have lunch when you are hungry. 9) Polly will feel better if she keeps a diet. 10) When Helen has any problems, she always asks her mother for help.
- 4) 1) Sally will be angry if we don't phone her. 2) You will feel better when you stop smoking. 3) As soon as Father comes home we will have supper. 4) If Brian doesn't buy the tickets we won't go to the concert. 5) I'll tell you all the news if you phone me tomorrow morning. 6) We won't know the marks until the teacher checks our tests. 7) I won't go to the seaside unless Eddy agrees to go with me. 8) Gordon will earn more money when he gets a promotion. 9) As soon as Julia finishes reading a report she will have a break for lunch. 10) If you don't set the alarm, you will oversleep.
- 5) 1) We'll miss the train if you haven't packed the suitcase yet. 2) If Stuart is still waiting for me, I'll catch a taxi. 3) If Susan is still sleeping, I won't wake her. 4) If Tony has been working on this project for a week now, we should help him. 5) We can have dinner if Cindy has already laid the table. 6) We should stop the boys if they are still fighting. 7) If the taxi hasn't arrived yet, I'll wait for it outdoors. 8) Jane should take a break if she has been preparing for her exam for more than two hours now. 9) Unfortunately, we can't have a picnic if it is still raining. 10) If they haven't repaired your car yet, I can give you a lift.
- 6) 1) Unless you promise to return home at eleven o'clock, I won't let you go to the party. 2) They will be able to launch the new medicine, if they sign this contract. 3) Martin won't start his own business unless he gets a loan from the bank. 4) I won't talk to you again unless you tell me the truth. 5) What will you do if Max doesn't

meet you? 6) If I tell you everything, you won't be surprised. 7) Sheila won't go to Rome unless she buys a plane ticket. 8) You will continue making mistakes unless you learn all the rules. 9) How will Jerry find information for his project if the Internet doesn't work? 10) Where will Sam buy flowers if all the shops are closed?

- 7** 1) I'll feel bored unless you come to my birthday party. 2) You won't know anything about the state of his health if you don't speak to the doctor. 3) We won't plan our weekend unless we watch the weather forecast. 4) Emma will be upset unless she speaks to you. 5) I won't spend the money if I don't buy a new computer. 6) If the police don't catch the thief, we won't get our jewellery back. 7) We won't go on holiday unless we can take our dog with us. 8) Margaret won't start her job unless she finds a babysitter. 9) I won't go shopping if you don't give me money. 10) Andy won't leave the house unless he finds the key.

- 8** a) If Nick joins a tennis club, he will train a lot. If he trains a lot, he will take part in the Wimbledon tournament. If he takes part in the Wimbledon tournament, he will win a cup. If he wins a cup, he will become a famous sportsman. If he becomes a famous sportsman, he will get a lot of money. If he gets a lot of money, he will start his own business. If he starts his own business, he will become rich. If he becomes rich, he will marry a beautiful and clever girl. If he marries a beautiful and clever girl, he will buy a big house. If he buys a big house, he will have many children. If he has many children, he will be happy.

b) If Nick doesn't join a tennis club, he won't train a lot. If Nick doesn't train a lot, he won't take part in the Wimbledon tournament. If he doesn't take part in the Wimbledon tournament, he won't win a cup. If he doesn't win a cup, he won't become a famous sportsman. If he doesn't become a famous sportsman, he won't get a lot of money. If he doesn't get a lot of money, he won't start his own business. If he doesn't start his own business, he won't become rich. If he doesn't become rich, he won't marry a beautiful and clever girl. If he doesn't marry a beautiful and clever girl, he won't buy a big house. If he doesn't buy a big house, he won't have many children. If he doesn't have many children, he won't be happy.

- 9** 1) My granny always cooks something tasty when we come to visit her. 2) Will you give me a disc with another film when I have watched this one? 3) You can phone me if you have any questions. 4) Unless Tom has dinner, he can't eat sweets. 5) If Ann has already written the report, we'll invite her to go to the cinema with us. 6) What will you

do if you don't buy the train tickets? 7) If you're still cooking supper, I'll watch the news on TV. 8) You'll have health problems if you have dinner in fast food restaurants. 9) Will you help me when you're free? — Yes, if I do my work quickly, I'll help you. 10) Unless he gets higher education, he won't be able to start his own business.

- 10** 1) were; would play; 2) would be; visited; 3) bought; would see; 4) weren't; would help; 5) didn't; 6) would translate; had; 7) didn't; 8) would find; had; 9) would arrive; weren't; 10) wouldn't; didn't.

- 11** 1) If we didn't have to go to school tomorrow I would play computer games all day. 2) John wouldn't phone Carol every day if he didn't like her. 3) If I won the lottery, I would travel around the world. 4) If Paul had a camera, he would lend it to us. 5) I would visit the Eiffel Tower if I went to France. 6) Betty would open her own restaurant if she were a skilled cook. 7) If Ben could drive, we would go to the seaside by car. 8) If I woke up half an hour earlier, I would watch that TV programme. 9) If Sheila had enough money, she would buy that pretty dress. 10) If I met Brad Pitt, I would ask for his autograph.

- 12** 1) If we didn't sell our cottage house in the village, we would spend summer there. 2) Janet would learn how to type if she had time. 3) If I needed your help, I would ask you for it. 4) If Angela went to bed earlier, she wouldn't look so tired. 5) They wouldn't have difficulties getting to our place if it didn't snow. 6) If we had enough petrol, the car wouldn't stop in such a deserted place. 7) Colin would bring you a present if he knew about your birthday. 8) We wouldn't order a pizza if Dolly didn't burn the meat. 9) If Rosie got a good mark, her parents would allow her to go to the disco. 10) If Sandra knew Italian, she would be able to work as an interpreter.

- 15** My mother hasn't cooked anything for dinner.— If I were you, I would order a pizza for dinner.

My jeans are too small for me.— If I were you, I would buy new jeans.  
I don't understand this rule.— If I were you, I would ask your friend to explain it.

My parents don't give me enough pocket money.— If I were you, I would find a part-time job.

My mobile phone is broken.— If I were you, I would save money to buy a new mobile phone.

I'm afraid I'll be late for the train.— If I were you, I would take a taxi.

I've got a terrible headache.— If I were you, I would take an aspirin.

I've put on weight.— If I were you, I would exercise more.

I can't use the Internet.— If I were you, I would join computer courses.

**16** 1) If I had money now, I would buy some icecream. 2) We wouldn't be late if the bus came right now. 3) If I were you, I would listen to him first. 4) If you planned your working day, you would have time for some rest. 5) I would take a photo of you if I had a camera now. 6) If you knew German, you would translate this sentence for us. 7) If I were you, I would ask your parents for advice. 8) If I were you, I wouldn't hurry with the conclusions. 9) I would show you how to play this game if I had a computer now. 10) If I were you, I would tell the truth.

**17** 1) had woken; wouldn't have been; 2) would have bought; had earned; 3) had remembered; would have sent; 4) wouldn't have forgotten; hadn't been; 5) wouldn't have waited; had called; 6) had known; would have met; 7) had behaved; wouldn't have punished; 8) would have been able; had saved; 9) wouldn't have got; had taken; 10) wouldn't have broken; had been.

**18** 1) We wouldn't have got lost in this city if we had bought a map. 2) I would have drunk a cup of coffee in the morning if I had had time. 3) If you had taken a pain killer, you would have felt much better. 4) If Jack had driven carefully, he would have avoided the accident. 5) Linda would have won the competition if she had trained more. 6) If I had seen that film, I would have described you my impressions of it. 7) Sally would have joined us in our trip to the mountains if her parents had allowed her to go with us. 8) If you hadn't left the meat on the table, the cat wouldn't have eaten it. 9) If my friends had had any problems, I would have helped them. 10) If Diana had closed the window, the parrot wouldn't have flown away.

**19** If Dave hadn't gone to bed very late, he would have heard the alarm clock. If he had heard the alarm clock, he wouldn't have overslept. If he had had time for breakfast, he wouldn't have felt so hungry soon. If he hadn't left his wallet at home, he would have had money to buy a hamburger. If he hadn't felt sleepy, he would have worked well. If he hadn't made some mistakes in his calculations, his chief wouldn't have been very angry with him. If Dave hadn't been exhausted at the end of the working day, he wouldn't have gone straight home. His girlfriend wouldn't have been very disappointed if Dave had met her after work and they had gone to the cinema.

**20** 1) If you had called the doctor in time, the situation wouldn't have been so bad. 2) If you had asked me earlier, I would have bought the plane tickets already. 3) If you hadn't left the umbrella at home, we wouldn't have got wet. 4) If Linda had bought that dress, she would have put it on for the party. 5) If Ben had given me his phone



number yesterday, I would have phoned him. 6) I would have met you at the station if my car hadn't broken. 7) Tom wouldn't have overslept if he had asked his father to wake him up. 8) I would have played tennis with you yesterday if I had felt better. 9) If Mother had left me money, I would have bought bread and milk. 10) If we had noticed something unusual, we would have told you.

- 21** I wish my days weren't so busy. I wish I didn't get up so early. I wish my mother didn't make me eat porridge for breakfast. I wish I didn't have so many lessons at school. I wish my teachers didn't give me so much homework. I wish I didn't have to prepare for my exams. I wish I had time to meet my friends. I wish I had a new computer and the Internet.
- 22** I wish my parents would give me more pocket money. I wish my father would teach me to drive. I wish my mother wouldn't make me tidy my room every week. I wish I wouldn't study Maths. I wish I would find a job for summer. I wish I would go to the seaside with my friends. I wish my parents would buy me new jeans and a T-shirt. I wish my parents would give me a puppy for my birthday.
- 23** I wish I had studied well at school. I wish I hadn't failed my final exams. I wish I had got a higher education. I wish I had found a well-paid job. I wish I hadn't quarrelled with my best friend. I wish my boss had given me a promotion. I wish my wife hadn't left me. I wish I had spent more time with my son.
- 24** 1g; 2e; 3i; 4j; 5b; 6a; 7d; 8f; 9c; 10h.
- 25** 1) If Den manages to buy the tickets, we will go to the concert tonight. 2) You wouldn't have broken my cup if you had been more careful. 3) If I were you, I would call the dentist for an appointment. 4) If we lived near the sea, I would go swimming every day. 5) If only I hadn't left my driving licence in the office yesterday. 6) If you were famous, people in the streets would recognize you. 7) I wish I were at home now. 8) Your parents will be happy if you get a scholarship. 9) Jack wishes he would find a better job in the near future. 10) Pamela would have painted the shelf if you had bought paint for it.

## TEST 14

- 1** 1g; 2c; 3i; 4f; 5a; 6b; 7d; 8h; 9e.
- 2** 1) have; 2) would worry; 3) wouldn't; 4) hadn't left; 5) if; 6) hadn't been; 7) Unless; 8) would do; 9) will; 10) could.

- 3** 1) If you touch a hot frying pan, you will burn your finger. 2) If Jack had closed the door, the dog wouldn't have run away. 3) Helen could live by herself if she were older. 4) If only my parents would buy me a new bike for my next birthday. 5) When water boils, it produces steam. 6) If I were you, I wouldn't drive a car in such weather. 7) If Brian had heard any news, he would have phoned us immediately. 8) If the bus arrived half an hour earlier, we would be in time for the seminar. 9) Sam wouldn't have lost his wallet if he hadn't put it into the pocket. 10) Nora would be surprised if Gordon brought her a bouquet of flowers.
- 4** 1) If you don't water these flowers, they will fade. 2) They won't start the wedding party unless the groom and the bride arrive. 3) If Tina could skate, we would go to the skating rink. 4) If Henry didn't laugh so loudly, the baby wouldn't wake up. 5) If I were you, I would consult a lawyer. 6) Den would have bought you that medicine if you had told him about it. 7) What will Frank do if he doesn't pass his driving test? 8) I wish Chris would finish building his cottage house next year. 9) She will help us with this project if she works in our group. 10) If only my teachers didn't give us so much homework to do every day!
- 5** 1) We would organize a picnic if our friends arrived tomorrow. 2) If he had all the facts now, he would change his point of view. 3) He would have joined us yesterday if his boss had allowed him to leave work earlier. 4) What will you do when you run out of money? 5) I wish they would come today. 6) If I were you, I wouldn't sell this car. 7) I wish I could skate! 8) I wish you enjoyed such music. 9) If she had received our message yesterday, she would have come at once. 10) You wouldn't recognize her if you met her now.

## НЕПРЯМА МОВА (REPORTED SPEECH)

- 1** 1) says; 2) tell; 3) said; 4) said; 5) tell; 6) told; 7) tells; 8) told.
- 2** 1) say; 2) tell; 3) said; 4) say; 5) said; 6) tell; 7) tell; 8) told; 9) said; 10) tell.
- 3** 1) wants; 2) would; 3) was; 4) is; 5) had; 6) has; 7) could; 8) will; 9) had; 10) would.
- 4** 1) Vicky says she always has a shower in the morning. 2) Tom said his brother trained in the gym three times a week. 3) Jane said she was preparing for her test. 4) Mike says he has watched this film twice already. 5) Nick said Tim and Peter were waiting for him at the metro. 6) Victor said his brother couldn't drive very well. 7) The

doctor said I should take those tablets three times a day after meals. 8) The woman said her daughter was two years old and she could speak. 9) My father said he had just bought three tickets for the concert. 10) Alice told Bob she had been cleaning his room for two hours. 11) Granny told Ben that his hands were very dirty. 12) Max said that Fred could use his calculator. 13) Ella said she would iron Den's shirt in some minutes. 14) Brian said they hadn't met Phil in the supermarket. 15) Cathy told us she would explain everything a bit later. 16) We said we weren't discussing a new project at that time. 17) Roger said his boss wanted him to go to Brussels. 18) Mr Jackson said he had bought a new car for his son.

**5** Alison said that Mr Roberts looked smart. Mr Smith said that Mr Roberts had got his education in Oxford. Paul said that Mr Roberts would redecorate their office. Mrs Clarke said that Mr Roberts had already read their personal files. Nora said that Mr Roberts could speak three foreign languages.

**6** 1) Sam said the Earth moves round the Sun. 2) Molly said the cheetah is the fastest animal in the world. 3) Nick said the Pyramids are in Egypt. 4) Greg said cows eat grass. 5) Den said birds can fly. 6) Ella said ancient Romans spoke Latin. 7) Ann said a man can't live without air. 8) Susan said Archimedes lived in Syracuse. 9) Jack said Leonardo Da Vinci painted The Mona Lisa. 10) Olga said ostriches can't fly.

**7** 1) Eddy said, «I have already made my bed». 2) Helen said, «My friend is speaking on the phone». 3) The teacher said, «Dolphins are mammals». 4) The woman said, «Nick has just left the house». 5) Nelly said to me, «I will do the ironing later». 6) The policeman said, «You must answer some questions». 7) The shop assistant said, «I can wrap your purchase». 8) John said, «The Sun is a star». 9) Monica said to her mother, «I am going to the library». 10) Fred said to Betty, «I am busy repairing my bike». 11) The waiter said, «I can call a taxi for you». 12) The nurse said, «You should wait for the doctor». 13) The secretary said to me, «The chief will be free in half an hour». 15) Jane said, «It has been snowing for three hours».

**8** 1) Tony told John not to switch the light off. 2) Suzie asked Linda to show her the photos. 3) Mother told Cathy to wash the dishes and sweep the floor. 4) Pam told her husband not to be late for supper. 5) The teacher asked us to keep silent. 6) The doctor asked Alan to open his mouth and show him his tongue. 7) The customs officer asked Dave to give him his passport. 8) The farmer told us not to be afraid of the dog. 9) A woman told her daughter not to drink cold lemonade. 10) Isabel asked Jerry to help her with her suitcase.

- 9** 1) Wendy reminded her brother to meet Aunt Polly. 2) A little boy promised his father not to tell lies any more. 3) Ben suggested going to the cinema to his friends. 4) Linda advised Roger not to be so rude to his younger brother. 5) Father refused to lend his car to Peter. 6) Sam asked Jane to help him with his project. 7) A little girl begged her mother to buy her that doll. 8) Lucy denied taking Nick's camera. 9) Vicky invited Mark to her birthday party. 10) Betty agreed to do the shopping. 11) Granny forbade her little granddaughter to eat sweets before dinner. 12) Janet suggested having a cup of coffee to Tina. 13) Nick promised Cindy to phone. 14) The teacher reminded the pupils to bring their essays. 15) A man denied seeing people in black masks.
- 10** Mrs Lane told her daughter to wash the dishes. Mrs Lane told her daughter to walk the dog. Mrs Lane reminded her daughter to buy bread and sausages. Mrs Lane asked her daughter to send that letter. Mrs Lane reminded her daughter to buy fresh newspapers. Mrs Lane told her daughter not to watch TV all day. Mrs Lane told her daughter to dust the furniture. Mrs Lane reminded her daughter to vacuum the carpet in the living room. Mrs Lane told her daughter not to open the door to anyone.
- 11** 1) Julia asked if Nelly knew that boy. 2) Colin asked Eddy if he would go on the excursion. 3) The doctor asked if Molly had taken the temperature. 4) The teacher asked if Peter had translated the text. 5) The shop assistant asked if he could help us. 6) The child asked his mother if he might watch the cartoons. 7) Martin asked if Bill's father worked in the bank. 8) Carol asked her mother if Ann was taking a shower. 9) The manager asked if Linda had typed the text of that document. 10) Sheila asked if Den had been waiting for a long time. 11) Tim asked if Henry was surfing the Net all day. 12) Victor wondered if I had answered all the questions. 13) Alice asked if Jack would help her to move the sofa. 14) Richard wondered if Ted could play basketball. 15) The teacher wondered if Bill was disappointed with the results of his test. 16) The policeman wanted to know if the driver was speeding. 17) Isabel asked her husband if he had booked a room in the hotel. 18) Gordon wondered if his sister had mended his jeans. 19) Jessica wanted to know if the girls were still playing in the park. 20) The boss wondered if the secretary had read his note.
- 12** The customs officer asked if he could see Brian's passport. He wondered if Brian had anything to declare. He asked if Brian had bought anything in the Duty Free shop. He wondered if Brian had been to their country before. He wanted to know if Brian would stay in the hotel. He wondered if Brian often travelled. He wanted

to know if that was Brian's hand luggage. He asked if Brian could open his suitcase. He wondered if that camera was Brian's. He asked if he might see Brian's ticket.

- 13** Last week at a dinner party the hostess asked Mr Baker to sit next to Mrs Jones. Mrs Jones was busy eating. Mr Baker tried to make a conversation. He said that the day was nice, but Mr Jones said that she didn't think so. Mr Baker said that a new play was coming to «The Globe» and wondered if Mrs Jones was going to see it. Mrs Jones replied she wasn't going to see it. Mr Baker asked if Mrs Jones would spend her holidays abroad. She said she wouldn't. Then Mr Baker wondered if Mrs Jones liked travelling and she said she didn't. In despair Mr Baker asked if Mrs Jones was enjoying her dinner. The woman answered that if Mr Baker ate more and talked less, they would both enjoy their dinner.
- 14** 1) Jack asked why I had done that. 2) Janet asked where Kate was going on Sunday. 3) A woman asked how much that magazine cost. 4) Tom asked what his wife would cook for supper. 5) Mother asked her daughter what time the film had finished. 6) Chris asked how long Henry had been working as a manager. 7) The policeman asked what my name is. 8) The shop assistant asked the woman what size she wore. 9) The waiter asked if we had already read the menu. 10) The boss asked why his secretary was late. 11) The journalist asked an actor how many films he had starred in. 12) A tourist asked the guide how many countries he had visited. 13) A girl asked a doctor why he liked his job. 14) Ron asked how many foreign languages Angela could speak. 15) Janet asked Victor where Olga would wait for them. 16) Roy asked whose umbrella Max had taken. 17) Tina asked the workers when they would finish decorating the living room. 18) A doctor asked Nick how he had hurt his leg. 19) Eddy asked why Phil was fixing the old bike. 20) Ted asked what Kate wanted for dessert.
- 15** Mrs Mills asked if she could help. Andrew said that he was interested in taking a computer course. Mrs Mills said that they had a course starting on the 1st of February. Andrew said that it sounded fine and wondered how long the course was. Mrs Mills explained that the course lasted for three months with classes every Monday and Thursday. Andrew wondered how much it cost. Mrs Mills answered that it cost £250 and the price included books and classes. Andrew asked if he could enrol. Mrs Mills confirmed he could and added she would take his details.
- 16** Brian said, «What time will the exam start?»  
Alice said, «How many questions does every exam card include?»

Nick said, «Can the students use dictionaries during the exam?»  
 Sally said, «What rules should we revise before the exam?»  
 Mark said, «How much time will the students have to get ready with the answers?»  
 Diana said, «Will we know our marks at once?»  
 Nigel said, «Who will assist you, Professor?»  
 Sam said, «What will happen if somebody doesn't pass the exam?»

**17** Paul said he needed Jack's advice and wondered if Jack could help him. Jack asked what the problem was. Paul explained that he was thinking of getting a new job but he didn't know what he should do. Jack said that first of all Paul could look in the job section of the newspapers. Paul agreed that it was a good idea and promised to do it. Jack added Paul could write to companies he wanted to work for and ask if they needed any staff. Paul thanked Jack for his excellent advice.

**18** 1) George said to/told his business partner that he would go to the bank the next day. 2) Patrick said to Molly that they might visit aunt Mary that night. 3) Sam said to/told Peter that he hadn't seen Ella at the university the day before. 4) Gordon said to/told Tim that he had been very busy those days. 5) The secretary said that a bank manager had sent them a letter that morning. 6) Nelly asked where Jane had spent the previous weekend. 7) Alex said to/told us that they wouldn't go out that evening. 8) Laura said to/told her sister that she would get her diploma the next week. 9) Monica said to/told her husband that Denny was playing football with his friends then.

**19** Last Tuesday a journalist from a popular magazine interviewed the famous film star Amy.

J: How long have you been a star in the soap opera «Dangerous Love», Amy?

A: I have been starring for two years.

J: When did you start acting?

A: I started performing when I was very young. By the time I was nine I could sing and dance and I had my first job singing in a TV commercial.

J: Was it difficult to get the role in «Dangerous Love»?

A: Oh, it was a real exam for me.

J: Do you have any advice for other young actors and actresses?

A: Yes, they must be very determined and they need a lot of patience. They can't expect to get the work immediately.

J: And what are your plans for the next year?

A: I'm still acting in «Dangerous Love» and I'm going to have a part in the next Steven Spielberg movie.

- 20** 1) Nick said he was going to the station. 2) Jill asked if Mark had sent a letter to his uncle. 3) The secretary asked if I could tell my name. 4) Pam said that she had got a parcel that morning. 5) Jane wondered where Henry would go the next day. 6) Den asked where my friend was from. 7) Mary said that she had already fed the cat. 8) The doctor said I could go out. 9) Sam wanted to know where Nick was going. 10) Dolly asked who Monica had met the day before.

## TEST 15

- 1** 1) said; 2) tell; said; 3) tell; 4) says; 5) told; 6) said; 7) tell; 8) said; 9) tell; 10) say.
- 2** 1) have; 2) would; 3) hadn't finished; 4) asked; 5) the day before; 6) is; 7) was; 8) can; 9) two years before; 10) that.
- 3** 1) Dolly said to/told her teacher that she had written an essay. 2) Mother asked if Den liked his new jacket. 3) Alison asked if Den had ever been to the British Museum. 4) The artist told children not to touch the wet paint. 5) Susan asked if Nick had returned the books to the library the day before. 6) The waiter said that our pizza would be ready in ten minutes. 7) The policeman told to show him my driving licence. 8) Sarah asked if Jack would take the children to the swimming pool the next day. 9) The teacher asked what I was looking at. 10) The receptionist asked Mr Franks if he could help him.
- 4** — Be careful, Mike!  
— I have put two warm sweaters into your suitcase.  
— Don't forget to ask the conductor to wake you up at 7 o'clock tomorrow morning.  
— Phone me tomorrow!  
— Have you taken your camera, Mike?  
— Your uncle will meet you at the station.  
— Give my regards to your aunt and uncle.
- 5** 1) Susan told me that she needed my help. 2) He said that he wanted to buy that picture. 3) Alice promised not to be late for the party. 4) I asked the guide if the hotel was near the city centre. 5) Peter said that he had washed the car. 6) Amanda asked if Ron would give her a lift the next day. 7) Tom said that he had sent the invitations the day before/the previous day. 8) Martin said he had lost the key from his flat the day before. 9) Vicky said she was starting her new job the next week. 10) Sheila asked when the train had arrived.

# CONTENTS

## Дієслово (The Verb)

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Теперішній неозначений час (The Present Simple Tense) .....   | 4   |
| Test 1 .....  | 11  |
| Теперішній тривалий час (The Present Continuous Tense) .....  | 14  |
| Test 2 .....  | 20  |
| Теперішній неозначений чи теперішній тривалий час?<br>(The Present Simple or the Present Continuous Tense?) ..... | 22  |
| Test 3 .....  | 32  |
| Способи вираження майбутнього часу (Means of Expressing<br>Future Actions) .....                                  | 35  |
| Test 4 .....  | 46  |
| Минулий неозначений час (The Past Simple Tense) .....   | 48  |
| Test 5 .....  | 65  |
| Теперішній доконаний час (The Present Perfect Tense) .....  | 69  |
| Test 6 .....  | 81  |
| Теперішній доконано-тривалий час (The Present Perfect<br>Continuous Tense) .....                                  | 84  |
| Test 7 .....  | 96  |
| Минулий тривалий час (The Past Continuous Tense) .....  | 98  |
| Test 8 .....  | 111 |
| Минулий доконаний час (The Past Perfect Tense) .....  | 114 |
| Test 9 .....  | 124 |
| Минулий доконано-тривалий час (The Past Perfect Continuous<br>Tense) .....  | 126 |
| Test 10 .....   | 138 |
| Майбутні часи (Future Forms) .....  | 141 |
| Test 11 .....   | 152 |
| Пасивний стан дієслів (The Passive Voice) .....   | 154 |
| Test 12 .....   | 168 |
| Інфінітив (Infinitive) та герундій (Gerund/ing-form) .....  | 170 |
| Test 13 .....   | 179 |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Умовні речення (Conditional Sentences) ..... | 181 |
| Test 14.....                                 | 194 |
| Непряма мова (Reported Speech) .....         | 196 |
| Test 15.....                                 | 207 |

## Ключі

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Теперішній неозначений час (The Present Simple Tense) .....   | 209 |
| Test 1 .....  | 213 |
| Теперішній тривалий час (The Present Continuous Tense) .....  | 215 |
| Test 2 .....  | 219 |
| Теперішній неозначений чи теперішній тривалий час?<br>(The Present Simple or the Present Continuous?) ..... | 221 |
| Test 3 .....  | 225 |
| Способи вираження майбутнього часу (Means of Expressing<br>Future Actions).....                             | 227 |
| Test 4 .....  | 233 |
| Минулий неозначений час (The Past Simple Tense).....  | 234 |
| Test 5 .....  | 243 |
| Теперішній доконаний час (The Present Perfect Tense).....   | 246 |
| Test 6 .....  | 253 |
| Теперішній доконано-тривалий час (The Present Perfect<br>Continuous Tense) .....                            | 255 |
| Test 7 .....  | 260 |
| Минулий тривалий час (The Past Continuous Tense) .....  | 263 |
| Test 8 .....  | 270 |
| Минулий доконаний час (The Past Perfect Tense) .....  | 272 |
| Test 9 .....  | 277 |
| Минулий доконано-тривалий час (The Past Perfect Continuous<br>Tense) .....                                  | 279 |
| Test 10.....  | 285 |
| Майбутні часи (Future Forms) .....  | 288 |
| Test 11.....  | 294 |
| Пасивний стан дієслів (The Passive Voice) .....   | 296 |
| Test 12.....  | 302 |
| Інфінітив (Infinitive) та герундій (Gerund/ing-form) .....  | 304 |
| Test 13.....  | 306 |
| Умовні речення (Conditional Sentences) .....  | 308 |
| Test 14.....  | 312 |
| Непряма мова (Reported Speech) .....  | 313 |
| Test 15.....  | 318 |

УДК[811.111: 81'36](076.5)  
П12

**Рецензент:**

*О. С. Любченко*, вчитель англійської мови Харківської спеціалізованої школи № 162, вчитель вищої категорії, вчитель-методист

**Павліченко О. М.**

**П12** Англійська мова. Граматичний практикум : збірник граматичних вправ для високого рівня / О. М. Павліченко. — 8-ме вид., випр. і доповн. — Харків : Вид-во «Ранок», 2018. — 320 с. : іл.  
ISBN 978-617-09-1207-7

Граматичний практикум містить вправи різних ступенів складності, таблиці, які допоможуть зрозуміти і сформулювати правила англійської граматики, та тести з ключами для самоконтролю.

Посібник укладений відповідно до чинної програми з іноземних мов, з урахуванням вікових особливостей учнів. Він сприятиме більш повному опрацюванню граматичного матеріалу учнями в школі та вдома.

Для учнів 10—11 класів закладів загальної середньої освіти, незалежно від їхнього профілю, вчителів англійської мови та всіх, хто вивчає англійську.

**УДК [811.111: 81'36](076.5)**

Навчальне видання  
*ПАВЛІЧЕНКО Оксана Михайлівна*

**АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА**  
**Граматичний практикум**

Збірник граматичних вправ  
для високого рівня

*8-ме видання, виправлене і доповнене*

Редактор *О. Ю. Щербак*  
Технічний редактор *С. Я. Захарченко*

Коректори: *О. Є. Шишацький,*  
*Ю. В. Клімова*

Регіональні представництва  
видавництва «Ранок»:

ИЗ83003УА. Підписано до друку 06.04.2018.  
Формат 60×90/16. Папір офсетний.  
Гарнітура Журнальна. Друк офсетний.  
Ум. друк. арк. 19.0.

ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок»,  
вул. Кібальчича, 27, к. 135, Харків, 61071.  
Свідцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи  
ДК № 5215 від 22.09.2016.  
Для листів: вул. Космічна, 21а, Харків, 61145.

E-mail: office@ranok.com.ua  
Тел. (057) 701-11-22, 719-48-65,  
тел./факс (057) 719-58-67.  
З питань реалізації: (057) 727-70-80.  
E-mail: commerce@ranok.com.ua  
Київ – тел. (044) 229-84-01,  
e-mail: office.kyiv@ranok.com.ua,  
Львів – тел. (067) 269-00-61,  
e-mail: office.lviv@ranok.com.ua.

**www.ranok.com.ua**



**Разом дбаємо  
про екологію та здоров'я**

ISBN 978-617-09-1207-7

© О. М. Павліченко, 2010, 2015  
© М. А. Назаренко, ілюстрації, 2010  
© ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок», 2018



Хто сказав, що граматики – це важко? Збірник, що ви тримаєте в руках, допоможе вдосконалити знання англійської граматики. Він містить вправи, що відрізняються як ступенем складності, так і спрямованістю: деякі з них допоможуть довести до автоматизму використання певних граматичних структур, інші навчать свідомо обирати їх і вживати в мовленні. Таблиці та схеми, у яких поданий граматичний матеріал, допоможуть краще зрозуміти й навіть самостійно сформулювати правила англійської граматики. Збірник також містить тести, що дозволять перевірити й оцінити успіхи в засвоєнні кожної з тем.

# G



## АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний  
практикум

До серії  
увійшли:



# АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

22 19 7993

ISBN 978-617-09-1207-7



9 786170 912077

ВИДАВНИЦТВО  
**РАНОК**

НАВЧАЛЬНО-МЕТОДИЧНА ЛІТЕРАТУРА  
**УСІ КНИГИ ТУТ!**

🛒 [ranok.com.ua](http://ranok.com.ua)  
⬇️ [e-ranok.com.ua](http://e-ranok.com.ua)  
✉️ [pochta@ranok.com.ua](mailto:pochta@ranok.com.ua)  
☎️ (057) 727-70-90



**e·RANOK**  
Електронні книги

рекомендує:



**Англійська мова у таблицях і схемах. 5—11 класи : навч. посіб.-довідник**



**Англійська мова. 9 клас.  
Орієнтовні зразки екзаменаційних завдань для проведення державної підсумкової атестації**



**Майстер-клас нового покоління. Англійська мова. 10-11 класи до підр.  
О. Д. Карп'юк**

Нас цікавлять Ваші  
враження та побажання!

Ми у соціальних мережах:

Придбайте книжку собі  
до смаку саме зараз!

[e-ranok.com.ua](http://e-ranok.com.ua)